



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

DAVIES'
HISTORICAL MANUALS

ENGLISH HISTORY

1066-1216

2/-

ATLASES, MAPS, & CLASS-BOOKS,

PUBLISHED BY

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON.

SERIES OF SCHOOL ATLASES,

EDITED BY WILLIAM HUGHES, F.R.G.S.

- | | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|
| 1. PHILIPS' PREPARATORY ATLAS. Containing 16 Maps. Crown 4to., Full Coloured, in neat cover ... | 0 | 6 |
| 2. PHILIPS' PREPARATORY OUTLINE ATLAS. 16 Maps. Crown 4to., in neat cover ... | 0 | 6 |
| 3. PHILIPS' PREPARATORY ATLAS OF BLANK PROJECTIONS. 16 Maps. Crown 4to., in neat cover ... | 0 | 6 |
| 4. PHILIPS' ELEMENTARY ATLAS FOR YOUNG LEARNERS. 16 Maps, Full Coloured. Small 4to., in neat cover ... | 0 | 6 |
| 5. PHILIPS' ELEMENTARY OUTLINE ATLAS. 16 Maps. Small 4to., in neat cover ... | 0 | 6 |
| 6. PHILIPS' INITIATORY ATLAS FOR YOUNG LEARNERS. 12 Maps. 16mo., plain, 3d.; coloured ... | 0 | 6 |
| 7. PHILIPS' FIRST SCHOOL ATLAS. New and enlarged Edition. Containing 24 Maps, Full Coloured, bound in cloth ... | 0 | 0 |
| 8. PHILIPS' SKILLING ATLAS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY. 12 Maps. Imp. 4to., illustrated cover ... | 1 | 0 |
| 9. PHILIPS' ATLAS FOR BEGINNERS. New and improved Edition, with Index. Crown 4to., cloth ... | 2 | 6 |
| 10. PHILIPS' HANDY SCHOOL ATLAS. 32 Maps, with Consulting Index. Crown 8vo., cloth, lettered ... | 2 | 6 |
| 11. PHILIPS' YOUNG SCHOLAR'S ATLAS. New Edition. Containing 24 Maps. Imperial 4to., bound in cloth ... | 2 | 6 |
| 12. PHILIPS' YOUNG STUDENT'S ATLAS. New Edition. Containing 36 Maps. Imperial 4to., bound in cloth ... | 3 | 6 |
| 13. PHILIPS' INTRODUCTORY SCHOOL ATLAS. 18 Maps, with Consulting Index. New Edition. Imperial 8vo., bound in cloth ... | 3 | 6 |

George Philip and Son, Publishers, London and Liverpool.

George Philip and Son, Publishers, London and Liverpool.

SERIES OF SCHOOL ATLASES—Continued.

14. PHILIPS' SELECT SCHOOL ATLAS. 24 Maps, *s. d.*
with Consulting Index. New and improved Edition.
Imperial 8vo., bound in cloth ... 5 0
15. PHILIPS' STUDENT'S ATLAS. Containing 38
Maps, with Index. Imperial 8vo., bound in cloth ... 7 6
16. PHILIPS' COMPREHENSIVE SCHOOL ATLAS.
Containing 37 Modern and 7 Ancient Maps, with Index.
Imperial 8vo., strongly half-bound, cloth sides ... 10 6
17. PHILIPS' PHYSICAL ATLAS FOR BEGIN-
NERS. 12 Maps. Crown 4to., in stiff cover ... 1 0
18. The same Book, bound in cloth, lettered ... 1 6
19. PHILIPS' SCHOOL ATLAS OF PHYSICAL
GEOGRAPHY. Imperial 8vo., bound in cloth ... 10 6
20. HUGHES' TRAINING SCHOOL ATLAS. A series
of 16 Physical Maps, Medium folio, cloth, lettered ... 15 0
21. PHILIPS' SCHOOL ATLAS OF SCRIPTURE
GEOGRAPHY. 12 Maps. Crown 4to., stiff cover ... 1 0
22. The same Book, bound in cloth, lettered ... 1 6
23. PHILIPS' SMALLER SCRIPTURE ATLAS. 12
Maps. Illustrated cover, 6d.; cloth, lettered ... 1 0
24. PHILIPS' SCHOOL ATLAS OF CLASSICAL
GEOGRAPHY. 18 Maps, with Consulting Index of
Ancient and Modern Names. Medium 4to., cloth ... 5 0
25. PHILIPS' HANDY CLASSICAL ATLAS. Con-
taining 18 Maps. Medium 8vo., bound in cloth ... 2 6
26. PHILIPS' SCHOOL ATLAS OF AUSTRALIA.
Crown 4to., bound in cloth ... 2 0
27. PHILIPS' SCHOOL ATLAS OF NEW ZEA-
LAND. Crown 4to., cloth ... 2 0
28. PHILIPS' IMPERIAL ATLAS OF OUTLINE
MAPS. Two Series, each containing 12 Maps, in
cover, each ... 1 0
29. PHILIPS' IMPERIAL ATLAS OF BLANK PRO-
JECTIONS. Two Series, each containing 12 Maps,
in cover, each ... 1 0
30. PHILIPS' OUTLINE ATLAS FOR BEGINNERS.
Two Series, each containing 12 Maps, neat cover, each 1 0
31. PHILIPS' BLANK PROJECTIONS FOR BEGIN-
NERS. Two Series, each containing 12 Maps, cover 1 0

George Philip and Son, Publishers, London and Liverpool.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND

FROM THE

DEATH OF "EDWARD THE CONFESSOR" TO THE
DEATH OF JOHN, (1066-1216) A.D.

BY

J. DAVIES,

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON.

*Author of "Manuals" of Genesis, St. Matthew, &c.;
the Church Catechism, and the Book of Common Prayer; and
the History and Literature of the Stuart Period,
the Tudor Period, &c.*

LONDON:

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, 32, FLEET STREET.

LIVERPOOL: CAXTON BUILDINGS, SOUTH JOHN STREET, AND
49 & 51, SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

1874.

2262 . f . 1.



HISTORY OF ENGLAND,

(1066—1216).

Anglo-Saxon Line, (restored).

EDWARD III., "the Confessor,"

(so termed when, on account of his piety, he was canonized by Alexander III., 1163), was *the last monarch of the royal Anglo-Saxon dynasty of Cerdic*, which had reigned, first over Wessex, and then over England, (as far as conquered), for five centuries.

Dates of Birth, Accession, and Death.—1004;

April 11, (crowned), 1042-1066, Jan. 5, of sudden sickness, at Westminster, whither he had come at midwinter, "and there caused to be consecrated," (on Childermass Day, Decr. 28), "the minster which himself had built".

Descent, &c.—Only surviving son of Ethelred II., ("the Unready"), by his second wife, Emma, (daughter of Richard I., Duke of Normandy), who afterwards espoused Cnut. Edward, with his elder brother, Alfred, and their mother, had been sent, by his father, on occasion of the victorious invasion of Sweyn, 1013, to Normandy. The two young princes were brought up at the Norman Court, and remained there when their mother returned to England as Cnut's bride. On the accession of Harold I., the brothers, with a view to restoring their Line, organized an expedition-invasionary of England, sailing with 40 vessels from Barfleur, and landing near Southampton, but being compelled to return, foiled for want of popular

support. In 1036, a letter, purporting to be from their mother, and urging one of them to come over to England and assert his claim to the throne, induced Alfred to land in Kent, with about 600 followers: all were murdered, Alfred with tortures and indignity, the vile plot having, doubtless, Godwin for arch-machinator.

Edward continued at the Court of Normandy until 1041, when, on the invitation of his uterine brother, Hardicnut, he went to England.

Claim to the Throne.—*Bad as to descent*, the right heir being Edward, "the Exile," (or "the Outlaw"), surviving son of Edmund "Ironside," who, at the death of Hardicnut, was living, well-treated, at the Court of the King of Hungary, to which country, with his elder brother Edmund, he had been sent, for safety, by the King of Sweden, brother of Cnut, to whom the latter had despatched the two with, it is said, instructions to put them out of the way, but who shrank from the deed.

Good by election.—Present in the country at the death of Hardicnut, and supported by the omnipotent Earl Godwin, (whose price was the stipulation that Edward should espouse Editha), "the Confessor" readily obtained the suffrages of the Witan, who, with the people generally, were glad of the opportunity to throw off the Danish yoke. Magnus, King of Norway, who had conquered Denmark, also, claimed the crown, but a rival at home filled his hands, and prevented his attempting to enforce his demand.

By Edward's accession, the "Anglo-Saxon Line" was "restored," and the Anglo-Danish, which had worn the crown undisturbed since 1016, ceased.

Married—Editha, (or Edgitha), daughter of Earl Godwin.

Issue.—None.

Character.—Pious, gentle, and benevolent,—a wise legislator, and enlightened civil ruler: but deficient in the courage, decision, energy, and independence, demanded by the exigences of his time and situation.

With the exception of the favoritism which he displayed to the Normans, at the expense of the English, he was ever most solicitous for his people's welfare,—as is evident in his abolishing Danegelt, compiling a new and admirable code of laws, and impartially administering

justice. He was long regarded as the patron-saint of England. The

EVENTS OF EDWARD'S REIGN,

do not fall within the Period. One point, however, calls for notice, viz,—

Edward's Norman Favoritism, and its Result.—Owing to his bringing-up, the King's friendships and predilections were Norman, while his prejudice against Englishmen and their language was so strong that he detested the sound of the latter and the presence of the former. In consequence, he, at his accession, surrounded himself with natives of the Duchy, bestowing upon them the public offices, civil and military, and Church benefices. *The natural result* was that the language, the laws, and the manners, of these foreigners speedily became fashionable, and so leavened the country that, in spite of the banishment of the interlopers, procured by the influence of Earl Godwin, in 1052, *the Norman Conquest was greatly facilitated.*

HAROLD II.

(The last Anglo-Saxon King of England).

Dates.—? 1022; January 6, (crowned, by Aldred, Primate of Northumberland)—October 14, 1066, (slain at Hastings).

Descent.—Second, but eldest surviving, son of Earl Godwin, by Githa, sister of Ulfr, a Danish chief, (related to Cnut): "not of royal blood."

Under "the Confessor," Harold, who was Earl of E. Anglia, (with Essex and Middlesex), joined his father, who was Earl of S. Wessex, (with Sussex, and Kent), (which office conferred on its holder the actual, though not nominal, supremacy of the country), and his brother, Sweyn, Earl of N. Wessex, (with Glo'ster and Hereford), in opposing, in arms, Edward's Norman proclivities,—fled to Ireland, (suffering confiscation of estates, and loss of government), upon the failure of the undertaking, 1051,—returned, 1052, with his father, in great force, and was, with him and the other members of the family, (save

Sweyn), declared, by a Witan-Extraordinary, innocent, and restored to his possessions and titles.

On Godwin's decease, 1053, (Sweyn, the great Earl's eldest son, having previously died), Harold succeeded his father in his government and honours, (Alfgar, son of Leofric, Earl of Mercia, becoming Earl of E. Anglia), and, his power being thus vastly augmented, thereupon, with an eye to the succession, on Edward's demise, set to work, astutely, silently, and with effect, to gain, by generosity and affability, the popular voice.

On the death of Siward, Earl of Northumbria, 1055, Harold further strengthened his hands, by obtaining the government for his brother, Tostig.

His bravery, and success, in wars with the Welsh, (whom he completely subdued), 1055, and 1063, added much to his reputation.

In 1058, he made a pilgrimage to Rome.

The Northumbrians, goaded thereto by Tostig's cruel tyranny, rose, under the leadership of Edwin and Morcar, sons of Alfgar, (deceased), in rebellion,—expelled Tostig,—and made Morcar their Earl, 1065. Harold, who had urged the King not to use force in quelling the rising, being sent, by Edward, to treat with them, met the insurgents at Northampton, and there received such authentic accounts of his brother's misrule as to lead him, after vainly attempting to reconcile them with Tostig, to advise the King to ratify the people's act, which he did, making Morcar Earl of Northumbria, and, (also at Harold's petition), bestowing Mercia on Edwin. By this apparently disinterested act, Harold mightily increased his popularity, while, at the same time, he augmented his power and influence, binding to himself Edwin and Morcar by the strong tie of gratitude, interlacing that, too, of relationship, by marrying the young Earls' sister.

Meanwhile, while shewing, [e.g., by establishing, in connection with Waltham Minster, (in rebuilding which he manifested his attachment to the Church) secular canons and college, (displaying in this his zeal for education),], himself out of sympathy with them and the Pope, he carefully abstained from rousing, and ranging on William's side, the foreign Ultramontanes,—and labored hard to animate, and fortify, the ebbing national spirit.

Nearly all England being, thus, either under his own

rule, or engaged in his interest, and himself being regarded as the popular hero, Harold, towards the close of "the Confessor's" reign, boldly shewed his hand, as an aspirant to the Throne.

Claim.—*Bad by descent*, (he not being even of royal race) : the rightful heir was Edgar Atheling, son of Edward "the Exile." "The Confessor," anxious to settle the succession, had sent to Hungary for "the Outlaw," who came to England, with his children Edgar, Margaret, and Christina, 1067 ; but, unfortunately for the peace of the Kingdom, died a few days after his arrival, leaving as his representative Edgar, a physically and mentally feeble boy of 10, utterly unable to cope with Harold. (Had Godwin but recalled "the Exile" when "the Confessor" began to reign, the usurpation of William, with its results, would, probably, not have happened). As a solatium for the loss of the Crown, Harold made Edgar Earl of Oxford.

Good by election.—The choice, in this case, was not however, in accordance with the Witan's usual practice, which was to admit no stranger, (unless they were compelled to do so,—as in Cnut's case), to the Crown, as long as a male of the Royal Family existed, (even should the latter be of tender age,—as with Ethelred II., who was crowned at 10 years old). The circumstances of the case, however, explain the matter. The fact was, that Harold was so powerful, that the Witan had no alternative but to elect him,—and that in view of William of Normandy claiming the Crown, the brave son of Godwin was the nation's sole hope. The remembrance of Ethelred's long and miserable minority effectually excluded the election of Edgar at this menacing crisis of affairs.

Harold, (like William of Normandy), based his claim, also, upon the ground that Edward had, on his death-bed, promised him the Kingdom. But this plea was of no avail, as the monarch had no power to regulate the succession, which was always settled by the Witan, (who, however, usually respectfully considered such a disposition of the Sceptre).

Married—(1), A lady whose name is unknown : (2), Alghitha, (or Editha), daughter of Earl Algar, widow of Griffith, (King of Wales), and sister of Morecar and Edwin.

Issue.—(By 1), Godwin ; Edmund ; Magnus ; Wulf ; and two daughters, one of whom, Githa, who refuged at the Danish court, married, it would seem, a Russian prince, and had issue, through whose intermarriages “the blood of Harold found its way into the veins of many of the princely houses of Northern Europe.”

Character.—Tall, and commanding ; of frank and noble countenance, and great strength ; brave, to rashness, and a singularly skilful captain. Ambitious ; calculating ; politic ; a keen and sagacious practical statesman ; eloquent, and possessing great address, and power of gaining ascendancy over others. Pious ; amiable ; virtuous ; generous. Of fine intellect, highly and widely cultured. Had he lived to exercise his great powers solely for the country’s welfare, there seems little doubt that he would have proved one of the greatest monarchs of his, or any, age.

“Harold’s accession to the throne was attended with as little opposition and disturbance,” (in England), “as if he had succeeded by the most undoubted hereditary title. The whole nation seemed joyfully to acquiesce in his elevation,” seeing in him their heaven-sent champion against the sinister Norman power and influences, and almost adoring him for his noble character.

WARS.

1. **WITH TOSTIG AND HIS ALLIES, 1066.**—Tostig, eager to avenge his expulsion, offered himself to William as a volunteer, and gained permission to make a descent on the English coast. Having, accordingly, enlisted the aid of his father-in-law, Baldwin, Earl, (or Count), of Flanders, with whom he had refuged, he sailed, in the spring, with a large fleet, from the Flemish ports, and *ravaged the S. and E. Coasts of England* ; but, on the approach of Harold, from London, sailed away from Sandwich, which he was threatening, to Lindesey, (country S. of Humber), which also he ravaged. Repulsed here, by Edwin and Morcar, and deserted by many of his followers, he took refuge with Malcolm Canmore, King of Scotland, with whom he remained all the summer.

Meanwhile, Harold Hardrada, King of Norway, prompted by Tostig, was preparing a large army and

fleet, for the purpose of conquering England. This expedition set sail about the middle of August, and arrived, early in September, in the Tyne, where Harold was joined by Tostig, with a rabble of adventurers, and received the latter's homage. Sailing S., the Allies *ravaged the coast of Yorkshire, burned*

Scarborough, — entered the Humber, unmolested, sailed up the Ouse, and, landing, threatened York.

Morcar and Edwin, fearing for the Northern capital, assembled their forces, *encountered the invaders at*

Fulford-on-Ouse, (near Bishopsthorpe), *and met with a crushing defeat.*

York was then *besieged, and, 4 days after, taken, by* Tostig, &c., hostages being mutually given.

As soon as he heard of the Norwegian invasion, Harold, with the flower of the army he had collected to oppose William, hurried N., *reëntered*

York, in triumph, **Sept. 25**, the day after its fall, *and, pushing on, without stay, came upon, and engaged, the enemy at*

Stamford Bridge, (afterwards called **Battle Bridge**), (on the Derwent, Yrks.), **Sept. 25, 1066.**—*English victorious.*

English commander,—Harold II.

Norwegian coms.,—Harold Hardrada, and Tostig, (who both fell, the latter shot through the neck).

Hardrada, and Tostig, were lying, innocent of danger, on the sloping ground on both sides of the river, at Stamford Bridge, waiting for further, promised, hostages, and were surprised by Harold, who commenced the battle by an attack on the enemy on the right bank of the Derwent, driving them across the river, and, spite of a brave defence by a single Norwegian, carrying, and crossing, the bridge.

Previous to the battle, Harold, anxious to preserve his troops, (therewith to meet William), and to secure his brother's aid against the Norman, made a vain attempt to win him over by offering him reinstatement in the Earldom of Northumbria.

On the left bank the Norwegians were drawn up in the form of a circle, and resisted the foe's desperate attacks until, growing impatient, some rushed from the ranks to

pursue a retreating squadron. Harold's troops immediately pushed through the opening, broke the circle, and won the day, after, *perhaps, the most sanguinary battle in our whole history*: it is said that bones of the slain cumbered the ground fifty years after the engagement.

The King of Norway, and Tostig, were buried, honorably, at York. Olaf, son of Hardrada, and the remnant of the Norwegians, were allowed to return home in peace.

This fight was the last on English soil of the long succession of battles between the A.-Saxons and Scandinavian invaders.

2. WITH WILLIAM, (Duke of Normandy), 1066.—

Origin.—The rival claims of Harold and William to the Throne. (William's "Claim" will be discussed under his own reign).

Events:—

As soon as he heard, by an English ship, of Edward's death, and Harold's accession, William, who was greatly moved by the news, sent, by advice of his friend, William Fitzosbern, an embassy to the King, to reproach him for breaking his engagement, and to demand possession of the Crown. Harold replied that he regarded not an oath extorted by force; that the promise was null, since the Crown was not his to give, but the people's; and that, being elected by the popular choice, he intended to remain King. He also, it is said, ejected large numbers of the Norman officials from their posts and the country.

William at once commenced preparations for an invasion. Having, by private persuasion, obtained the promise of the aid of his barons, who, at first, when assembled by him, declared the enterprize hopeless, and refused to participate in it, he sent embassies to the Kings of Germany, and Denmark, and opened negotiations with the King of France, and the Count of Flanders. The answers of these princes are not recorded, but the result was the flocking to his standard, unchecked, of volunteers, attracted by extravagant promises, from these states, and W. Europe generally.

An embassy was despatched to the Pope, also, this being *the first appeal ever made to the Pontiff in the matter of the right to a Throne*. William asked the sanction of the Holy See for the projected conquest of England on the grounds of the alleged justice of his claim: Harold's per-

jury and sacrilege ; his asserted murder of Alfred, (son of Ethelred) ; the expulsion, (when Godwin was restored to power), of Jumièrges, Archbishop of Canterbury, and the other Normans ; and even the massacre of the Danes, by Ethelred, on St. Brice's Day, 1002. The Pope, Alexander II., advised by the celebrated Hildebrand, whose one idea was the establishment of the Papal "temporal power," and who saw in the conquest of England the means of bringing that country into complete subjection to Rome, sanctioned, in spite of great opposition in the Conclave, William's enterprize, issuing a

Bull

1. Declaring Harold a usurper, and excommunicating him and his supporters.

2. Authorizing William to conquer England, on condition of restoring the country to obedience to Rome, and reënacting Peter's Pence.

Alexander, also, sent William a consecrated banner, and a diamond ring, enclosing a hair of St. Peter !

Harold, also, was busy, and succeeded in assembling, during the spring, such forces, land and sea, as, for numbers, England had never previously seen, the former consisting of the regular standing forces, the *Housecarls* (in the King's personal service), and the *Landfyrd*, (shire-militia), whom no one had ever been, hitherto, able to keep together, and feed, for any length of time continuously. The land-forces were kept moving from place to place, on the *qui vive*, while the fleet watched the Channel.

While both sides were thus preparing for the contest, a

Comet appeared, in the last week of *April*, remaining visible for a week, (or, some say, a month), and greatly agitating and terrifying the people, who looked upon it as an omen of sad woes imminent over the country.

By the middle of August, William, leaving Matilda as Regent of Normandy, had assembled, at the appointed *rendezvous*, (the mouth of the Dive), about 1000 ships, (of which his nobles and bishops had built, and presented, a number sufficient to complement his own insufficient navy), and 60,000 men, mostly the dregs of the Continent. All was in readiness to embark, but adverse winds detained the expedition for a month, during which William was sorely tried, detrimental heavy rains falling, several of the ships, with their crews, being lost in

a storm, and supplies failing,—and his troops, in consequence of these causes and their compulsory inaction, growing tired and dispirited. Determining to advance nearer the coast, in hope of catching a friendly breeze, he crossed to St. Valéry-sur-Somme, Sept. 12. Here ensued another period of “hope deferred,” lasting 15 days, during which, by the Duke’s orders, propitiatory prayers were offered, and ceremonies solemnized, but in vain. On the 15th day, a procession to the shrine of St. Valéry was tried, and, on the succeeding morning, the sky lifted, the long desiderated S.-wind blew, and the eager host embarked, and sailed, before sunset, Sept. 27, William leading the van, and finding himself, at dawn, far ahead of the rest, who, however, presently rejoined him, when the whole fleet bore steadily down upon the English coast, which was reached on the 28th, the troops landing, at Pevensey, on the 29th, unopposed, owing to the English fleet being scattered, provision-seeking. William, leaping ashore first, stumbled, and fell; but the thrill of horror that, at the evil omen, passed through the spectators, gave way to a glow of anticipated triumph, finding vent in a hearty cheer, as he sprang to his feet, and, with rare self-possession and tact, exclaimed that he had taken possession of the country. The invaders entrenched themselves at Pevensey, moving thence, with brief delay, to the vicinity of Hastings, where they encamped, and commenced ravaging the neighbourhood.

Harold was still in the North, when, while at a banquet, the fourth day after the defeat of Tostig, &c., William’s advent was reported to him, first by a thane, who had seen it, and then by a countryman, who brought news of the advance on Hastings. After a consultation with his chief men, the King hastened South, issuing orders for the country’s forces to assemble at London. From Northumbria, and W. Mercia, (owing to either ambitiously-selfish designs, or jealousy, on the part of Edwin, and Morcar, or, as is more likely, to indifference on the side of the people as to what seemed to them a matter affecting only the South), no succour came: but reinforcements from other quarters joined him on the way, or mustered in London, where he arrived about a week after William’s landing. Here he was strengthened by levies from Kent, Wessex, E. Anglia, and E. Mercia. While waiting for

further troops, he visited Waltham Minster, with prayers, vows, and offerings, and refused unacceptable proposals from the Duke.

Gurth, (his brother), and his best friends, strenuously urged the King not to risk all by an engagement for which his troops were not prepared. They advised him to weary the enemy by skirmishing, to draw them into the country, to cut off their supplies, and to destroy their transports,—and alleged that disease, famine, and the approaching winter, would render them an easy conquest thereafter. But Harold, confident in his cause, and, (unwisely), too humane to harm his people's lands and dwellings, was deaf to their advice. Neither would he consent to absent himself from the coming battle, and remain, as his counsellors suggested, to defend London, though they shewed him how all would be lost were he to fall, and declared their fear that the presence of one who had broken a solemn oath, (viz., that to William, mentioned hereafter), would be unpropitious to the English arms.

On Thursday, Oct. 12, the English army, numerically weaker than William's, [owing to Harold, over-sanguine, not allowing time for all his reinforcements to arrive, and to the desertion of numbers of the men engaged at Stamford Bridge, some on account of fatigue and disinclination so soon again to face a foe, and others because the King refused to divide the Norwegian booty amongst them,—or (as some say), to the compulsory dismissal, on account of the victualling difficulty, of a large portion of the Militia,], set out towards Hastings, where William (whose plan was—while keeping near the coast, so as to secure his retreat, in case of victory declaring against him—by ravaging the country, to force Harold to speedy attack), had constructed an entrenched camp on the hill on which the Castle was thereafter built.

The English King, having arrived within about 7 miles N.W. of Hastings, and decided upon a defensive policy, encamped upon a low hill, called *Senlac*, (which ancient name many, wrongly, state to have been given by the Normans, in commemoration of the battle, and to be derived from Fr. *Sang* = blood, *lac* = lake), on the southern spur of the Downs, with sloping sides, and having another smaller height in front of the descent to the S. This strong position, commanding the road to London, and

the rough ground to the sea, he artificially fortified, by palisades in front, and trenches on the flanks. He was confident of victory, and even sent a fleet, 700 strong, to the Kentish coast, to cut off the Duke's flight, after his looked-for defeat.

On the evening of Oct. 13th, both armies, after the interchange of several resultless messages, prepared for battle. It is said, (by the Norman writers), that the English passed the night in revelry, and the invaders in devotion.

On the succeeding day, was fought the great *Battle of Hastings*, (should be "*Senlac*,"), (Sussex), Oct. 14, 1066,—*Normans victorious*.

Norman com.—William, Duke of Normandy.

A.-Saxon coms.—Harold, and his brothers, (Gurth, and Leofwin),—all slain.

Harold's army, all on foot, was closely arrayed, within the narrow entrenchment: in the centre, were planted the national Dragon-flag of Wessex, and the King's own banner of the Fighting Man,—guarded by his brothers, the bravest Thanes, the Housecarls, and the Londoners; the sturdy Kentish men had their usual post of honorable exposure, in the van; and, on the flanks, were the new levies, poorly armed, and without mail.

Early in the morning, the Normans began preparations for the attack. The Duke, having heard mass, and harangued his troops, ordered the advance. On coming in view of the English, he vowed, in case of victory, to build a monastery on the hill of Senlac, and, then, on the opposite heights, arranged his troops in three divisions, *viz.*—1. The Cavalry,—in the centre, commanded by himself, the Pope's consecrated banner borne at his side: with him, were his brothers, Odo, and Robert: he rode a Spanish charger, carried a mace, and wore, round his neck, the most sacred of the relics on which Harold had sworn.—2. The Left,—consisting of the Bretagne-, Maine-, and Poitou-, men, under Alan of Bretagne.—3. The Right,—composed of the French, and other, mercenaries, under Roger de Montgomery. In each of the wings, the archers, and the light-armed troops, occupied the front, and the heavy-armed foot the second, rank, while the cavalry, so arranged as to overlap the flanks, formed a third line.

Thus ordered, the enemy advanced, and Harold, having

addressed his army, dismounted, and took his place by the standards.

In front of the Normans, rode Taillefer, *jongleur* and *prestidigitateur*, singing the songs of Roland and Charlemagne, and displaying his sleight-of-hand, by tossing up, and, as it fell, catching, his sword : he was speedily slain, after killing two of the enemy.

The first attack on Senlac was by the heavy foot, who, after a fierce fight, (amid the conflicting battle-cries, on the side of the Normans of, "God help us"! and on that of the foe of "The Holy Rood! The Rood of God"!), were driven back, the English battle-axe, not long in use, proving too much for them. Then, the horse rushed at the palisade, only to be repulsed in disorder, pursued, against orders, by a body of English, whose onset, however, threw the whole Norman army into confusion. A cry was raised that William was slain. The juncture was critical, but the Duke, showing himself, reassured, and rallied, the fugitives, who turned upon their pursuers, and slew them, to a man.

William, after a vigorous address, now led his cavalry to a second attack, making direct for Harold. Gurth killed the Duke's horse, with a spear, but, then, encountering him, hand to hand, fell dead, at a blow from his mace, Leofwin, almost simultaneously, being slain, by an unknown hand. Still, the assailants, though they had breached the palisade, were again driven back, after a fierce struggle, wherein William had a second horse killed beneath him.

He now had recourse to the stratagem of ordering his forces to feign retreat. The English, as he expected, broke their ranks, to pursue the apparently beaten foe. Having drawn their followers a considerable distance from the main-body, the Normans turned, drove them back to their old position, with great slaughter, and passed the palisade. They, however, rallied by Harold, quickly re-formed an impenetrable phalanx. Again did William put his *ruse* in practice, and again did it succeed, with a second heavy loss to the enemy, who, however, a second time, closed up their attenuated ranks, and stood fast around the standard.

By the Duke's directions, this heroic band was, finally, (eventide having, meanwhile, arrived), charged by the

Norman heavy infantry, while the archers shot, from behind, flights of arrows, so directed as to fall vertically upon the English. This latter expedient proved fatally decisive : large numbers were slain, or disabled, amongst the former being Harold. One of the shafts pierced his eye, reaching the brain : he fell, mortally wounded,—was taken to the rear,—and, there, shortly after, died. At his fall, a panic seized his men,—they gave way,—the Normans broke into their midst,—a noble band of Kentish and Essex men, manfully struggling, fell defending their flags, which were captured by the few unslain in the attempt of 20 Norman knights, who vowed to accomplish the act,—and the Saxon remnant, as night fell, sought safety in a flight, (through the woods), which was rendered memorable for the slaughter inflicted, by them, on their pursuers. The casualties on both sides were terrible ; the Normans are said to have lost a fourth part, and the English one half, of their forces, amongst the latter being all the nobility of the S., and E., and Alfwig, abbot of Hyde, and 12 of his monks, who had volunteered.

Harold's corpse, recognized by his mistress, Edgitha, after much search on the field, was allowed, by William, to be interred in Waltham Abbey, (which the dead hero had founded). Some accounts, (doubtless erroneous), represent the Duke as refusing the body to even the King's mother, (in spite of an offer of its weight in gold), and causing it to be buried, naked, on the sea-shore, whence, (they state), it was afterwards removed, secretly, to Waltham. Others say that the body was stealthily removed from the battlefield itself to the Abbey.

Hastings was one of the great decisive battles of the world. Had it issued otherwise than it did, it is almost certain that the whole course of modern history would have been far different from what it has proved.

"If," however, "Harold had not fallen," (or, falling, had left a successor of equal ability), the victory "would have contributed very little to gain the crown of England. It was the death of Harold which gave William the Sceptre. The force of England was unconquered. A small portion of it only had been exerted ; and if Harold had survived, or any other heir at all competent to the crisis, William would have gained no more from his victory than the privilege of fighting another battle with diminished strength."

In commemoration of this engagement, William, in fulfilment of his vow, caused to be built, on the spot, Battle Abbey. The site was that on which the English made their last stand, the spot where Harold's standards were planted being appropriated to the high-altar. The building, (which William committed to a small body of monks from Marmontier, Normandy, who were, also, to be its denizens), was commenced 1070, being dedicated to St. Martin. Its progress was slow, William dying before its completion. It was consecrated 1094, and constituted free from episcopal authority.

The whole history of William's expedition, (commencing with Harold's visit), and victory, forms the subject of the

Bayeux Tapestry,—a piece of needlework, in colored wools, on linen, ($214 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$) ft., still extant at Bayeux. It was worked by either Queen Matilda, (William's wife), and her ladies, or by Saxon fingers, the latter being the more probable. It is in 72 compartments, and has a quaint border, chiefly of animals, and scenes from the *Fables* of *Æsop*.

REBELLION.

In Northumbria, 1066.—The Northumbrians, refusing to acknowledge him as King, Harold, accompanied by Wulfstan, Bishop of Winchester, went in person to the scene of insurrection, and so won upon the people, by his presence, justice, and wise advice, that they submitted cheerfully.

N.B.—It has not been considered necessary to give any Sketch of the A.-Saxon Government, Institutions, &c.,—these not falling within the scope of the book.

Anglo-Norman Line.

(1066-1154).

WILLIAM I., "the Conqueror,"

(or, "the Bastard").

Dates.—1027, (at Falaise); Decr. 25, (crowned), 1066-1087, Sept. 9: Riding violently, with savage glee, amongst the ruins of Mantes, (which, in the course of his invasion of the Vexin, he had caused to be burned), his horse, treading upon some of the hot embers, started, and dashed the Conqueror, roughly, against the tall saddle-pommel, inflicting severe and disabling internal injury. He was removed to the palace at Rouen, and thence, for quiet's sake, to the extra-mural Priory of St. Gervase. Previous ill-health, and his age, combined with the effects of the accident, and a consequent fever, to render recovery hopeless.

Learning the worst, he set himself to prepare for death, as best might be, surrounded by ministering prelates and priests. In view of eternity, he realized the *vanitas vanitatum*, and worse, of his career, and, filled with remorse for his long series of cruelties, oppressions, and injustices, set himself to atone therefor, by pious and charitable disposition of his ill-gotten wealth, appropriating large sums to rebuild the destroyed churches of Mantes, and bestowing money-, and other, gifts, upon the churches, holy houses, and poor, of England, the wrongs done to which country he confessed, with bitter lamentation. He also, at the pressing instance of those around him, ordered the liberation of his Norman and English prisoners, including ? Morcar; Siward; Beorn; Wulfnoth, and Wulf, (respectively, brother, and son, of Harold), Roger, Earl of Hereford; and Odo, his half-brother, the enlargement of the last-named, however, being granted with extreme reluctance.

Of his sons, William, and Henry, were present at his couch, (Robert being absent), until his testamentary dispositions were made, thus—Normandy to Robert,—England to William, (should Lanfranc, to whom he addressed a letter on the matter, think well of the arrange-

ment),—and 5000 lbs. of silver to Henry, with the exhortation to patiently allow his brothers to precede him, since *his* turn would surely come, after theirs,—when they deserted the dying parent, Henry hastening away to secure and hoard his silver, and Rufus to push on, with the letter to the Primate, to England, before sailing whither, however, he received the intelligence of his father's death, which, after a few weeks' painful lingering, occurred Sept. 9. On the morning of that day, he was awakened by the bells of St. Mary's Minster ringing Prime: being told, in response to a question of his to that effect, what the sound was, he exclaimed, (his last words!), "To my Lady Mary, Holy Mother of God, I commend my soul," and, almost immediately, ceased to breathe.

And now, to the life of this potent and dread "Conqueror," ensued a sequel fearfully retributive, and full of significance as to the true estimate in which despots are held, by even their most abject slaves, and their nearest pseudo-friends!—Scarcely had "Cæsar" yielded up his spirit than the watchers, impelled by fear for their property, (a panic having seized the townspeople, when they learned the news of William's death), deserted the body, *en masse*, an example speedily followed by the servants and vassals, who, also, stripped, and carried off, everything in the room of any value, leaving the corpse almost nude on the floor! After, however, it had lain thus for three hours, a few priests and monks, recovering their wits, came, in procession, to pray for the departed soul, and afforded the remains the last needful offices.

The Archbishop of Rouen ordered the funeral to take place in the Minster of St. Stephen's, at Caen, whither the body was conveyed by a humane Norman knight, named Herlwin, who, in the utter absence of the late King's relatives, nobles, suite, priests, and servants, undertook the service "for good nature and the love of God." On reaching Caen, the corpse was received by the Abbot and his monks, some priests, and others, and was carried, in procession, towards the Cathedral, before reaching which, however, the sudden gleam of a fire, which had broken out in the town, drew off all but the clerics, who, alone, accompanied the bier to the Minster. Here, however, where a grave had been dug, were assembled a large number of bishops and barons, including Odo, and Anselm, (afterwards Primate of England). Mass said, and a

eulogistic elegy pronounced, by one of the prelates, the corpse was about being deposited in its last abiding-place, when, suddenly, a knight, named Asselin Fitz-Arthur, rushed forward, crying, "This land is mine! Here stood my father's house: the man you pray for took it by force to build this church on it: it is mine, and, in the name of God, I forbid the spoiler to be buried here, or covered with my glebe"! The prelates and nobles having enquired into the matter, and found that he spoke truly, paid the challenger 60 shillings for the grave-privilege, and promised him, thereafter, full indemnity for the rest of the land, whereupon he allowed the interment to proceed. The remains lay on a bier, and had now to be placed in a stone coffin, standing ready, which proving too small, force was employed, with sickening result: the corpse burst, and the atmosphere was, in consequence, so horribly polluted that, spite of unlimited incense and perfume, the spot was speedily deserted by all but a few priests, who themselves followed, after hastily concluding the service, the body being thrown, as it was, into the grave!!

(Some wrongly date William's accession from Oct. 14, the day of Hastings: his reign, however, had no legal commencement till his coronation, Dec. 25).

Descent, &c.—Only, and illegitimate, son of Robert, ("the Devil," or "the Magnificent"), 6th Duke of Normandy, by Herleva, (the beautiful daughter of either a tanner, or of one of the officers of Robert's household), with whom he fell in love as she stood barefoot in the water, washing linen. She, (called, by some, "Arlette"), married, after Robert's death, and became the mother of Robert, Earl of Mortaigne; Odo, Bishop of Bayeux; and a daughter, married to the Earl of Albemarle.

Robert, who succeeded to the Duchy, (by poisoning his brother, Richard III.), 1028, started, a few years after, on a pilgrimage, (apparently in expiation for his crime), to Jerusalem, leaving William under the care of Henry I., of France, and never again saw his son, whom he tenderly loved, dying, (of poison, it is said), at Nice, (Bithynia), on his way home, 1035.

William now became Duke, at the age of 8 only! The barons had sworn fealty to him, as Robert's successor, before the latter's starting for the East, but many of them now refused to acknowledge him, and, for the next 12 years, the Duchy was torn asunder by revolts and feuds.

As, however, he gained years, and experience in this stormy school, the young Duke gradually won the mastery of the situation, and, on reaching manhood, speedily crushed his opponents, and made for himself such a reputation, as warrior and statesman, that he was feared, and courted, by the other European princes.

Claim.—*Bad.*—*By descent*, (though he was cousin of “the Confessor,” through Emma’s marriage with Ethelred), *he had not a drop of royal, or any other, A.-Saxon blood in his veins.*

He demanded the Throne, generally, on the ground of Edward’s alleged appointment of him as his heir. The rapid Normanizing of England, under Edward, probably, first suggested to William the idea of securing the Crown for himself. The banishment of the Godwin family, and the consequent ascendancy of Norman influence, doubtless, (though Ingulf, his secretary, declares that such was not the motive), induced him, to pay, with the purpose of seeing for himself how the land lay, a visit, 1051, with a large retinue, to “the Confessor,” who entertained him heartily. The Duke saw for himself the wide-spread Norman potency in the country, and returned, confirmed, evidently, in his scheme.

According to the Norman authorities, at the death of Edward “the Exile,” “the Confessor” chose William as his successor, and conveyed his bequest to him by Harold himself. Upon this alleged appointment, William founded his title, generally.

Now, Edward, (who, no doubt, regarded with dislike and apprehension, Harold’s threatened succession to himself, and turned with favourable designs to William), may have actually made him his heir, as alleged, but *such appointment would be invalid, on the ground previously alleged in the case of Harold’s claim, (refer !)*

William’s claim to reign in preference, specially, to Harold was based upon the latter’s having, as he declared, acknowledged the Duke as Edward’s successor, and solemnly sworn to aid him in enforcing his claim. The date of this incident is not certainly known, (being, however, attributed to either 1057, or 1065),—nor is it clear how Harold came to be in William’s territory ; but there is no doubt whatever that the interview took place, and that Harold acted thereat substantially as stated by the Norman writers, (the English annalists maintaining

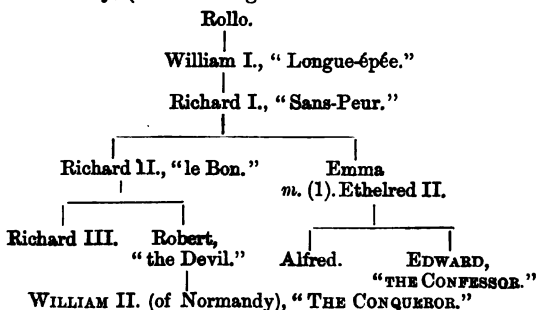
silence on the matter). Their full story is that Harold was despatched by "the Confessor," to Normandy, 1057, to unfold to William the regal fortune awaiting him, and to present him with an earnest thereof, in the shape of a sword and a ring. Taking advantage of Harold's being now in his power, William extorted from him the promise and the oath already mentioned, craftily adding to the solemn obligation of the latter by secretly placing under the altar on which Harold swore, a number of sacred reliques of the most honored martyrs. On William shewing these to him, after the oath was taken, the Earl concealed his surprise and awe, and freely reiterated his promise. The Duke, on his part, pledged himself that, when he became King, he would retain Harold in his possessions and honors, and give him his own daughter, Adeliza, in marriage.

This promise and oath gave William no claim to the throne, because Harold had no power or authority to pledge the people of England to any such contract: the Witan alone could regulate the succession, and it had certainly not, in this instance, delegated its functions to Harold.

Though, thus, *de jure*, out of court, on both counts of his claim, the Duke, speedily upon landing, acquired a good *de facto* title, by his victory, (a virtual conquest), at Senlac, a title which was greatly strengthened by the submission of Edgar Atheling and the leading Englishmen, and formally ratified and perfected by coronation.

The right heir, at William's accession, was Edgar Atheling.

Genealogy of "the Conqueror," from Rollo, 1st. Duke of Normandy, (and showing his relation to "the Confessor").



Married, — 1052, his cousin, Matilda, (1031—1083; crowned 1068), daughter of Baldwin V., of Flanders. She had set her affections on Brihtric, a Saxon noble, when he was employed, at her father's court, on an embassy, from "the Confessor," but her affection met no return, a neglect which she unworthily revenged, by procuring, on her becoming Queen, Brihtric's perpetual imprisonment, with forfeiture of his estates to herself.

William, hearing of her beauty, asked her hand, but political reasons, ecclesiastical rules as to consanguineous marriages, and the lady herself, all arrayed themselves against him. Not daunted, however, by several years' fruitless waiting, he finally adopted the characteristic and decisive mode of wooing of soundly beating her, throwing stones and mud at her, and rolling her in the dirt, as she was leaving church, the result being that, on his next making her an offer, she declared that "it pleased her well."

She did not come to England till 1068, when she joined her husband, (after his campaign in the W.), at Winchester: she was crowned, by Aldred, at the Whitsuntide of the same year.

She made an excellent and devoted wife, her only fault being her weak favoritism towards her son, Robert, to whom she actually rendered secret assistance against his father, conduct most serious in its outcome, and which drew from William the stern rebuke, "The woman who deceives her husband is the destruction of her house", greatly weakened his affection for her, and made the rest of her married life a scene of strife and wretchedness. She spent her last years in Normandy, (as Regent), very unhappily, and died, (it is said), broken-hearted, after a long illness, being buried at Caen, in the church herself founded.

She possessed great natural gifts, both physical and mental, the latter being fostered and developed by an education of, then, unusual excellence. On becoming Duchess of Normandy, she shewed herself a generous patroness of learning and the Arts, while her pious and benevolent disposition led her to coöperate earnestly in all her husband's efforts for the improvement of his people.

Issue.—Robert, [nicknamed *Courthose* (= *Short-stocking*), on account of his short legs, and *Gambaran* (= *Round-legs*), *m.* Sibylla, of Conversana; Richard, killed, by a stag, while

hunting, in the New Forest; **William II.**; **Henry I.**: Cecilia became a nun, 1075, in the convent founded by her mother, at Caen,—made Abbess thereof, 1113,—*d.* 1127; Constance, *m.* Alan, Duke of Bretagne, 1086,—*d.* 1090; Adeliza, *d.* young; Adela, *m.* Stephen, Earl of Blois, 1080,—*d.* 1137; 1 Gundred, *m.* William de Warrenne, (by most writers not acknowledged as a daughter of William); a daughter, name unknown, betrothed to Alfonso, King of Castile.—Also, an illegitimate son, William of Peverel, upon whom he bestowed large estates in Derbyshire.

Character.—Below the middle height; of fierce countenance; Herculean in strength, no man of his stature being able to bend his bow, or use his weapons; singularly patient under toil and fatigue.

As commander,—unrivalled amongst his contemporaries, possessing infinite sagacity, foresight, and circumspection, in planning; skill and energy in disposing; and daring courage in execution.

As ruler,—equally great, his vigor, penetration, and grasp, of intellect, practical wisdom, granite firmness and fixity, boldness well alloyed by prudence, insight into character, and power of influencing others, enabled him, “in an age when the minds of men were intractable and unacquainted with submission . . . to direct them to his purposes, . . . and . . . to establish an unlimited authority.” A proof of his governing power is afforded in the record, by a contemporary, in the *Saxon Chronicle*, that “he made such good frith” (= peace) “in England that a man that was good for aught might travel over the Kingdom with his bosom full of gold, without molestation, and no man durst slay another man, though he had suffered never so mickle from the other.”

A true “blood and iron” tyrant; exorbitantly ambitious, to the exclusion of humanity and justice, (though not of policy); of fierce and unbridled passions, and unbending will; (“The rich complained, and the poor murmured, but he was so sturdy he recked not of them; they must will as the King willed, if they would live or keep their lands”); stern, haughty, cruel, implacable, a stranger to pity and compassion; artful, designing, “simulator ac dissimulator,” unscrupulous, (shrinking from no crimes to secure his ends, however base and iniquitous); selfish, avaricious, and extortionate; (“He took from his subjects many marks of

gold and many hundred pounds of silver, . . . some by mickle might for very little need. He had fallen into avarice, and greediness he loved withal"); sparing neither the Church, nor the laity to enrich himself, which he did so thoroughly as to have become one of the wealthiest sovereigns that ever lived, his possessions in lands, castles, and cash, being prodigious.

To those, however, who served, and obeyed, him faithfully, and implicitly, he shewed himself a true and attached friend, while he was not wanting in a rude kind of chivalrous generosity.

In his domestic relations, he was admirable, until his sons turned against him and his wife betrayed her allegiance.

Formally pious to a degree, hearing mass daily. "He was very worshipful. Thrice he bore his King-helmet" (= crown), "every year, when he was in England; at Easter he bore it at Winchester, at Pentecost at Westminster, and in mid-winter at Gloucester"; (this was a religious ceremony, a continuation of the coronation consecration, the crown being, on these occasions, placed on his head by one of the principal bishops). He displayed, too, great liberality towards the Church, (therein paying Paul from the spoils of Peter). By his devotion and munificence, he seems to have aimed at expiating his crimes.

In explanation, if not palliation, of the darker features of his character, the rough mould in which the latter was formed must be regarded. Left fatherless at a tender age, he was nurtured amidst treachery, feud, and rebellion, and was called upon ere reaching manhood to assume the government of a mutinous and disordered state, and to cope with crafty and unruly nobles at home, and unscrupulous hostile princes around. In this school, the great natural gifts which he possessed were hideously warped, his bad passions tropically developed, and evil habits of mind and action, fatally strong, formed.

Of vigorous and acute intellect; one of the best scholars of his age; and a steady and liberal patron of learning and *literati*.

THE NORMANS IN FRANCE.

The Northmen, or Danes, who, for so long, proved a constantly dreaded scourge to England, did not spare France, making descents upon, and ravaging, her coasts, during the greater portion of a century. Their incursions commenced under Charlemagne, (768-814), who, however, repeatedly repulsed them by his fleets, so that they gained no footing during his life. After his decease, they resumed, with vigor, their depredations, but did not reach inland until the reign of Charles the Bold, (840-77), when the civil war, and insubordination on the part of the provincial governors, enabled the invaders to penetrate the country, in which, however, they as yet made no settlement, the French king continually buying them off. In 876, Rollo, (or Rolf), "*the Ganger*," (so called, because, either of his long legs, which are said to have touched the ground when he was on horseback, and which thus compelled him always to *go on foot*,—or, as seems more likely, from his constant *going on expedition*), landed in the large province of Neustria, (Normandy), and, after long years of fighting and hardship, succeeded in obtaining a considerable settlement therein.

In 912, *Charles the Simple* ceded to him the whole of Neustria—a wise step, since it relieved France from a powerful foe, and secured her from further invasion, by making it the interest of the settlers to guard the seaboard. At the same time, Rollo, and his people, renounced Paganism, and were baptized, the Danish leader's sponsor, Robert, Duke of France, giving his daughter to Rolf, in marriage. Being then required to do homage to Charles, by kissing his feet, "*the Ganger*" indignantly refused, deputing, for the task, one of his soldiers, who, instead of bending his head, lifted Charles's foot, and, thereby, laid the monarch on his back!

Rollo proved to be a treacherous vassal: he continually rebelled, and, thereby, *extorted* from the weak King, *fresh grants of territory*, but, towards the end of his career, finding it to his interest to assume closer relations with the French Court, caused his son William to receive investiture from Charles, as the latter's vassal.

In 933, William, who had succeeded his father in 931, did homage to King Raoul, and received from him Cor-

ouaille, (*the Cotentin*), which grant extended Normandy, on the W., to the sea.

William's successor, and son, Richard, warred, it is not recorded why, with England, peace being effected by intervention of Pope John XV., by the

Treaty of Rouen, 991,—the first Treaty between England, and France!

Under Richard II., (brother of Emma, who married Ethelred II.), commenced that close connection between England and Normandy which paved the way for the Conquest.

As early as the reign of William, son of Rollo, the Norman Court was completely Gallicized, in language, and manners: on the coast, however, the people still remained, practically, Norse. By the time, however, that "the Conqueror" invaded England, the Normans, generally, had become entirely French, (though there was no amity between the two races); in, however, their large limbs and light complexion, and their character, (William himself calls them proud, litigious, and rebellious, and Malaterra attributes to them deceitfulness and vindictiveness), the dwellers in the Duchy were still distinguishable from those of France.

Normandy was, at first, and for a long time, only a county, and its prince a Count, and was, it would seem, called, (after its capital), "*Rouen*," until the 11th century, when it took the title "*Normandy*," (which, is, of course, derived from its having been settled by *Northmen*).

EVENTS OF THE INTERREGNUM,

From the Battle of Hastings to William's Coronation,
(Octr. 14—Decr. 25), 1066.

The news of the defeat at Senlac, of Harold's death and that of the chief nobles and bravest soldiers, with the flight of the feeble remnant, thrilled the country, generally, with horror and dread. A few places, however, displayed courage, and a determination to resist: conspicuous amongst these were

Romney,—where the hardy inhabitants defeated, and slew, a reinforcing Norman detachment; **Dover**,—where a considerable Saxon force had assembled; and **London**,—now a very important place, and, (since it had been much

affected by the Confessor, and Harold, as the seat of Royalty), regarded almost as metropolis: being strong by situation and in its massive walls, it was, under the direction of Edwin, and Morcar, (who had, at last, raised forces in their earldoms, and, therewith, marched to the *rendezvous*, arriving, however, too late to save Harold), quickly put in defensible condition, its brave inhabitants shewing themselves undaunted by the recent disaster, and ready to carry on the struggle.

Measures were now discussed, by the leaders, for united action throughout the country. As the first step towards this end, the Witan was assembled, for the purpose of electing a sovereign, as rallying-point. The lot fell upon Edgar Atheling, (Harold's brothers being dead, and his sons too young to grasp the Sceptre competently), for whom Stigand, and Aldred, voted, while other prelates opposed the election. Morcar, and Edwin, gave overt assent to the choice, but were sorely disappointed thereat, (it having been their hope and expectation that one of them would be chosen).

Edgar, who, it would appear, *was not crowned*, possessed none of the qualities which the crisis demanded, and it speedily became apparent, thence, that the proposed union was impracticable. For the same cause, added to the apathy of the two northern Earls, since their disappointment, the failure of the partially organized resistance in London was darkly foreshadowed, and Morcar, and Edwin, again playing traitor, at once gratified their spite, and saved their skins, by marching homewards, with their forces, leaving London almost unprotected.

Meanwhile, William, on the day following Senlac, marched back to his camp near Hastings, (where he found newly-armed reinforcements from Normandy), and, there, in order to keep open his communication with the Duchy, and fully expecting that the English leaders would wait upon him, and offer him the Crown, rested for nearly a week. But, on hearing of Edgar's coronation, the preparations making to continue the contest, and the Romney catastrophe, his rage knew no bounds. He at once determined to advance upon London, taking Romney and Dover by the way. Starting from his camp, Oct. 20, he marched Eastwards, (ravaging as he went), along the coast.

Arriving at

Romney, the Duke cruelly massacred all the inhabitants : thence he marched to

Dover, which he found, spite of its strong fortress on the hill, deserted by the troops, and which at once *surrendered* to him. Portion of the town being, in violation of his orders, fired, and pillaged, by the soldiers, he made restitution to the inhabitants.

After an eight days' stay, (rendered necessary by dysentery attacking his troops), he quitted Dover, leaving in its Castle, which he had strengthened, his sick, and disabled,—and advanced upon Canterbury, an embassy whence, bringing hostages and presents, met him on the march, and made submission, in which course the city was speedily followed by Kent generally. In the end of October, William, who had then established a camp at Canterbury, was seized with alarming illness, which delayed his further advance for a month. During the interval, however, he sent an embassy to Winchester, (the old, and still nominal, capital), where resided the Confessor's widow : she, and the citizens generally, promised obedience, and sent gifts to the Conqueror.

With the commencement of December, the Duke broke up his camp at Canterbury, and moved Londonwards. Reaching Southwark, an advanced body of 300 Cavalry repulsed a large force of Londoners, and burned the suburb.

Leaving, with this exception, the city unattacked, for the nonce, William marched along the S. bank of the Thames, the country through which he passed being given up to ravage, by his orders, in executing which his followers indulged in the most frightful cruelty and licentiousness.

The patriotic party in London, weakened by the desertion of Edwin and Morcar, and panic-stricken at the disaster at Southwark and the Conqueror's sinister and rapid march, now began to realize the futility of further resistance. The first to act upon this conviction was

stigand, who met William, on the latter's crossing to the N. bank of the Thames, at *Wallingford*, (Berks), and then made *submission* to him, being received with much outward respect.

The Duke continued his march, through Oxford, and Bucks, still pillaging, and burning. As he drew nearer

and nearer the city, its defenders' spirit sank lower and lower, and, at last, in conclave of the citizens, it was decided to submit to William, and offer him the Crown. Accordingly, when the invaders arrived at *Berk-hampstead*, (Herts), they were met by a deputation from London, headed by Edgar Atheling, (who coincided in the step), the Prelates of York, Worcester, and Hereford, and several of the chief nobility, who *swore allegiance to William*, giving hostages, and offered him the Throne. That he might not seem too eager to seize the prize, he pretended hesitation, but, after a specious consultation with his leading men, accepted, pledging himself to preserve the rights and possessions of all who submitted to him. The Coronation was fixed for the close-at-hand Christmas.

The King-nominate now hastened to London, where, mistrusting the sturdy citizens, he caused to be built a temporary fortress, (the embryo of the Tower), for his present residence.

William's Coronation took place Decr. 25, 1066, in Westminster Abbey, which he entered that morning in a procession of Saxon and Norman nobles, amidst the hearty cheers of the outside crowd. The ceremony was performed by Aldred, William refusing to be consecrated by Stigand, (avowedly, because he had received office irregularly from Benedict IX., a usurper,—really, because the Saxon Primate had supported Harold, and Edgar, and was one of the English patriots).

In response to a question to that effect, put to the English representatives by Aldred, and to the Normans by the Bishop of Coutance, the assembly declared their willingness to accept William as their king, accompanying the declaration by loud shouts. Thereupon a tumult suddenly ensued. The Norman soldiers outside, misunderstanding, (or professing, rather, to misunderstand), the sound as one of tumult and violence on the part of the Saxons, set fire to some small buildings around the Minster, and, under cover of the smoke, began to plunder. The alarm penetrated to the Abbey, whence there immediately rushed for security all present but William and the officiating prelates and clergy, who remained, and concluded the ceremony. Aldred administered to William, "on the books of Christ," the usual coronation oath of the English Kings—to protect the Church, do justice, and repress violence; and a special

vow—to “so well govern this nation as any King before him best did”: the unction, and the crowning, followed. The tumult, meanwhile, continuing to rage outside, was, then, with difficulty, allayed, by him.

This untoward incident, occurring with a strange, but terrible, propriety, on the very day of William's accession, ominously prefaced, and presaged, those fearful scenes of blood with which the mutual hatred and jealousy of the Saxons, and the Normans, luridly illustrated this reign.

COMPLETION OF THE CONQUEST.

(1067-1071).

Though his coronation made him nominally King of England, William actually possessed that portion only of it E. of a line drawn from Norfolk to Hants, and even this he held by martial occupation: the rest of the country remained independent.

To win over the latter, and to gain the good-will of the reduced counties, he now adopted a policy of conciliation, shewn first in his urging his barons, and rigidly ordering his soldiers, to abstain from violence towards the people,—a measure called forth by the unfortunate riot on Christmas Day.

Not feeling secure in London, until his new fortress should be finished, he had, soon after his coronation, retired to Barking, (Essex). Here Edwin, Morcar, Copsige, (or Copsi, or Coxo), (Tostig's deputy, under the Confessor), and the other principal noblemen, came, gave in their submission, and swore fealty; they were received with effusion, and continued in their estates and titles.—Edgar Atheling, too, was allowed to retain his title as Earl of Oxford, and was treated with the most demonstrative kindness, on the alleged ground of his being nephew of the Confessor, William's friend and benefactor!—The Saxon laws and customs were allowed to remain.—London, and other cities had their charters confirmed.—Trade was encouraged, and the revenue officers were forbidden extortion.—A royal progress was made, from Barking, through many of the conquered districts, and was everywhere marked by acts of pardon, generosity, and redress of grievances.

But, while making this show of amity, and trust, the

wily Conqueror was taking vigorous measures towards bringing the country under subjection and control. To this end, he disarmed London, and other large and warlike populations,—quartered Norman garrisons, and built citadels therefor, in the most important districts, cities and towns, (*e.g.*, London, Winchester, Norwich, Hastings, and Dover),—confined all real authority in the hands of the Normans,—and confiscated the property of Harold, and all who had fought with, or supported, him, bestowing the majority of it upon his followers, in only a very few instances allowing estates to remain in the hands of, or to be re-granted, wholly or partly, to, the lawful possessors. This last step, alone, proved, in its result, as might have been foreseen, utterly destructive of any good feeling produced by his measures of conciliation, since it “could not but prepare the way for insolence and arrogance on the one side, and disaffection on the other.”

In the spring of 1067, the country being, apparently, pacified, William determined that he might safely visit his Duchy. Accordingly,—appointing, as Regents of England, during his absence, Odo, and Fitzosbern, whom, (avoiding the error committed by the later A.-Saxon kings of granting to nobles almost regal dominion), he made, respectively, Earl of Kent, and Earl of Hereford, and to the latter of whom he assigned the general care of the unsettled North; and bestowing minor, subordinate, governments, upon other chiefs,—he sailed, towards the end of March, from Pevensey, (upon the Norman soldiers of which place he bestowed handsome spoil-presents), carrying with him, (on pretence of honoring them by including them in his train, but, really, for the purpose of depriving the English of their leaders, and so lessening the likelihood of their revolt, during his absence, and, also, that they and their magnificent retinues might illustrate his progress, and Court), Edgar Atheling, Stigand, Edwin, Morcar, Waltheof, and other leading nobles. He took with him immense spoil of gold and silver specie, holy vessels, and embroidery, (in which the Saxon ladies preëminently excelled).

He was jubilantly received by his Norman subjects, his progress to Rouen being one unbroken ovation, the clergy and monks, who looked upon him as the victorious champion of the Church, being conspicuous in the pro-

cession. On reaching his capital, he sent rich gifts to those churches and monasteries wherein prayers had been presented for his success, and larger and more valuable offerings, including Harold's banner, to the Pope.

He kept Easter at the Abbey of Fécamp, and there resided for some time, during which he was visited by Rudolph, uncle of the French King, and other powerful princes and nobles, who had contributed to the success of his invasion, and now came to congratulate him thereon, and receive tangible acknowledgments of gratitude from him. These visitors, and the Normans generally, were overwhelmed with astonishment and envy at the display of riches made by the English nobility who accompanied William, and who, to gain his favor, lavished their wealth without stint upon splendid equipages and entertainments. Guillaume de Poitiers, an eye-witness, testifies, admiringly, to their personal beauty, the size and workmanship of their plate, and the gorgeousness of their embroideries.

William, busied in various governmental matters, legislative and ecclesiastical, remained in Normandy till December, when critical troubles, present, and threatening, in England, peremptorily recalled him, his visit proving to be "the immediate cause of all the calamities which the English endured during this and the subsequent reigns, and those mutual jealousies and animosities between them and the Normans, which were" not "appeased till a long tract of time had gradually united the two nations, and made them one people."

From the moment of William's departure, Odo and Fitzosbern, dropping the mask of conciliation, ruled with cruel, grinding, tyranny over the Saxon population. In this, they were faithfully copied by their subordinates, while the soldiers, whom the Regents had allowed to degenerate into the loosest indiscipline, robbed the residences, and insulted the female portion, of the English, with impunity, all complaints to the governors being met with contemptuous neglect. This treatment so roused the dormant hatred of the subjugated A.-Saxons for their conquerors, and excited such deep, bitter, and general, indignation amongst them, that had there been, at the time, in England, one bold leader, possessing the people's confidence, there seems little doubt but that the Normans would have been expelled from the country. As

it was, however, the national feeling could manifest itself only in isolated local conspiracies, and

RISINGS, (1067).—some of the latter, however, being formidable. The chief of these were in

1. Northumberland.—By deposing the former Earl, Oswulf, Copsige had succeeded in obtaining the government of N. Northumbria, bestowed upon him by William, (as already related).

Having refused his people's request that he would rise against the Normans, a few weeks after, a large body of Northumbrians, headed by the expelled Earl, swooped upon him while at a feast, at Newburn. Escaping, he found refuge in the church, which was, however, fired, and himself was slain, Oswulf then resuming his government.

2. The Earldom of Hereford.—**Eáris** "the Forester," (or "the Wild"), whose estates, lying in Hereford, and Salop, had, in consequence of his refusal to submit to the Conqueror, been repeatedly devastated, by Richard Fitz-Scrope, and the Norman garrison of Hereford, aided by two of the Welsh Princes, ravaged the W. as far as the river Lugg,—reduced the garrison of Hereford to great straits,—and retired with immense booty.

3. Kent.—**Eustace**, of Boulogne, at the invitation of the insurgents, came over, and attacked Dover Castle, the onset being made when the fortress was less strongly guarded than usual, Odo, and Hugh de Montfort, (its governor), being both absent. The town's-people, however, taking part with the Normans, the attempt was foiled, after several hours' gallant struggle, Eustace's force being routed, and slaughtered, captured, and dispersed, by the cavalry, while Eustace barely escaped to his vessel.

These, and other minor, local efforts proving unimportant, owing to want of union and leading power, attention began to be turned towards potent foreign aid. Accordingly, **Sweyn**, King of Denmark, the natural political ally of England, and near relative of Godwin, whose assistance would be agreeable to both the A.-Saxons, and the Danish population of the N., was invited to undertake an expedition-invasionary, and, strongly urged thereto by, also, English exiles at his Court, consented, but delayed until, (as will be seen), it was too late. It was the news of Sweyn's projected descent that specially determined William to return at once to England.

Leaving Matilda, and Robert, his eldest son, Regents of Normandy, the Conqueror returned to his fermenting kingdom, in the first week of December.

He kept Christmas at Westminster, and there held the usual Witan, receiving with marked courtesy the nobles who waited upon him. He, also, issued proclamations, declaring that all grievances should be fully and fairly redressed. But this pacific demeanour, and these conciliatory professions, were insincere. He had, in truth, now commenced to look upon the English as his implacable enemies, and determined to reduce them, by severest coercion, to a condition of helpless servitude: of this stern policy, he gave a present earnest, by another wholesale confiscation of estates, and the imposition of "a grievous tax" upon the people.

With a view to having his hands otherwise untied, in dealing with his restless people, he now sent, on embassy to Sweyn, Athelsig, Abbot of St. Augustine's, (a favorite of both the Confessor and Harold), at the same time engaging Adalbert, Archbishop of Bremen, to use his influence, also, with the Danish King. The result was, it would seem, that Sweyn either gave up, (*pro tem.*), or consented to delay, his proposed expedition.

Free in this quarter, from alarm, William now resolutely set himself to the reduction of his discontented subjects, and the establishment of an iron sovereignty over them, throughout the country. He first turned his attention to the disturbed

WEST, 1068,—where, (in Devon, and Somerset), lay estates belonging to Harold, and others of the Godwin family, and where

Exeter, its chief city, remained independent, having, at the instance of Githa, Harold's mother, who, (with perhaps, also, his sons), resided there, refused to admit a Norman garrison: its inhabitants had, also, cruelly ill-treated a body of Norman mercenaries who had been, by a storm, driven up the river. To this city, William first directed his march, 1068, *his army, for the first time, consisting partly of A.-Saxons*. The people prepared to withstand him, strengthening their fortifications, and appealing to the country, W., and N., for reinforcements, the response of the former being hearty, but that of the latter *nil*.

While on the way, William sent an embassy demanding from the town's-people to take the oath of allegiance to him, and to admit him and a garrison: the reply was a refusal to take the oath, and an offer to pay tribute to the same amount that they had formerly done to other sovereigns. The King, on receiving this answer, marched furiously upon the city, devastating the country, and burning the towns, as he went. This savage severity so alarmed the wealthier citizens that they sent a deputation, with proffer of complete submission, and accompanied by hostages, which met William within a few miles from the gates. But, when he reached the city, and prepared to enter, he found it closed, and manned, against him, whereupon the place *was* at once *besieged*, the operations being carried on with the utmost vigor. Putting out the eyes of two of the hostages, in their view, failed to intimidate the defenders, who resolutely held out, against constant attacks, for 18 days, at the expiration of which time, finding their walls breached, and undermined, they *sur-rendered* unconditionally, (1068), and received pardon, with retention of their property. Githa, and a few others, escaped, as William entered the city, and, after refuging, for a time, on an island in the Bristol Channel, found their way to St. Omer. Exeter was now garrisoned by Norman troops, and within the walls was built a strong castle, of which Baldwin de Brunne was appointed Governor, with a salary of 20 houses in Exeter, and 159 manors in the county.

After the fall of Exeter, William marched victoriously into, and *pacified*,

Cornwall, and other districts in the W., over which he had now made good his sovereignty, and then returned to Winchester, to keep Easter, the whole of his winter campaign having lasted less than three months.

A brief calm, following the reduction of the W., was broken by a

RISE IN THE NORTH,—in the spring and summer of 1068, the *prime-movers* being Edwin, and Morscar, who were, doubtless, weary of being mere puppets at Court, and naturally, bankered to regain their former power and importance; Edwin, moreover, had a real grievance against William in that the latter had broken the promise to give his daughter to the Earl, in marriage.

Leaving Court, the brothers hastened N., and speedily formed a most formidable league, *the other members of which were Edgar Atheling; Cospatrie*, (to whom N. Northumbria had been now given); *Maerlswegen*, Sheriff of Lincolnshire, (who had been left in command of the N., after the battle of Stamford Bridge); *Archil*, (a powerful Northumbrian); *Blithwallon*, (King of N. Wales); *Malcolm*, of Scotland, (who, however, failed to give his promised aid); *Sweyn*, of Denmark; and *Harold's sons*, (who were to invade the country from Ireland, where they were refuging with the King of Leinster). The whole country from Mercia to Scotland warmly supported the movement, the people of York, (spite of Aldred's entreaties), engaging therein heart, and soul.

William speedily marched N., stormed, and destroyed, (it is supposed),

Oxford, and arrived at

Warwick, where *Edwin*, and *Morcarr*, who were posted near, not daring to risk a battle, *submitted*, (thus again playing traitor), and were taken again into the King's nominal friendship.

After the withdrawal of the two Earls, (which virtually settled the movement), *William continued his advance N.*, through Nottingham, and took

York, 1068, the only fortress in that county, exacting hostages from the inhabitants.—The rest of the insurgents then disbanded, some few retiring to Durham, with a view to further resistance. *Edgar*, (with his mother and sisters), *Cospatric*, and *Maerlswegen*, embarked for Hungary, but, being cast, by a storm, on the Scotch coast, took refuge at the Court of *Malcolm*. *Archil*, with *Athelwin*, Bishop of Durham, made submission to the King. Through the influence of the latter, too,

Malcolm followed their example, by deputy, and *did homage to William* for Cumberland, and other lands, which he held in England.

While on this campaign, the Conqueror built castles at *Warwick*, *Nottingham*, and *York*, and, on returning thence, at *Lincoln*, *Huntingdon*, and *Cambridge*.

During the summer, the arranged-for

EXPEDITION, under *Harold's sons*, consisting of a few small vessels, started from Ireland,—sailed up the Bristol Channel, ravaging the coasts,—unsuccessfully *attacked*

Bristol,—which was defended by its inhabitants,—landed in Somersetshire, where they *engaged, and slew, Ednoth*, (who had been Harold's standard-bearer),—*committed further ravages,—and returned to Ireland*, thus closing a silly and hopeless enterprise!

The next year, the most terribly active for him, and the most calamitous for England, of William's reign, opened with portentous gloom. The country was in a miserable condition, rapine, violence, famine, and pestilence, being rife, while the ashes of insurrection everywhere smouldered in the quelled districts, ready, at the least breath of encouragement, to burst again into flame. As early as January, the first of the series of outbreaks occurred, in the shape of a formidable

RIISING IN THE NORTH, 1069.—William had granted the government of the exile, Cospatric, to **Robert de Comines**, who, in course of taking possession of his earldom, *entered*

Durham, with 900 men, against the advice of Athelwin, the Bishop, who warned him that the city, and the district around, swarmed with brave and hostile Saxons. Robert took up his quarters with the Prelate, while his troops set to pillaging the houses. Under cover of night, a large body of *Northumbrians* assembled, and, the next morning, rushed into the city,—*slaughtered the Normans*,—and fired the episcopal palace, *De Comines perishing* in the conflagration.

As a consequence of this success, a *revolt* quickly followed
at

York,—*one of whose governors, with part of the garrison, was slain.*

This led to a more extensive and important rising, having, for aim, the placing, (with the expected aid of the Danes), on the Throne of Edgar Atheling. He, *with the exiled Saxon leaders*, came from Scotland, and, at the head of the Northumbrian insurgents, *advanced upon York, and attacked the citadel.* William, being informed of the attempt, by the governor, William Malet, *marched* rapidly, with a large army, *to the scene*,—and, taking them by surprise, *slew, and captured, the majority of the beleaguers*, (Edgar, however, escaping again to Scotland), sacked the city; built a second castle, and departed, leaving as governor

Fitzosbern, who, however, *had to quell another revolt almost directly* after the King had set out.

The next hostile demonstration was an **INCURSION IN THE WEST**, June, 1069, *by* two of Harold's sons, which proved equally futile with its predecessor: the invaders were *defeated*, with great loss, *by* Earl Brian, son of the Count of Boulogne, the late monarch's sons escaping to Ireland, and fading, thenceforth, from history.

Close upon the heels of this *fiasco*, came the most formidable and menacing attempt to upset William's sovereignty, in the shape of a

RISING IN THE NORTH, in conjunction **WITH** the great **DANISH INVASION** which had been so long expected, 1069:—

Osborn, brother, and Cnut, and Harold, sons, of Sweyn, with 240 ships, *arrived off the S. coast* in August,—*attacked Dover, and Sandwich,—unsuccessfully,—pillaged the neighbourhood of Ipswich,—were defeated in an attempt on*

Norwich,—*by Ralph de Guader*, commander of the garrison,—and, then, sailing N., *entered the Humber*, Sep. 8, *and landed*, being warmly received by the Northumbrians.

The Great Revolt was now speedily organized. Insurgents flocked from all parts of England to share in it. Edgar, Gospatrick, Maerlsweigen, and Archil, once more came forth from their retreat in Scotland, and placed themselves *at the head* of the movement, which obtained still greater importance and repute from its being *joined by Waltheof*, whom William had made Earl of Northampton and Huntingdon, and who held a high and honourable position at Court.

The **English and Danes** commenced operations *by marching upon*

York.—On their approach, the garrison, to secure an open space round the Castle, set fire to the houses in its vicinity, and so caused a terrible 3 days' conflagration, in which the Minster was destroyed.

On the Allies reaching the walls, the **Norman defenders**, 3000 strong, *made a sortie*, were driven back into the city, pell-mell before, and with, the enemy, *and*, after a terrific street-fight, in which Waltheof exhibited superhuman strength and courage, *were all slain*. The castles, and all other Norman fortifications, were then *demolished*, and **York** was *entirely recovered*.

This triumph was, however, completely thrown away by

the victors, who, after, with selfish greed, having secured all the plunder they could, *retired*—the Northumbrians, under Cospatric, across the Tyne; and the Danes, to Lyndesey, and their ships,—the best, and last, opportunity presented, of recovering their independence, being thus lost to the A.-Saxons.

William was hunting in the Forest of Dean, (keeping, at the same time, a sharp eye on the W., which seemed restless), when news reached him of the Northern revolt, but, as the Governors of York declared that they could hold the city for a twelvemonth, he did not *set out for the scene*, until he learned of the capture of York, whereupon he hurried thither with a large force of cavalry. Coming upon them unexpectedly, he *drove the Danes out of*

Lyndesey,—and then crossed the Humber into Yorkshire, whence he found the Northumbrians retired.

Meanwhile, the arrival of the Northmen, and the capture of York, roused fresh hope of successful opposition, and led to

RISINGS, IN THE SOUTH, AND WEST, 1069:—

The *insurgents attacked, unsuccessfully, the castle at*

Exeter, and that called

Montacute,—built, in Somersetshire, by Robert of Mortaigne, now Earl of Cornwall.

Shrewsbury was *assaulted, without success*, by Edric, the Wild, at the head of a large body of English, and Welsh. In

Staffordshire, however, the rising assumed so serious a form as to call for the presence of William. Accordingly, (abandoning *pro. tem.* the reduction of the N., but leaving there a defensive force), he hastened thither, and *subdued* the district, taking vengeance by cruel devastation, and by wholesale confiscation of estates. He then retired to Nottingham.

Hearing that the Danes had again landed in Lyndesey, and that they and the English purposed holding a triumphal Christmas festival at York, William *again marched N.*, and, after 3 weeks' delay on the bank, owing to the bridge being broken, crossed the Aire, and *advanced upon*

York,—*which*, according to some authorities, he *entered unopposed*, the enemy having fled thence,—or, as others

have it, *captured*, after a severe struggle, with great slaughter, *Waltheof commanding the defence*. The castles, and other fortifications, were again restored by him.

The year closed with the first awful act of that appalling tragedy, (planned by William, it is said, when he heard of the great rising), the

HARRYING OF THE NORTH, 1069-70.

Leaving a force to hold York, and watch the Danes, the ruthless Conqueror set about the

Harrying of Yorkshire, Decr., 1069.—From Humber to Tees, he, and his destroying legion, passed, like a swarm of locusts, turning the fertile country into "a waste howling wilderness". Towns, and villages, were burned, together with all natural products, and all property, including live-stock, &c., which the ravagers could not carry away as plunder. Those resisting were slain, while thousands died of exposure and cold, or famine, or of pestilence, which speedily followed in the wake; in all, 100,000 are supposed to have perished. One of the old chroniclers declares that it was appalling to look into the desolate houses, or on the roads and streets strewn with putrescent corpses. Some maintained life by eating cats, dogs, horses, and even human flesh, while hundreds sold themselves into slavery for bare food. For years, not a cultivated spot, or an inhabitant, could be seen in this district: Domesday Book describes estate after estate, therein, as "waste": and William of Malmesbury, writing 50 years afterwards, says that the ground, for more than 60 miles, still remained bare.

William's motives, in this Satanic scheme of "Thorough," unparalleled for its horrible barbarity, and cold-blooded method and completeness, were, doubtless, *threefold*:—

1. Vengeance for past risings.
2. To deter, (and render impossible for years), future insurrections.
3. To discourage invasions, by the Scots, and the Danes.

This campaign of devastation was the death-blow of the Rising in the N., and Edgar, and his noble companions, again refuged in Scotland. The work of destruction done, William returned to York, where, in the midst of the desert he had made, he actually had the heartlessness to keep Christmas, causing the Crown and other *regalia* to be brought from Winchester.

Early in the new year, 1070, the King proceeded to settle the disposition of the estates confiscated in Yorkshire, Alan, of Bretagne, Ilbert de Lacy, and Guillaume de Percy, receiving some of the largest slices.

William now proceeded to reduce the country

N. OF THE TEES, 1070,—which still remained independent, and where *Cospatrie*, and *Waltheof*, with their Northumbrian forces, had formed a camp on the just-named river, and where were, also, large numbers of fugitives from the Norman rule, who lived in woods, and caves, upon pillage, (being called by the conquerors "*savages*"). *On his approach*, the Saxon leaders *disbanded* their men, and submitted to the King, who restored them to their earldoms, and gave the latter his own niece, Judith, to wife.

William next reduced the bishopric of

Durham, (including part of Northumberland). This he accomplished with ease, the Prelate, with the priests, having previously fled, to Lindisfarne, and then ensued *the*

Harrying of Durham, 1070,—which, *the last act in the conquest of the N.*, was effectually accomplished, even the churches being destroyed, by fire.

Returning from Durham, by devious and dangerous roads, William was, for one whole night, parted from his forces, but arrived safely at York, where, however, he did not long remain, but *marched*, in the depth of winter, amid snow and sleet, to complete the *subjugation of the*

WEST, 1070,—where

Chester, and the surrounding district, were unsubdued, and which was kept in continual ferment by the Welsh and the borderers. His troops, at first, demurred to accompanying him, alleging that they had endured marching and fatigue sufficient, and demanding their discharge,—but William sneered them into submission, by exclaiming, "Let them go! I do not want them"! After a severe march, [in which the King cheerfully shared the soldiers' lot, and which was marked by hard fighting, and the now familiar harrying, (swarms of exiles, of all classes, being, thereby, driven paupers, into other counties),]

Chester was reached, and taken, (whether by storm, or surrender, is not known). A castle, (to command the border), was built there by William, and his step-son,

Gerbod, the Fleming, made Governor, with the title of Earl of Chester.

The King then visited Stafford, where he built a castle, and thence marched to Salisbury, where, after a review, he disbanded his army, giving, however, 40 days' extra service to the chief of the late mutineers.

During the winter, the Danish fleet lay quiet in the Humber, its leaders having been bribed, by William, with a large sum of money, and permission to plunder the E. coasts, to attempt no further hostilities, and to depart in the Spring.

The last resistance with which William met, before completing the Conquest, was at the

"CAMP OF REFUGE," (in the Isle of Ely), 1070-1,—*originating with a body of Saxon patriots who still refused submission to the King, and who were, at first, supported by the Danish Expedition, whose leaders, Osbern and Bishop Christian, starting, in the spring, apparently for the homeward journey, (as promised to William), sailed S., coastwise, and, in May, entered the Wash, amidst the great rejoicings of the insurgents, who had entrenched themselves in the Isle of Ely, where they were so protected by the streams, dykes, and fens, as to be virtually inaccessible.*

Meanwhile, a *chief* of this new movement appeared in the person of **Hereward**, (surnamed "Le Wake," and, "Fire o' the Fen"). Of his origin, nothing certain is known, the statement that he was son of Leofric, Lord of Brunne, (Bourn, Lincoln), being of no authority. He is mentioned, however, in Domesday Book as a landholder of Lincoln, and Warwick, and as having been in exile. It is said that he was banished on account of his violent and brawling disposition and habits, by the Confessor, and settled down in Flanders, where he remained until some Saxon refugees informed him that his father was dead, and that the Normans had seized upon his patrimonial estates, whereupon he hastened back to England,—collected a body of friends and relations,—and by their aid, expelled the interlopers, and recovered the family estates. He then commenced a guerilla war against the Normans, with so much daring and success that he was invited by the outlaws of the Camp to assume their leadership, to which he consented.

His first great exploit, in this capacity, was the *burning*, with pillage, of the city, and monastery, of

Peterborough.—Abbot Brand dying, William gave the post to Turolf, a fighting Norman, who, with a body of troops, started to take possession. Hereward, with his men, and a number of Danish allies, however, forestalling him, seized, and pillaged, the monastery, and burned it, and the town, sailing away, with the rich booty, just as the new abbot, and his men, arrived on the scene.

During the month, the Danish fleet treacherously sailed away, with the treasure on board, but was scattered by a storm. Osbern was exiled from Denmark; Hereward and his band, continued, successfully, their predatory warfare, making sudden *sorties* from their fen fastnesses, surprising, and plundering, the Normans, and often taking important prisoners, whom they put to heavy ransom.

In 1071, Edwin, and Morcar, whose position had become bitterly humiliating and menacingly uncertain, *escaped from the Court of William, with a view to fresh insurrectional attempts. Edwin hastened to his estate in the N., and there, after a futile endeavour to effect a rising, was betrayed, by some of his retainers, to the Normans, and fell, bravely resisting, being slain, it is supposed, by the traitors, who presented the head to William, and were banished, for their pains. Morcar joined Hereward, in the Camp of Refuge, which had now become the rallying-point for all the malcontents in the country, and upon whose commander the English, generally, began to look with hope, as the probable saviour of the nation from the Norman yoke.*

William had, at first, treated the movement very lightly, but, when it thus assumed national importance, and Morcar and other nobles joined it, he felt that it was time for himself to interfere. Accordingly, he *undertook an*

Expedition against the Camp, in the summer, 1071, —with Mallet, de Warrenne, and Ivo Taillebois, (Viscount of Spalding), for lieutenants. Having posted a fleet in the Wash, and a force around the Isle of Ely, the King, whose headquarters were at Cambridge, ordered to be constructed, at Aldreth-on-Ouse, the point where the width of the water and bog was least, a causeway, with a draw-bridge at the extremity, over which his troops could march. The structure was carried on, though slowly, in

face of the insurgents' constant, sudden, onsets, and was at length pushed so far forward that the distance left seemed bridgeable. Preparations were now made for the attack, and there ensued the terrible *fight of*

Aldreth, 1071.—*English victorious.*—The Normans believing that the English had superhuman influences at work on their behalf, William, humoringly, posted, on a tower, at the head of the causeway, a witch, to counter-spell the A.-Saxon enchantments. Encouraged by this hag, the besiegers swarmed along the raised structure, and, thence, upon the drawbridge, which was let down for their passage on to the island. It proved, however, too short, and the foremost ranks were, by the impetus behind, thrown into the bog. Striving, still, to reach the shore, they were baffled by the enemy's setting fire to the reeds. A terrible scene followed.—The Normans still advancing from behind, unconscious of the state of things in front, fresh victims were hurled every moment into the oozy gulf, until it was one sea of struggling humanity. The flames spread rapidly, and raged cruelly, finally catching the bridge, which gave way, precipitating its heavy freight into the abyss below,—and seizing upon, and destroying, tower, and witch. The Normans *retreated*, horror-stricken at the fearful catastrophe: their loss was enormous, while the English escaped almost scot-free.

The King, undismayed, at once set himself to repair, and perfect, his works, but was spared the necessity of completing them, for *the monks of Ely*, alarmed, it is said, by the approach of his works, and by his seizing the lands of their monastery, *turned traitors, and divulged* to the King *the only practicable path into the Island*. By this, accordingly, *William entered*. The defenders, taken by surprise, offered a brave, but ineffectual, resistance. Few were slain,—the majority, (amongst them, *Morcar*, who was thrown into prison), were taken, many being terribly tortured,—and a number escaped. Amongst the latter, was *Hereward*, who *fought his way through*; he held out against the King, leading an outlaw life in the woods, for some time after, *but finally submitted* voluntarily,—married a rich Saxon lady,—and received back his estates from William.

The reduction of the Isle of Ely insurgents completed the Norman Conquest of England.

During its completion, large numbers of Saxon nobles,

and others, in despair of the country's state and prospects, went into exile, in the various countries of Europe. A considerable body of them, refuged at Constantinople, took service under the Greek Emperor, and fought in Italy against the Normans, and, with their descendants formed a conspicuous part of the Imperial body-guard, called the *Varangians*, who so distinguished themselves in the defence of Constantinople against the Crusaders in the 13th century.

REBELLIONS, &c.,

(Subsequent to the Conquest).

1. CONSPIRACY, AND REBELLION, OF NORMAN NOBLES, supplemented by a DANISH INVASION, 1075 :—

Chiefs.—Ralph de Guader, Earl of Norfolk ; Roger Fitzosbern, (son, and successor, of William's great friend), Earl of Hereford ; and Waltheof, whom the King, on his way back from receiving Malcolm's submission as vassal, had made Earl of Northumberland.

Object.—To dethrone William, and divide England into the old provinces, Wessex, Mercia, and Northumbria, each to be governed by one of the conspirators.

Fitzosbern married his sister, Emma, to De Guader, in spite of William's prohibition of the match, when asked for his consent. This refusal, together with other causes, led these two Earls to concoct measures of rebellion, which they brought on the *tapis* at the nuptial-feast, whereat were present Waltheof, and numerous other great men, lay, and cleric. The guests having freely discussed, and denounced, William's conduct, *in re* the marriage, his *hauteur* and imperiousness, generally, his various alleged crimes, and the inadequate rewards he had bestowed on his followers, a revolt was proposed, and decided upon, William's absence at the time, in Normandy, promising favorably therefor. Waltheof was strictly conjured, by the wrongs of England, and tempted, by the offer of the government, to join the conspiracy, but whether he did more than listen to the plot, and vow secrecy, is disputed. It would seem probable that, flushed with wine, he pledged himself fully to the undertaking.

On cool reflection, Waltheof perceived the utter madness of the scheme, repented of his share in it, and proceeded

to consult his wife, Judith, and Lanfranc, on the point. The former, who had fixed her eyes with favor upon a Norman noble, at once turned her husband's confidence to his ruin, writing, to the King, a highly-colored version of the affair, in which every detail unfavorable to Waltheof was cruelly aggravated: the latter, (who was, probably, acting as Regent), urged him to confess all to Willis, which he accordingly did, crossing over to him in Normandy. The King, though fatally embittered against him by Judith's letter, received him well, and expressed himself pleased with his fidelity.

Meanwhile, the other two Earls, alarmed at Waltheof's departure, appeared in the field, before their preparations were complete: comparatively little sympathy was, however, shewn by both English, and Normans. A junction being arranged, the commanders led their forces, (of which Norfolk's consisted chiefly of Bretons—to which people his mother belonged), towards each other.

Hereford was met, and *defeated*, on the right bank of the Severn, by a large body, under Bishop Wulfstan, Abbot Atheling, and Urse, Sheriff of Worcestershire,—his men being dispersed, and himself taken prisoner.

Norfolk, having reached Cambridge, was *checked* by a powerful force under Odo, and Geoffrey, Bishop of Coutances, and *fled*: his followers, (according to some), *were scattered*, and taken, or, (as others say), fought, and *were defeated*, at

Fagadunum, (Beecham, Norfolk), 1075.—The prisoners' right feet were cut off, by command of the

Bishops, who, then, *beseiged*

Norwich Castle,—*defended* by Emma, Countess of Norfolk, and whither had fled, for shelter, Ralph, who, however, speedily escaped thence to Denmark: she *surrendered*, after a 3 months' siege.

William, soon after, returned from Normandy, having Waltheof in his train. A

Danish Expedition, under Cnut, and Earl Hakon, soon after appeared off the N.E. coast,—*sailed up* the Humber, and the Ouse,—*pillaged* York Minster, and returned home.

The King now proceeded to deal out punishment to the defeated conspirators. The Bretagne mercenaries were savagely punished. Waltheof was *arrested*, and, at the Christmas Witan, at Westminster, was *tried*, with Roger, and Ralph, the latter of whom had escaped to Bretagne,

where his wife, also, had refuged. He was sentenced to outlawry, and confiscation of estates,—and Roger, to loss of lands, and perpetual imprisonment, (in which he remained till William's death) : Waltheof was *remanded*, to Winchester Gaol, the Gemot failing to agree as to his guilt. The King, influenced by Lanfranc, was disposed to pardon him, but his enemies, of whom his wife was the bitterest, were too powerful, and, on his being again arraigned, at the Whitsuntide Assembly, he was found "Guilty !" and *sentenced to death*.

Waltheof's Execution took place on the last day of May, 1076.—At dawn, before the people were astir, he was conducted to a hill outside the city, and there beheaded, while repeating, aloud, the Lord's Prayer, the conclusion of which, (the Chroniclers declare), was uttered by him after decapitation ! He was buried on the spot. A fortnight after, his remains were removed to the Chapter House of Croyland Abbey, (of which he had been a benefactor), being again exhumed, 1092, and re-buried in the most honourable place, near the altar. His execution excited amongst the English, who regarded him as their last hope, the deepest sorrow and indignation : he was regarded by them as martyr, and saint, firmly believing that, as reported, miracles were wrought by his relics.

The injustice of this execution is manifest ; for, not only was Waltheof's guilt "not proven," and, at the furthest, but partial, while his penitence was instant and complete, but the two Earls, who had actually risen in, and by arms carried on, revolt, escaped with their lives. They, however, were Normans—whereas Waltheof belonged to the hated A.-Saxon race,—was formidable to the King,—and held vast and desirable estates : hence his fate. This deed, perhaps the blackest blot upon his reign, was regarded, by his contemporaries, as the cause of the troubles with which William's succeeding years were clouded : the increased number and the successes of his enemies, deaths and disloyalty amongst his children, and the wretchedness of his married life, seemed but the just retribution of Heaven upon him for the terrible crime into which his evil passions had, in this instance, betrayed him.

Judith is said to have suffered a just punishment for her vile conduct, in, shortly after her husband's death,

losing the King's favor, and, thenceforth, passing her life "in contempt, remorse, and misery." This, however, is doubtful; it is certain, only, that she is shewn, by Domesday Book, to have possessed large estates, and that she founded a nunnery at Elstow, near Bedford.

Waltheof's daughter, Matilda, married, 1. Simon de Senlis; 2. David, King of Scotland,—thereby connecting the Throne of Scotland with the Earldom of Huntingdon.

2. INSURRECTION IN THE NORTH, 1060:—

Origin.—The misconduct of Bishop Walcher, and his favorites.

The Bishop, who had succeeded Waltheof, in the government of Northumberland, allowed, weakly, the people to be maltreated by his favorites, chief of whom were Leobwin, his chaplain; Leofwin, Dean of Durham; and Earl Gilbert, formerly tutor to William.

Ligulf, an English noble, a connection, by marriage, of Waltheof, and a close friend, and counsellor, of Walcher, having bluntly remonstrated with the Bishop, on the subject of his conduct *in re* his creatures, was brutally murdered, by Gilbert and a body of soldiers in the service of the Bishop and Leofwin. The act roused general indignation, but Walcher contented himself by a declaration of sorrow, and of personal ignorance of it. He, however, found himself compelled to have the matter submitted to the Witan of Northumberland, meeting May 14, in the open air. The popular feeling, thereat, being menacingly hostile, the Bishop, and his favorites, refuged in the church, whence messages were exchanged between them and the crowd, who, however, unappeasable, presently raised the cry, "Short rede (= *counsel*), good rede! Slay the Bishop"! and rushed to attack the sacred edifice. Gilbert, with his attendants, and Leofwin and other priests, went forth, and were immediately cut down,—then Walcher, also, appearing, was slain, while essaying to address the people: Leofwin refused to leave, whereupon the church was fired, and he fell in escaping from the conflagration.

An unsuccessful attack was then made, by the people, on Durham Castle,

A terrible retaliation overtook the insurgents, at the hands of

64s, who *harried the country*, savagely mutilating, alike, those who had, and those who had not, revolted. This was the fighting Bishop's worst crime.

WARS, &c.

1. **IN ENGLAND**,—in completing the Conquest, and in suppressing Rebellions thereafter,—narrated under "Completion of Conquest," and "Rebellions," &c.

2. **WITH SCOTLAND**,—see "Scotch Affairs."

3. **WITH WALES**,—see "Welsh Affairs."

4. **WITH DENMARK**, (besides hostilities narrated in connection with "Completion of Conquest," &c.):—

Projected Invasion by Cnut, (who had succeeded Sweyn), aided by his father-in-law, Robert, Earl of Flanders, and Olave, King of Denmark, 1065.—Cnut, swayed by ambition, determined on a grand attempt to obtain the English Crown. He assembled a 1000-strong fleet, in Lym Fiord, (in N. Jutland),—Olave sent 60 more vessels, —and Robert promised 600.

William, who was then engaged on the Continent, *in re* Maine, mistrusting the people of the N., the Danes' customary landing-place, collected an immense body of mercenaries, whom he brought over, and quartered on his vassals of all degrees. He, also, reimposed a Danegelt of 6s. for every hide, (a varying measure, with 120 yards as *maximum*), of land in the country, which tax, being unusually severe, roused great discontent,—and caused the coast districts to be laid waste, and their inhabitants driven inland.

The expedition never started, being, first delayed by the bribery of William, and mutiny, (probably, procured by him), in the Danish fleet,—and, finally, abandoned, in consequence of Cnut's being slain by his own soldiers. The English, however, suffered greatly from William's precautionary defensive measures.

5. **IN NORMANDY, AND MAINE**,—see "Norman, &c., Affairs."

6. **WITH BRETAGNE, 1076**:—

Origin.—William's desire to inflict punishment for the aid and shelter given to Ralph de Guader.

With a large army, the Conqueror *besieged* the city of Doll,—which, however *was relieved* and for the first

time, William was defeated, by the Count of Bretagne, and Philip I., of France. A

Peace, favorable to the Count, was made, the English monarch's daughter, Constance, being, thereby, betrothed to the Count's son, Alan, whom she espoused, 1086.

7. WITH FRANCE, 1087:—

Origin.—William's desire to possess the Vexin, a county on the confines of Normandy, and of France, and which had long been a bone of contention between the two countries.

Alleged Cause.—The invasion of Normandy, by some French barons of the bordering district.

On arriving in Normandy on his last visit, (whither he was followed by the execrations of the English), William, from a temporary sick bed, sent to Philip I., demanding cession of the Vexin. The French King responded by a rude joke, having reference to the Conqueror's corpulence and present indisposition, to which the latter replied by a savage vow that, on recovery, he would present, at Notre Dame, candles sufficient to set France in a blaze.

As soon as convalescent,

William, proceeding to the fulfilment of his threat, invaded, "with fire and sword," *l'Isle de France*, and there, in the course of the inroad, he took, and burned,

Mantes,—where he met, (as elsewhere narrated), with an accident, ending, at once, his own life, and the War.

. STATUTES.

THE FOREST LAWS.—Royal hunting-grounds, protected by laws, existed as far back as the time of Cnut, but William was so passionately devoted to the chase, that he is said to have "loved the high deer as if he were their father," immensely extended, and multiplied, the former, and rendered cruelly stringent the latter.

Having already over 60 forests, he formed, and added thereto, the

New Forest, 1070-80.—There was, between the Ichin and the Avon, a forest called *Ytene*, (part, no doubt, of the old Andreada Wood). This, William, either appropriated, or, (if it had before been royal demesne), succeeded to, and, then, proceeded to enlarge. It is generally stated

that, in thus doing, he laid waste a district 60 miles in extent, from the Avon to Southampton Water, destroying relentlessly, and wholesale, villages, farms, and churches, driving out the people, and causing fearful distress and wretchedness.

This account, however, is an exaggeration of enemies, as is manifest from the number of persons ousted, their names appearing in Domesday Book.

The measure was, nevertheless, most cruel, (as well as impolitic), and was fiercely resented by the English.

In this hunting-ground, strange to relate, perished two of the Conqueror's sons, Richard, and William,—and a grandson, Richard, their deaths being regarded, by the people, as a direct judgment upon his house who had so cruelly afforested the scene of the accidents.

A Draconian severity was infused into the

Forest Laws, which are a striking manifestation of William's arbitrary rule. Deer, boars, and even hares, were strictly preserved, and it was decreed "that whosoever should slay hart or hind, him man should blind."

ECCLESIASTICAL AFFAIRS.

Primates.—Stigand ; Lanfranc.

After taking Chester, William found leisure to devote to the

SETTLEMENT OF THE CHURCH.—The majority of the clergy had remained faithful to the A.-Saxon cause, and, by their influence, strengthened, and protracted, the resistance of the English to William, who, accordingly, adopted, towards them, a severe policy. In this, he was supported by Pope Alexander II., who hoped that the King, being favorable thereto, on account of its sanctioning the Conquest, would make the Romish See, (of which the A.-Saxon Church had remained, to a great extent, independent), supreme, in England.

In carrying out his task of ecclesiastical reform, the Conqueror was aided by Lanfranc, Prior of Bec, and Abbot of St. Stephen's Monastery, Caen, William's intimate, Mentor, and creature, and a slave of the Pope.

Early in 1070, William commenced operations, by plundering the monasteries,—appropriating both *their* riches, and, also, the treasures which, for security, their English predecessors had therein stored.

Soon after, three Papal legates arrived, for the purpose of reorganizing the Church, and called a

Council, at Winchester, of Prelates, and Abbots, 1070.—This assembly

1. Deposed Stigand, the Primate, (already suspended, as previously narrated), the King confiscating his estates, and keeping him, till the end of his life, a close prisoner, in Winchester Castle.

2. Conferred the Primacy on Lanfranc.

3. Commenced to transfer all ecclesiastical posts from the English to the Normans, beginning with the higher preferments. This process, gradually and cautiously carried out, issued in the substitution of a foreign, for the English, hierarchy, Wulfstan, Bishop of Winchester, alone escaping proscription. Numbers of the new priesthood were ignorant, licentious, and extortionate.

4. Debated, and, (in consequence of a doughty resistance, by Thomas, the Northern Primate), compromised, *pro tem.*, the question as to whether the see of Canterbury were, (as Lanfranc claimed), superior to that of York. (The matter was decided at the Easter Witan, 1072, the precedence of Canterbury being decreed. The question, however, remained a "burning" one).

LANFRANC'S POLICY,—was to make the Church independent of, and superior to, the State, while bringing it under absolute subjection to the Pope, and William was, without difficulty, induced to consent to numerous measures facilitating these ends, *e.g.*,—

1. The reimposition of Peter's Pence, (1d. annually, per house).

2. The enforcement, (with certain modifications, to suit the existing state of things), of celibacy, on the clergy.

3. The prohibition of the sale of bishoprics, and abbacies

4. **The Separation of the Ecclesiastical, from the Civil, Jurisdiction.**—All cases connected with the Church were to be tried before the Bishops alone. This change, eminently favorable to the interests of the clergy, was the origin of our Ecclesiastical Courts, and, also, opened the way to great abuses, for we find, thereafter, these tribunals grasping at civil powers.

The power of the priesthood was mightily augmented, too, by its having assigned to it more than one-third of the knight's fees into which the country was divided.

But the Conqueror had no idea of allowing the Church to be independent, and the Pope supreme. Accordingly, when the haughty Gregory VII., (Hildebrand), presuming upon the concessions already obtained, demanded homage of him, the King indignantly refused, and displayed his determination to be Head of the Church, as well as of the State, by forbidding the recognition of any Pope, or the reception, without the royal consent, of any Bulls, in England. He, also, required that none of his barons, or state-officers, should be excommunicated, or censured, without his previous consent.

This question of regal, as against Papal, supremacy remained a bone of contention between our monarchs and Rome until Henry VIII. settled it for ever in favor of the Crown.

It became common, in this reign, for religious houses, (*e.g.*, Battle Abbey), to be founded, or made free from Episcopal control and extortion,—an exemption which became the cause of numerous and bitter struggles between the prelates and the heads of these establishments.

VARIOUS MATTERS.

Fall of Odo, 1082.—Odo held a Norman bishopric, (Bayeux), and an English Earldom, (Kent), in both countries stood next to the King, and possessed immense riches, but, unsatisfied by his almost royal power and wealth, and indignant at the appointment of Lanfranc, he set his hungry ambition upon the Papal chair, which he persuaded himself would be his, because some Italian charlatan of a prophet had predicted that the successor of Hildebrand would be an Odo, (or Otto !)

To further his ends, he bought a grand palace at Rome, sent agents thither to distribute bribes among the influential, and set out himself for the scene, with Hugh, Earl of Chester, and other nobles and knights.

William, hearing of the project, at once sailed from Normandy, (where he then was), to the Isle of Wight, which Odo had reached. Calling an assembly of the chief men, the Conqueror ordered the Bishop, who was present, to be arrested: no one, however, dared to seize his sacred person, whereupon William himself did so, Odo exclaiming, "I am a priest, a minister of the Lord, the Pope alone

may judge me," to which his dauntless half-brother replied, "I do not seize the Bishop of Bayeux, but the Earl of Kent!" The arrogant prelate was removed to Rouen Castle, where he remained, a prisoner, till released by William, on his death-bed.

Domesday Book, (called, also, "**The Great Roll**," "**The Roll of Winchester**," and "**Liber Judicialis**" (or "**Censualis**"), compiled 1086,—contains the result of the Great Survey, ordered by the Christmas Great Council, held at Gloucestre, 1085, for the purpose of obtaining, with a special view to the purposes of taxation, a correct record of the property and resources of the Kingdom. Commissioners-justiciary were appointed to traverse the various counties, and register, upon the oath of the sheriff, the lord of the manor, the parish priest, the steward of the hundred, the bailiff, and six villeins, of each town, or lordship,

1. The name of the place, or district.
2. The extent, and money value, of each estate, and the number of houses, with the names, and *status*, of the proprietors, and holders, and the revenues accruing therefrom to the Crown.
3. The proportions of, respectively, wood, arable, meadow, and pasture, together with their produce, and its value.
4. The number of cattle, &c., and villeins.
5. Various taxes, services, and fines, payable, and immunities therefrom.

These details were to be ascertained as they stood

1. In the reign of the Confessor.
2. When the Conqueror granted the lands, &c.
3. At the date of the Survey, which was completed in the summer of 1086, whereupon, Aug. 1, there was held, on Salisbury Plain, a

Great Council, at which 60,000 men were present, and a law was passed, in pursuance of which, all took the oath of fealty to William. At the same time a heavy tax was laid on all against whom any charge, right or wrong, was alleged.

Domesday Book, embodying the results of the Survey, is in two, beautifully-written, vellum, vols., 1 large folio, pp. 382, the other quarto, pp. 450,—the latter including Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex; the former, all the other

counties, save Cumberland, Durham, Westmoreland, and Northumberland, and part of Lancashire, these districts being either held by the King of Scotland, or so ravaged by the great harrings, as to make a survey useless.

This unique record, inestimably valuable, and interesting, for the information it affords of the condition of the England with which it deals, was placed, first in Winchester Cathedral, and then in the Chapter-House at Westminster, and is now preserved in the Rolls Library. It was published, by Government, in facsimile, 1783, after ten years' labor, and, again, 1865, in phot zincography.

Etymologies of *Domesday* are given :—

1. *Doom's-day* = *Judgment Day*,—because, (according to Ingulph, a contemporary), in its universality and completeness, it resembled the Day of Judgment.

2. *Domus Dei* = *House of God*,—the name of the chapel in which it was kept, at Winchester.

The Curfew, (Fr. *couvre-feu* = *cover-fire*), **Bell**.—William introduced, into England, a regulation that, on the ringing of a bell, at sunset in summer, and about 8 p.m. in winter, all citizens and villagers were to put out all fires and lights, and remain in their houses, on pain of death. This measure, regarded by the English as a bitter badge of slavery, was a genuine police-measure, already existing in Normandy, Scotland, and other European countries, and rendered necessary, on account of the combustible material of the houses, to obviate conflagrations : it may, also, have had an eye to the prevention of seditious meetings, and assassinations.

This institution existed in England till after the commencement of the 16th. century. The 8 o'clock bell, still heard in some parts of the country, is not a relic of the Curfew, but of the tolling of the church-bell, at the same hour, to remind the people of evening prayer, before retiring to rest.

Castles were erected, in large numbers, all over England, during the reign,—being, at once, “the means, and the visible sign, of Anglo-Saxon subjection.” Without them, Feudalism could not have been so thoroughly established. *Domesday Book* records 48 as having been erected from the death of the Confessor to 1086. The

Tower of London was built, by William, on the spot,

it is supposed, where, first a British, and then a Roman, fortress, had stood. The

Cinque Ports, (Dover, Romney, Hastings, Hythe, and Sandwich), were **refortified**, by William. The

Channel Islands, (Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark), being part of the territory of William, as Duke of Normandy, became **connected with England**, and have ever since formed part of the Kingdom.

Surnames were, now, first **adopted**, though not commonly used till nearly a century afterwards.

Remarks on the Norman Conquest, and its Results.

—The Norman Conquest was the last of those great Teutonic invasions that commenced with those of the Saxons, Jutes, and Angles, (issuing in the Saxon Conquest), and had caused a succession of changes of rulers, the people's having grown thoroughly accustomed to which much facilitated this, the final, revolution.

The *other main causes of the ease with which the Conqueror accomplished this enterprise* were :—

1. The Normanizing influences at work in England, from the marriage of Ethelred and Emma, to the death of the Confessor, (for whose "Norman Favoritism and its Results," see under his reign).

2. The want of political wisdom and skill, and of firm and united action, on the part of A.-Saxon statesmen, during the development of these Normanizing influences.

3. The non-concretion of the various peoples settled in the country.

4. The fall of Harold, with his brothers and the flower of the nobility, at Senlac, which left the English no leader at all capable of coping with William,—and the want of union amongst those who *were* left, and amongst the people.

5. The extraordinary ability, and vigor, and the firm policy, of the Conqueror. A less gifted, and energetic, or a more scrupulous, man, would scarcely have succeeded in accomplishing the Conquest.

The most noticeable feature in the character of the **Conquest** is its *thoroughness*. "Except the former" subjugation "of England by the Saxons themselves, it would be difficult to find, in all history, a revolution more destructive, or attended with a more complete subjection

of the ancient inhabitants." So effectually was the work done, that William's successors never had to renew it. The main

Results of the Conquest were :—

1. The introduction of a foreign dynasty, nobility, and hierarchy.

2. The transfer of nearly all the property in the country, from the Saxons, to the Normans, by which the former landholders were reduced to poverty. This was one of the greatest consequences of the Conquest.

3. The full establishment of the Feudal System, with its incidents of chivalry.

4. Judicial alterations, (detailed elsewhere).

5. Increase of the Church's power, (from causes elsewhere given), and of Ultramontane influence.

6. The introduction of a new language, as that of the Court, the Bench, the Church, and the School.

7. Changes in social life, and customs,—with a general tendency towards greater delicacy and refinement.

8. Great improvements, and advance, in Literature, Art, Science, Education, Home and Foreign Trade, and Agriculture.

9. The opening up of political relations with the Continent.

10. Immunity from the terrible Danish Invasions.

11. (As the final issue, after a strife of races, for nearly 200 years), the elevation of the down-trodden A.-Saxon to liberty founded on popular representation,—and the complete fusion of Norman, and Saxon, tongues, and people, into the great English nation, and language.

Before, however, this last happy result was achieved, the subjugated race suffered as, perhaps, no conquered people ever have done. Their condition, (as compared with that of the Normans), at the completion of the Conquest, and for long years after, is strikingly exhibited in the following passage :—

"If the reader would form for himself a just idea of what was the England conquered by William of Normandy, he must represent to himself, not a mere alteration of government, nor the triumph of one competitor over another, but the intrusion of a whole people into the bosom of another people, broken up by the former, and ^{the} scattered fragments of which were only admitted into

the new social order as personal property, as *clothing of the earth*, to speak the language of the ancient acts. We must not place on one side, William, king and despot, and on the other, subjects high or low, rich or poor, all inhabitants of England, and all English; we must imagine two nations, the English by origin, and the English by invasion, divided on the surface of the same country; or, rather, imagine two countries in a far different condition—the land of the Normans, rich, and free from taxes—that of the Saxons, poor, dependent, and oppressed with burdens; the first adorned with vast mansions, with walled and embattled castles; the second sprinkled with thatched cabins and half-ruined huts: that occupied by happy, idle, people, warriors and courtiers, nobles and knights; this inhabited by men of toil and sorrow, farm labourers and mechanics: on one side, luxury and insolence; upon the other, misery and envy—not the envy of the poor at the sight of the riches of others, but the envy of the despoiled in the pre-ence of their spoilers. Lastly, to complete the picture, these two countries, in a manner, are entwined one in the other; they touch each other at every point, and yet they are more distinct than if the sea rolled between them. Each has its separate idiom, an idiom foreign to the other: the French is the language of the Court, of the castles, of the rich abbeyes, of all the places where power and luxury reign; the ancient language of the land is confined to the hearth of the poor, of the serf.”

NORMAN, &c., AFFAIRS.

William's first visit to his Duchy, after his coronation, has been already narrated, under “*Completion of Conquest.*”

He again crossed thither, for a short time, in 1072, and, then, a third time, owing to a

REVOLT IN MAINE, (which province he had conquered, 1063), 1073,—with a powerful army, consisting mainly of Englishmen, commanded, probably, by Hereward,

William took

Fresnay, Beaumont, and Lille, Castles,—harried the vicinage,—and marched upon the capital

Le Mans,—which *surrendered*, without fighting, after which, the whole Province submitted to him, and the King returned to England.

Next year he returned to the Duchy, and, there, was threatened with

HOSTILITIES WITH EDGAR, supported by Philip I. 1074.

The **French King**, beholding, with jealousy, William's conquest of England, and Maine, and taking a hint from the revolt of the latter, *invited Edgar*, then with Malcolm, to come, and *occupy the Castle of Montreuil*, on the borders of Normandy and Flanders, *and make harassing incursions thence into William's territory*. Edgar consented, and sailed, with his supporters and his treasure, *but was driven back to Scotland by a terrible storm*, in which he lost his all.

William returned to England, to quell the Barons' Revolt, 1075, but was again in Normandy, 1076, after his defeat at Dol, and remained there some years, being detained, at first, by *a second*

WAR WITH ROBERT, his eldest son, 1077-9.—

Preceding, and Originating, Details:—

William seems to have promised Robert that, in case of the invasion of England succeeding, he should, when he reached manhood, have Normandy. He had been left co-Regent with his mother, when the Conqueror returned to England, after his first absence,—and had, it appears, also, been entrusted with the government of Maine. Having, thus, tasted power, he, about 1072, demanded possession of Normandy, and was sternly refused, with the curt remark, by his father, that he did not intend to undress before he went to bed!

Enraged at this, and at various insults, on the part of his brothers, (for one of which, the pouring upon him, in the street of L'Aigle, from a balcony, of a vessel of water, he had, in his fury, drawn upon them, being with difficulty restrained from rushing up, and slaying them), Robert left home, and, assisted by some Norman barons, made a silly declaration of (his first)

WAR AGAINST WILLIAM, 1072.—He attacked Rouen, *unsuccessfully*, and, the movement proving futile, became an exile, which life he led for 5 years, during which he was aided by the neighbouring princes, (all whose gifts he squandered in dissipation), and his mother, (who continued secretly to replenish his purse, even after being discovered, and forbidden to do so, by her husband), and the French King.

In 1077, Philip gave **Robert** the border Castle of Gerberoi, for the purpose of making incursions into his father's territory, and the (second) War commenced.

For the first two years, the only incidents were

Raids upon Normandy, by which **Robert**, and his supporters, (mostly young, dissolute, firebrands, like himself), supplied their wants, **1077-9**. **William**, however, finally determined on decisive measures, and, accordingly, *besieged*, the

Castle of Gerberoi, 1079. The siege was carried on with unrewarded vigor, constant Homeric combats occurring beneath the walls, until early in 1080, when, in one of these encounters, **the King and his son met** hand to hand, failing to recognise each other, owing to their helmets being closed. The duel was fierce, and short, issuing in **William's** being *wounded* in the arm, *and unhorsed*, (the first time either mischance had happened to him): he would have been slain, had not Tokig, a Berkshire thane, interposed, and given him his own horse, being himself slain, for his pains.

The King, calling for further aid, announced himself, by his voice, whereupon Robert, kneeling penitently, supplicated his father's pardon, *and* let him depart. **William** at once *raised the siege*. Robert retired to Flanders, and, before May, a

Reconciliation took place, **1080**, the *rapprochement* being effected by Matilda, the priests, the leading nobles and the neighbouring princes.

William returned to England, 1082, to arrest Odo.

Another

REVOLT IN MAINE broke out, 1084-8, and **the King** again *crossed to suppress it*. But, tidings reaching him of Cnut's intended Great Expedition, **William** *returned* to England, 1085, being compelled to content himself by *establishing a garrison of vigilance and defence*, in the revolted territory.

(Peace was made with the rebels, 1088).

In 1087, the Conqueror crossed to the Duchy for the last time—to return no more!

WELSH AFFAIRS.

For the share the Welsh took in the various risings, see "*Completion of Conquest*," and "*Rebellions, &c.*"

Besides these brushes, a chronic border warfare was kept up, between Norman and Cymry, during the whole of the reign, and resulted in the latter losing portions of territory, on which the victors built castles. These acquisitions, together with the experience of the country and nation gained by the invaders, formed the first, and by no means unimportant, step towards the conquest of Wales.

The most formidable incursion was by William, who *led an army into S. Wales,—conquered part of the country, establishing his supremacy over its princes,—released hundreds of captive Englishmen, who had been made slaves,—enlarged Cardiff Castle,—went a pilgrimage to St. David's, offering at the shrine of the Saint,—and compelled the people to pay compensation for their raids upon English soil.*

SCOTCH AFFAIRS.

Malcolm III., (Canmore), who, with his people, naturally viewed with dislike, and apprehension, the Norman Conquest, readily promised his aid to the Rising of 1068, but failed to assist. On the collapse of the affair, he gave asylum to Edgar, his mother and sisters, and Cospatric and other of the conspiring nobles, but was glad, through the mediation of Athelwin, Bishop of Durham, to make peace with, and swear fealty, (for Cumberland, and other lands which he held in England), to, the Conqueror.

In 1069, on the revolt at York, Edgar hastened to the scene, from Malcolm's Court, but fled thither again, on William's retaking York. He returned, a second time, to join in the Great Rising, assisted by the Danes, later in the year.

Soon after the Harrying of Yorkshire, there was an Invasion of the North, 1070,—by Malcolm, who, marching through his Cumbrian territory, devastated Teesdale, and the surrounding districts, destroying all that the Conqueror had spared, slaughtering the aged and infant, and carrying off immense booty, and so many English captives, that they were to be found years after, as slaves, in every Scotch village, and hovel! An

Inroad into Cumberland, 1070,—*by Cospatric*, was made, in retaliation, and caused much misery.

While these hostilities were progressing, Malcolm met at Wearmouth, (where they had arrived, after being, while fleeing by sea, driven ashore, by a storm), Edgar Atheling, with his mother, and sisters. The Scotch King promised them asylum again at his Court, and offered to share his throne with Margaret, the Atheling's elder sister; she, being intended for the cloister, at first refused, but afterwards consented, and the marriage took place on Malcolm's return to Scotland. This auspicious union greatly promoted the Anglicizing of N. Britain.

Occasional ravages continued to be made by Malcolm. To punish him for these, and for still harboring the exiles, an

Invasion of Scotland, 1072,—was undertaken, *by William*. Collecting a large army of Normans, and English, and sending his fleet to watch, and worry, the Scottish coast, he marched *en conquérant*, through the Lothians, (then an English duchy, held by the Caledonian kings),—crossed the Firth, into Scotland proper, and, unopposed, reached Abernethy-on-Tay. Here, *Malcolm* met him, and *made submission, swearing fealty, and doing homage*, for either, (as the best judges think), the whole of his dominions, or the lordships he held in England.

Granting that Malcolm did homage for his whole kingdom, *this act made William supreme Lord of Britain!*

It is supposed that, on this occasion, William insisted on Edgar's quitting Scotland.

The Scotch King, however, as soon as the Conqueror's back was turned, resumed a hostile policy, receiving friendlily, and giving, for residence, Dunbar Castle and its lands to, Cospatric, whom William, while at Durham, on his return from the above invasion, deprived of his earldom, and banished, in punishment for his share in the Northern rising, condemning him for old, pardoned, offences!

In 1074, Edgar, who was still at, or had returned to, Malcolm's Court, sailed, (as related under "*Norman, &c., Affairs*"), for France. On his return, baffled, he, by the Scotch King's advice, opened negotiations, with William, for a reconciliation, and, subsequently, (as narrated under "*Celebrated Persons,*"), left Scotland, for the Conqueror's presence. An

Invasion of Northumberland, 1079,—was made by Malcolm, the country being mercilessly harried. In retaliation, an

Invasion of Scotland, 1080,—was undertaken, Robert being, by his father, with whom he had just been reconciled, appointed its *general*. No account exists of the details of this affair. On his way back, Robert laid the foundation of Newcastle-on-Tyne, opposite the spot of the murder of Walcher.

Queen Matilda did much towards the progress of religion, and trade, and manufactures, in the country. She, also, induced her husband to assume unwonted state, plate, of gold and silver, appearing on his table.

IRISH AFFAIRS.

During William's reign, the King of Ireland was Turlough, a powerful, tyrannical, and extortionate, prince, whose Court was at the palace of Kin Kora, (Clare).

He adopted a severe policy towards the Danes of the country, first deposing, and banishing, Godfred, the Danish King of Dublin, and giving the government to his own son, Murkertach,—and, then, gradually, replacing the governors of all the other Danish cities and towns by Irish princes.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS.

Scotland.	Spain.	Germany.
MALCOLM III.	Castile:—	HENRY IV.
Ireland.	SANCHO II.	Popes.
TURLOUGH.	ALFONSO VI.	ALEXANDER II.
France.	Arragon:—	GREGORY VII.
PHILIP I.	SANCHO RAMIREZ.	VICTOR III.

WILLIAM II., "Rufus" (= "the Red").

Dates,—1057, or 1080; Sept. 26, (crowned, 1087—1100, Aug. 2, in the New Forest. A great hunt had been organized for that day, but, owing to presentiments, and dreams of the impending fatality, (a popular foreboding of an approaching sudden death, as a punishment for his evil

deeds, had existed for some time), Rufus, at first, postponed the chase, but, after dinner, elated with wine, dismissed his fears, and, with a considerable retinue, entered the Forest, where, in the course of the day, he became separated from his companions. Nothing further was seen, or heard, of him until evening, when a charcoal-burner, named Purkiss, (whose direct male descendants, it seems, still reside in the Forest), returning home, from work, found, near Choringham, the King's corpse, lying solitary, the breast pierced by a broken-shafted arrow,—placed it on his cart,—and carried it to Winchester, where, next day, it was buried, in the Cathedral, without, (it is said), religious rites.

How, and by whom, Rufus was shot, is matter of uncertainty. The popular contemporary report, and belief, was that Sir Walter Tyrrell, a French gentleman, of great repute as an archer, did the deed, accidentally, his arrow being aimed at a stag,—striking a tree,—and, thence, glancing off, inflicting the fatal injury, whereupon Tyrrell, panic-stricken, hastening to the shore, (without informing anyone of what had occurred), fled to France, to escape the consequences of his act, and joined the Crusade, as an expiation.

The modern, and, doubtless, correct, explanation is that, he having become generally odious, a plot to destroy him was formed, on this occasion, by William's attendants, one of whom took the prearranged opportunity of his companions having deserted him to speed the fatal arrow at the unsuspecting King. The story about Tyrrell was, it would seem, merely a plausible concoction, invented to conceal the truth, for the knight afterwards solemnly swore, and always protested, that he was not near the scene of the occurrence, and never even *saw* Rufus, during the day,—and it is clear that if, having done the deed, he and William being alone together, he had, (as the story runs), without a word, left the country, *he* could not have given the generally-received account of the affair which at once sprang into circulation.

If, however, Tyrrell's *was* the hand that laid the King low, he must have been one of the conspirators, and the one to whom the lethal deed was entrusted. This being so, there is no discrepancy in the matter, for, granted that he hurried away without communicating with anyone, his

co-plotters would know, when the body was found, that *he* was the murderer, and would need only to give an accident-coloring to the tragedy.

Supposing William to have been killed by an assassin, acting for a body of conspirators, there is strong reason for believing that his successor, and brother, Henry, was *particeps criminis*, for

1. On hearing that Rufus was dead, and that so suddenly, and tragically, he immediately hurried away to Winchester, to secure the Royal Treasure, and the Throne, leaving the dead King without the smallest attention of any kind!

2. He never held any investigation into the circumstances of his brother's demise.

A tree was long shewn as the one whence Tyrrell's arrow glanced : a stone now marks the same spot.

Descent, &c.—Third, but second surviving, son of William I., by Matilda.

Little is known of his pre-regnal life. His tutor, and religious guide, was Lanfranc, who, also, knighted him. He was his father's favorite son, and accompanied him in his wars, and journeys.

Claim.—*Bad by descent: Edgar Atheling was rightful sovereign, and the A.-Norman heir was Robert.*

Good by election of the Great Council, (in whom lay the ordering of the succession), this being *the first instance* in our annals *in which a younger was chosen king* in preference to an elder, brother.

His father had nominated him to fill the Throne, should Lanfranc approve, (which that prelate *did*), but this designation was not constitutional, or binding, though, (as before stated), it would be influential with the Council.

Marriage,—*nil*.

Issue,—none legitimate.

Character.—Short; corpulent; ruddy, and with reddish hair, (from which two circumstances he obtained his nickname); of ferocious, and forbidding, countenance; strong, and active: by fits, stern, and haughty,—and vulgarly free, and “jolly”; choleric, (stammering when speaking under the influence of anger), and violent; courageous, (this, the common trait of them all, being the only good point in which he resembled the rest of his Line).

Possessed great natural powers, which, however, his passions beclouded, and rendered null.

Intemperate, grossly licentious; crafty, and perfidious; avaricious, yet a spendthrift, (for his own gratification); utterly devoid of religious feeling and principle, and a greedy "robber of churches"; and an unnatural son, and brother.

Cruelly tyrannical, and insatiably extortionate.

Lanfranc, while he lived, exercised his great influence with William, with some success, to restrain him, but, after the Primate's death, the King, under Flambard's influence, exercised his tyranny unchecked, and gave a complete loose to his vices, wallowing in the foulest sloughs of debauchery.

EVENTS SUCCEEDING THE CONQUEROR'S DEATH.

Crossing over to England, from Normandy, just after receiving the intelligence of his father's death, Rufus, concealing that news, and pretending to act under the orders of the dead King, (as being alive), secured the citadels of Dover, Hastings, and Pevensey,—gained possession of the Royal Treasure, (consisting of gold, silver, and jewels, valued £60,000), at Winchester, bestowing portion thereof on certain churches, and monasteries, to pay for masses, for his father's soul,—and delivered the letter he bore, from the Conqueror, to Lanfranc, who, after exacting a promise to rule justly, and in accordance with his counsel, consented to use his best efforts to place him on the Throne. This proved, owing to the influence of the Primate and the Church, the absence of Robert and his friends, and the expedition used, an easy task. A Witan was held, at Winchester, Sept. 26,—Rufus was elected King,—and the coronation immediately took place, in the Cathedral, Lanfranc officiating.

William's first act, as monarch, augured evilly for the English, under his sceptre,—being the re-arrest, and reimprisonment, of Wulfnoth, Harold's brother, Siward, Beorn, and Morcar, who had followed Rufus to England, in hope of his being induced, as a re-assurance, and conciliation, to the English, at the commencement of his reign, to restore, to them, a portion, at least, of their estates.

WARS, &c.

1. IN ENGLAND,—see “Rebellions,” &c.
2. WITH SCOTLAND,—see “Scotch Affairs.”
3. WITH WALES,—see “Welsh Affairs.”
4. IN NORMANDY, &c.,—see “Norman, &c., Affairs.”
5. NORWEGIAN DESCENT, 1098,—by Magnus, King of Norway, on Anglesea,—repulsed by the Earl of Shrewsbury, who, however, was slain.

REBELLIONS, &c.

1. CONSPIRACY OF NORMAN NOBLES, 1088:—

Object.—To dethrone William, in favour of Robert.

Chiefs.—Robert, Duke of Normandy, (who was to invade England); Odo, (who was to raise Kent); Robert, Earl of Mortaigne; Roger Montgomery, Earl of Shropshire; Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk; Hugh Grantmesnail, Earl of Leicester; (these last-named three to commence operations in their respective earldoms); William, Bishop of Durham, and Geoffrey, Bishop of Coutances, (who were to open the ball in, respectively, the North, and Somersetshire); and Eustace, (the Younger), Count of Boulogne.

Numbers of Norman nobles joined the movement. The conspirators, generally, were induced to the enterprise by

1. Dislike to Lanfranc,—intensified by his recent increase of reputation, and power: Odo was specially bitter on this head.

2. A desire to bring England and Normandy under one sceptre, so that they, who had estates in both countries, might owe allegiance to only one Prince. They could, of course, have readily effected this by supporting William in reducing Normandy under his sway, but they preferred Robert to his brother.

The plan of the rising was settled at the Whitsuntide Council, at Winchester, and the outbreak speedily ensued, the insurgents fortifying their strongholds, and committing savage, and wide, devastation.

William, in order to confront adequately this formidable insurrection, induced large numbers, (30,000, it is said), of the English, (who were, also, enraged at the ravages of the rebels), to join his standard, by specious promises that he would govern by the good laws of the Confessor, cease to raise iniquitous taxes, and restore the right of venery.

Robert, meanwhile, displaying his constitutional indolence, and finding himself, as usual, hampered for want of money, assembled his promised army of invasion by slowly-accruing dribblets.

To prevent any descent, from this quarter, on the coast,

William fitted out a *fleet, manned by English* seamen, to cruise in the Channel, and intercept any Norman ships that might attempt to cross to Britain. This defensive measure, excellently carried out, added to Robert's procrastination, *brought the projected invasion to nought.*

William, himself, took the field, at the head of the English levies. Odo, believing that the King would attack, first, Rochester Castle, posted therein 500 knights, under Eustace, and, himself, retired to Pevensey, to there await Robert's expected coming. Rufus, however, acting exactly *vice versâ*, marched straight upon, and *besieged*

Pevensey,—which *surrendered*, after 6 weeks' defence, Odo being granted life and freedom, on condition that he would give up Rochester Castle, and quit England for ever. He was, accordingly, conducted to the fortress, and allowed to enter, with a small guard, for the purpose of arranging with Eustace for the capitulation. The latter, however, understanding the Bishop's design and wish, seized Odo and his escort, as they passed in, as traitors to Robert, and shut the gates, refusing to surrender. William was, consequently, *compelled to form the siege of*

Rochester Castle,—a very strong, and well-garrisoned, fortress: it obstinately held out, until famine and plague rendered further defence impossible, and, then, *capitulated*, Odo, and the other defenders being, much against the wishes of the English soldiers, allowed to go scot-free, on condition that they would retire to the Continent. They went forth with lowered banners, amidst shouts, directed against the hated Bishop, of "Halter and Gallows"! and the blare of trumpets, which Odo had vainly begged to be spared them. They, speedily afterwards, quitted the country.

The fall of Rochester Castle was the conspiracy's death-blow. Of all the remaining insurgent nobles, some submitted, and the rest fled abroad, their estates being confiscated, and bestowed upon those barons who had remained faithful.

2. CONSPIRACY OF NORMAN NOBLES, AND REBELLION OF ROBERT MOWBRAY, 1095:—

Object of Conspiracy.—To replace William on the Throne, by Stephen d'Albemarle (*i.e.*, Aumale), brother of Judith, and nephew to William I.

Chiefs.—Robert Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland; Hugh, Earl of Shrewsbury; Odo, Earl of Holderness; Walter de Lacy; William, Count of Eu; and William of Alderis, the king's godfather.

Mowbray, whose immense property, wide marriage connections, and strong forces, made him the most powerful of the Norman barons, had long absented himself from Court, in consequence of which, the King ordered all his barons to appear at the Whitsuntide Council. Northumberland, however, disobeyed. At once,

William marched into the earldom, took several of the Earl's fortresses, and *besieged*

Bamborough Castle, (impregnable), wherein the rebel had retired. Having built, opposite thereto, another fortress, which he named *Malvoisin* (= *Bad Neighbour*), Rufus returned S., leaving the Earl strongly invested. Soon after, he was decoyed from his stronghold, by treachery, and taken, seriously wounded, after 6 days' resistance, in the monastery of Tynemouth, whither he had fled. He was, then, led before the Castle, where his brave Countess, (only a few months since wed), still vigorously, and successfully, resisted. By threats to put out her husband's eyes, before her face, she was induced to yield, and accordingly, *surrendered*, though most reluctantly.

On the besiegers entering the fortress, the Under-Governor betrayed the existence, hitherto unknown, of the plot to dethrone William, implicating those already mentioned as "chiefs": this unsuspected, and important, plot, baffled by the taking of Bamborough Castle, speedily received its *quietus*. Mowbray was sentenced to imprisonment for life, and languished for 30 years in Windsor Castle, — Hugh, by a heavy bribe, obtained pardon, — De Lacy escaped abroad, — Odo was imprisoned, with confiscation, — D'Eu was tried by wager-of-battle, beaten, and blinded and otherwise mutilated, — Alderic, popularly believed innocent, was hanged. The estates confiscated, in consequence of this revolt, were long left unoccupied, and untilled.

STATUTES.

The Forest Laws were greatly increased in severity, by suggestion of Flambard, for the purposes of extortion.

ECCLESIASTICAL AFFAIRS.

Primates.—Lanfranc ; Anselm.

WILLIAM'S QUARRELS WITH ANSELM,—occupied a prominent position amongst the events of the latter years of his reign.

After the death of Lanfranc, William took for his "guide, philosopher, and friend," one Ralph, (nicknamed "*Flambard*" = *Devouring Torch*), a base-born, debauched, Norman priest, ambitious, greedy, and unscrupulous. He acted, at first, as spy and informer to the King, who, however, finding him keen, assiduous, and helpful, admitted him to favor, and made him Chaplain-Royal, Justiciary, and Treasurer.

Amongst his schemes to obtain money for the King, was that of applying to the latter's use the revenues of vacant benefices, till filled up, and, then, when, after long delay, successors thereto were appointed, of extorting from the new *bénéficiaire* a heavy *douceur*, in value proportioned to that of the preferment.

This system, William applied to the See of Canterbury, appointing no successor to Lanfranc for four years, during which he received, and lavished on his own vicious pleasures, its large income. In Lent, 1093, however, being seized, at Gloucester, with a serious illness, he repented of his conduct *in re* the Church, and, at the instance of the Bishops, determined on filling the vacant Primacy. To this end, he sent for Anselm, Abbot of Bec, (a notably learned, and pious, man, and highly regarded by the Conqueror), who was then visiting the Earl of Chester, and, having promised, by his advice, general amendment, equitable rule, pardon for State offences, and restoration of, and future abstinence from appropriating, ecclesiastical revenues, induced him, after great pressing, to accept the Archbishopric of Canterbury, to which, however, he was not consecrated till Decr.

William's good resolutions vanished with his sickness ; the sale of Church dignities went on as before, and the King retained the greater portion of the revenues of

Anselm's see, while requiring the latter to pay for his promotion, and refusing his offer of £500.

This conduct of Rufus caused, between him and the new Primate, violent disputes, the quarrel being aggravated by two other subjects of dissension, *vis.*,

1. **The Investiture Dispute.**—It had, originally, been the custom for the Metropolitan, at the consecration of a Bishop, or Abbot, to place in his hands the ring and crozier, as emblems of his spiritual office, this being termed *Investiture*. It, also, became the practice, under the Feudal System, for the newly-appointed dignitaries, as holding their temporalities from the Crown, to do *Homage* to their prince. Charlemagne transferred the right of Investiture to himself, and his precedent was generally followed. Thus, the Sovereign had, actually, the sole right of appointing to the higher benefices. Gregory VII., however, (1074), issued an edict, and, afterwards, pronounced an anathema, against any sovereign giving, or prelate, or abbot, receiving, lay Investiture. In pursuance of the Papal decree,

Anselm refused to be invested by William, though, after 7 months' refusal, he had consented to do him homage.

After Anselm's departure from England, there were held, he being present, the

Council of Bari, 1098, and the

Council of Rome, 1099,—at which *Lay Investiture, and Homage, were condemned, and excommunication threatened against all laymen claiming, and all ecclesiastics receiving, either.* The former Council declared "that it was execrable that pure hands, which could create God, and offer him up as a sacrifice for the salvation of mankind, should be put, after a humiliating manner, between profane hands," (*i.e.*, in doing homage), "which were employed . . . in impure purposes."

2. **Anselm's Independent Acknowledgment of Urban II., as Pope.**—There were, at this time, two claimants to the Papacy, Urban II., and Clement. To the former, Anselm had, already, as Abbot of Bec, sworn submission, and now openly owned his authority, and solicited permission to visit Rome, and receive from him the *pallium*, (cloak), the badge of his archiepiscopal office. William, who had not yet decided which of the rivals to own, was greatly incensed, and assembled a

Synod, at Rockingham.—of the peers of Anselm, with a view to deposing him, in which, however, Rufus failed. He, then, sent, secretly, to Rome, owning Urban, and procuring from him the *pallium*, which, on receiving, he attempted to sell to others, failing in which, he, reluctantly, gave it to Anselm.

William still continued, however, to receive the greater portion of the Primate's revenues, and, also, refused to allow him to hold synods, so that the quarrel between the two, on this matter, remained unappeased. At last, there came a climax.—On undertaking the Welsh campaign, in the summer, William demanded of the Archbishop his appointed proportion of soldiers: Anselm sent them beggarly equipped. The King's wrath flamed forth, and he threatened prosecution, whereupon, the Primate declared that the cause of the men being sent as they were was that, his income being diverted to the Crown, he had not the means of properly fitting them out, and, at the same time, vehemently demanded the complete restoration of the revenues of the See. He even appealed to the Pope, against the King's injustice, and, finally, the dispute became so hot that, feeling himself in danger,

Anselm fled the Kingdom, and refuged at Rome, Octr., 1097. Urban received him with all honor, as a martyr to the cause of the Church, and even threatened William with excommunication, but was, presently, won over by bribes from the latter, and withdrew his countenance from Anselm, who, then, retired to Lyons. The King had, meanwhile, seized all the temporalities of the See of Canterbury.

After Anselm's departure, the traffic in benefices went on with undiminished, and unblushing, vigor, Flambar, himself, being, actually, appointed Bishop of Durham, on payment of £1000 to the King!

William had in his hands, at his death, 1 archbishopric, 4 bishoprics, and 11 abbacies,—all let out to farm!

VARIOUS MATTERS.

William's Exactions.—To obtain the means of gratifying his boundless prodigality, William, who lavished the proceeds on his own vile pleasures, and on his worthless favourites, resorted to the most grinding, and infamous, measures. Not only was the Church robbed, wholesale, and the severity of the Forest Laws increased, but the

distorted genius, and vast power, of his shameless minion, Ralph, were exercised in obtaining supplies by creating new offences, and penalties; condoning crimes, (even those capital), for fines; and the ordering, (on pretence that estates had been overlooked, or under-rated, in Domesday Book), of a new Survey.

A striking example of Rufus's extortions is afforded by the fact that, after the Rebellion in the N., the usual tax was levied on the confiscated lands, (though they were allowed to remain unoccupied), the amount being wrung from the towns, and hundreds, in which the estates lay.

Taxation, during the reign, was crushing: William of Malmesbury states that so heavy had the tribute squeezed from the nation become, that agriculture actually failed, for want of capital!—the result being *Famine*, (with great mortality), 1092.

A violent

Whirlwind, 1091,—overthrew 600 houses, in London, and a great

Fire, 1092,—destroyed the greater number of the remaining edifices.

William built a

Wall round the Tower,—a

Bridge across the Thames, at London,—and

Westminster Hall, 1097,—for a banquet-chamber: it was the largest room in Europe supported without columns, being (270 × 74) ft., and one of the grandest specimens of Early Gothic. The

Goodwin Sands were formed, 1100,—by the sea overflowing, opposite Deal, 4000 acres of land, left by Earl Godwin to the monks of Canterbury, who neglected to repair the sea-wall, and so invited the calamity. The

First Crusade, (Fr. *croix* = a cross), **1095**,—was preached, over Europe, by Peter the Hermit, and proclaimed by Urban II., at the Councils of Placentia, and Clermont. Robert of Normandy, (as elsewhere narrated), and Edgar Atheling, took part in it.

(A Sketch of the Crusades, with their Results, will be found under "**RICHARD I.**").

NORMAN, &c., AFFAIRS.

WAR WITH ROBERT, 1090-1.—Robert had, in accordance with his father's will, taken possession of Normandy, allowing his brother to quietly accede to the English Crown. The Duchy soon fell into the utmost disorder, under the new *régime*. The barons, relieved from the terror of the Conqueror, and knowing Robert's shiftless, weak, and lazy, character, expelled the garrisons placed in the castles by his predecessor, manning them with their own troops,—defied the Duke,—and, making war upon one another, filled the land with anarchy, bloodshed, and distress. Robert not only made no effort to reduce them to obedience, but, actually, supplied his always gaping purse by selling the Cotentin to Henry, his brother, for £8,000.

William determined to take advantage of the state of affairs, to obtain the Duchy for himself. Accordingly, by bribing the barons, *he obtained possession of several fortresses in Normandy, and*

Rouen *nearly fell* into his hands, through the treachery of Conan, a citizen. The English, under Reginald de Warenne, were *defeated* in the streets, and Conan, being taken, was placed in custody of Prince Henry, who, having lured him to the top of a tower, hurled him over, while inviting him to admire the scenery, and killed him.

Philip I., of France, had espoused Robert's cause, and now *led an army to the confines of Normandy, but was bribed, by William, into retiring.*

Next year, Rufus *undertook a personal invasion of Normandy, 1091,—and besieged*

Eu.—At this juncture, however, his barons, and the King of France, succeeded in mediating between the brothers, who agreed to the

Treaty of Caen, 1091:—

Terms.—1. William to retain the Norman fortresses which he had captured, but to give Robert an equivalent therefor, in certain lands in England.

2. The exiled barons, attainted for their share in the rebellion against William, to receive back their estates.

3. William to help Robert to reduce Maine, (which had revolted), and the castles in Normandy which still held out against the latter.

4. The survivor of the two brothers to unite England, and Normandy, under his sway.

Rufus demanded, also, that Edgar Atheling should be deprived of his estates in Normandy, and banished from the Court of Robert, with whom he was now staying: the Duke consented, and Edgar once more fled to Scotland.

Upon the conclusion of this Treaty, William, and Robert, engaged in

WAR WITH HENRY, their brother, 1091:—

Origin.—Henry, regarding himself wronged by the Treaty of Caen, retired to St. Michael's Mount, an impregnable fortress on the coast of Normandy, and, thence, made incursions into Robert's territory. This gave the latter, and William, (who had long hated and feared their brother, on account of his superior abilities, and his energy), a pretext for hostilities.

The campaign was brief. One by one, in rapid succession, Henry's other castles fell, and, last of all,

St. Michael's Mount, after a fortnight's resistance, capitulated, 1091, owing to want of water.

As soon as the chivalrous Robert knew that the garrison suffered from drought, he gave them permission to fetch supplies of the precious fluid, and even sent Henry a quantity of wine, for his own drinking. William warmly remonstrated, but Courthose nobly replied, "What! shall we suffer our brother to die of thirst? And where shall we find another, if we lose him?" Rufus, however, took especial care that the beleaguered fortress had no second supply. He was, nevertheless, himself, at this time, the author of a magnanimous act. Reconnoitring the Castle, alone, he was set upon by several knights, and, his horse being mortally hurt, brought to earth, and about to be slain, by the foremost of his assailants, when he cried, "Hold! knave! I am King of England!" Thereupon, the stranger, with humble apologies, and profound respect, spared, and raised up, the endangered monarch, who pronounced his saviour a brave, and worthy, knight,—gave him a handsome present,—and took him into his service.

After the fall of the Mount, Henry was permitted to retire into Bretagne. Attended by only a knight, a chaplain, and three squires, he wandered about, in great distress, for two years, at the end of which time, he was by the inhabitants, Governor of Domfront.

Robert came to England, with William, to obtain the fulfilment of parts of the Treaty of Caen. Failing in this, he returned to his Duchy.

Thence, he continued to urge his claims, unavailingly, and, finally, sent, (as chivalry, in such cases, prescribed), two heralds who, gaining "the Presence," denounced, in sight, and hearing, of the Court, the King, as a false, and recreant, knight, and, on behalf of Robert, abjured his friendship. William, to clear himself, appeared before an assembly of 24 barons, (who had mutually sworn to see the Treaty performed) : these decided against him, whereupon, *Rufus determined upon*

WAR WITH ROBERT, 1094-6.—In the former year, William, then in Normandy, ordered a levy in England, of 20,000 men, for the invasion of Normandy, but, when assembled on the S. coast, he made each of them, (it is said), pay 10s., in lieu of service, and dismissed them to their homes. By this ingenious device, he obtained the means of *buying off* the **French King**, who had again lent Robert his aid.

No hostilities of any moment occurred, and the quarrel was, finally, amicably composed,—and William acquired the coveted Normandy, (which he had in vain endeavoured to conquer), in the easiest, and most peaceful, manner possible. —Brave, warlike, chivalrous, Robert was possessed with a burning desire to throw himself into the First Crusade, but, (as usual), his purse was empty, and, therefore, he could not provide the requisite equipment. In his extremity, and with characteristic recklessness, this Norman Esau offered to mortgage Normandy, (with its dependencies), to William, for 5 years, for the paltry sum of 10,000 marks, (each = 13s. 4d.). Rufus gladly accepted, raising the money by new extortions, the convents being compelled to melt down their plate to provide the sum demanded of them, and Robert left Europe, with a brilliant train, in which was the unresting Atheling.

Normandy accepted William as (temporary) *Duke*, without objection, but the people of

Maine refused to own his authority, and were reduced by arms, to submission.

Upon news reaching Europe of the Capture of Jerusalem, 1099, the flame of zeal burst forth with redoubled ardor, and activity, amongst the princes of Europe. *Inter alios*,

William, (Duke of Guienne, and Count of Poitiers), was irresistibly moved, and, like Robert, offered to pawn his dominions to Rufus. The latter accepted, and had prepared a fleet to carry the money, and an army to take possession of the two rich provinces, when death suddenly ended his schemes of aggrandizement.

WELSH AFFAIRS.

The Welsh, unrestrained, and daily aggravated, by the Norman-garrisoned Castles which the Conqueror had caused to be erected along the frontier, were constantly making plundering incursions over the Border, and kept the Marches in a state of perpetual disquiet, until William's absence in Normandy presented a favorable occasion for a

GENERAL RISING, 1094.—The insurgents recaptured Anglesea, 1094, and relentlessly ravaged the border counties of England, slaying, or expelling, most of the Norman garrisons, amongst the former being that of

Montgomery Castle, 1095, which was taken by surprise.

William invaded Wales, 1095,—with a large cavalry force, to chastise, and re-reduce, the insurgents, but found himself compelled to return, after a few weeks, without accomplishing anything, the Welsh adopting the successful tactics of avoiding battle, by opening a way for the enemy to pass, and, then, harassing their flanks, and rear.

Again, did the ravages of the sturdy Cymry induce a second

INVASION BY WILLIAM, 1097,—on occasion of which, he swore to cut off all the male population! but which proved equally unsuccessful with the first attempt.

Rufus thenceforth contented himself by multiplying, and strengthening, border castles.

SCOTCH AFFAIRS.

Taking advantage of William's being in Normandy, Malcolm engaged in an

INVASION OF THE N. COUNTIES, 1091,—but was repelled, by the local force.

On Rufus's return to England, with Robert, he, accompanied by his brother, retaliated by an

INVASION OF SCOTLAND, 1091,—penetrating, with his cavalry, into the Lothians. A great battle was imminent, when, by mediation of Robert, and Edgar Atheling, the two kings agreed to a

Peace, 1091,—by which Malcolm agreed, (fulfilling the agreement), to do homage to William,—and the latter, to restore to Edgar the lands, and pension, granted him by the Conqueror. The Atheling was, then, allowed to accompany the King back to England, where he received an appointment at Court.

On his return South, **Rufus** was so struck with the advantageous position of Carlisle, (which had been destroyed by the Danes, 200 years before), that, expelling the lord of the district, he repeopled it from the S., and founded **Carlisle Castle**, for its protection. (*It is generally represented that William went further, and made Cumberland, formerly a fief, held of the kings of England, by the heir to the Scotch Crown, an English county*).

Malcolm resenting the infraction of his rights, in Cumberland, by William, a new quarrel commenced, reaching a climax when, attending, at Rufus's request, the Council at Gloucester, Aug., 1093, the Scotch monarch was required to submit his complaints to the English barons alone, and to do homage in their presence. He firmly refused, declaring that he would do homage nowhere save, according to old custom, on the frontier between England and Scotland, and, returning home in high dudgeon, assembled an army, and *entered upon a second*

INVASION OF THE N. COUNTIES, 1093.—Advancing, with pillage, and slaughter, he formed the *siege of*

Alnwick Castle, 1093,—which, after a brave resistance, *surrendered*, the Governor, Roger Mowbray, only stipulating, (it is said), that the King would receive the keys in person, which being agreed to, and Malcolm having advanced to take them, Mowbray presented them, on a spear, which he thrust into the King's eye, mortally wounding him. (Many, however, think that Malcolm, being surprised by Mowbray, fell in fair fight, near Alnwick). Whether this be so, or not, his eldest son, Edward, was slain, at the same time, the two royal corpses being found by peasants, and buried in Tynemouth Abbey. Queen Margaret died of grief, four days after hearing the terrible news.

DISPUTED SUCCESSION, AND USURPATIONS, 1093-7.—

Donald VII., (Bane), the late King's brother, seized upon the Crown, (Malcolm's young children being put under the guardianship of Edgar, in England), but was opposed by Duncan, (an illegitimate son of Canmore), who expelled Bane, and ruled for 1 year, when, being assassinated, Donald again reigned, undisturbed, till 1097, when

Edgar Atheling, with an English force, entered Scotland,—deposed the usurper, (who died in prison), and placed on the Throne his nephew, Edgar, 1097.

IRISH AFFAIRS.

DISPUTED SUCCESSION.—Turlough died 1086, leaving three sons, between whom Munster was, by the law, divided. One of them dying, Murkertach, King of Dublin, took his territory, and, also, that of his other brother, Dermot, whom he dethroned and expelled, thus becoming King of all Munster.

But the leading chiefs, wishing to see the old royal race restored to the supreme power, set up Donald MacLoughlin, a scion of the old regal house, in opposition to Murkertach. After 8 years' war, it was agreed that the country should be divided between the two claimants, each having, (the former in the N., and the latter in the S.), equal power. The two monarchs, however, while outwardly at peace, distrusted one another, and each kept himself well armed, in view of contingencies.

During William's reign, the

Norwegians made several descents upon the Irish coasts.

A National Assembly, to regulate Ecclesiastical Affairs,—held during this reign, decided that all lands belonging to the latter should be free from all tribute, or taxes, whatsoever.

Ireland was, at this time, so celebrated for its timber that Rufus sent to Turlough for the oak to make the roof of Westminster Hall.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS.

Scotland.	Ireland.	Spain.
MALCOLM III., (Can- more).	MURKERTACH.	Castile :—
DONALD VII., (Bane).	MURKERTACH, and	ALFONSO VI.
DUNCAN II.	DONALD,	SANCHO RAMIREZ.
DONALD VII., (re- stored).	(McLoughlin).	PETER, OF NAVARRE.
EDGAR.	France.	Germany.
	PHILIP I.	HENRY IV.
	Popes.	
	URBAN II.	PASCHAL II.

HENRY I., "Beauclero" (= *the Scholar*.)

Dates.—1068, or 1070, (at Selby, Yrks.); Aug. 5, (crowned), 1100—1135, Decr. 1, (at Rouen), of fever, consequent upon a heavy supper of lampreys, a dish of which he was inordinately fond, (in spite of its always punishing him, when partaken of), the attack being rendered more certain in its result on account of his long-failing health and spirits. Recovery was soon seen to be hopeless. The Archbishop of Rouen was sent for, to administer the last rites of the Church, and, thus "fortified," and surrounded by his chief nobles, he breathed his last, on Sunday, midnight. His corpse was brought to England, and interred in Reading Abbey, which he had founded.

Descent, &c.—Fourth, and youngest, (but second surviving), son, of William I., by Matilda.

His quarrel with Robert; his father's dying bequest, and message; and his troubles, and conduct, during the preceding reign, have been already narrated. He had, at the time of that monarch's death, become reconciled to Rufus, being engaged in hunting with him, on the fatal day, in the New Forest.

Having been born after his father's accession to the Crown of England, the people generally regarded him as an Atheling, and early designated him, from amongst his brothers, as their future king.

Claim.—*Bad: Edgar Atheling was the rightful heir, and, of the A.-Norman Line, Robert was the proper successor of Rufus, by both priority of birth, and Article IV. of the Treaty of Caen,—by which the survivor of the two brothers was to unite England, and Normandy, under his sway.*

Married:—

1. Matilda, (or Maud), (1079-1118; crowned 1100);—daughter of Malcolm III., and Margaret, (sister of Edgar Atheling, and daughter of Edward “the Exile”), being thus a lineal descendant of the royal A.-Saxon line of Egbert.

After the death of her father, and mother, (previously narrated), she was, while a young child, sent to England, to be brought up, by her mother’s sister, Christina, Prioress of Romsey, or Wilton, where she remained till her marriage.

She had, previously, been sought by several Norman suitors, (e.g., Alan, of Bretagne, and William de Warrenne), whom she had rejected, and it was only by the persuasions of her friends, who urged upon her the good she might, as Queen, do the Saxon race, that she accepted Henry. Even then, another difficulty arose, on the ground of her being, as was alleged, a nun, and Anselm, therefor, refused to marry her to the King, until the question of “Nun, or no Nun” had been settled. A

Council of the principal churchmen, presided over by the Primate, decided that she had not taken the monastic vows, but had, merely, occasionally assumed the veil, in order to shield herself from Norman violence,—and was, consequently, free to espouse Henry. Thereupon, she was wedded, and, then, crowned, (Nov. 11), by Anselm, this being *the only instance in which an English King has married a Scotch princess.* The union was hateful to the Normans, (who looked upon it “as a marriage between a white planter and a quadroon girl would,” till recently, have been regarded “in Virginia”), their spite being exercised in nicknaming the pair “*Godric, and Godiva,*” (names given in old English song to the typical pair of rustic lovers): its beneficial importance, however, to the down-trodden English was immense, securing for them protection and better treatment, and promoting, and hastening, the blending, and union, of the two hostile races in the country.

It is said that, to propitiate the Normans, the Queen changed her name, from *Editha*, to *Matilda*.

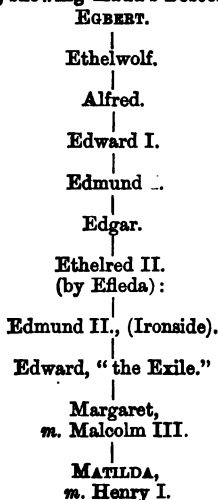
She proved a good wife, (to a bad husband) ; a loving mother ; and a true friend of her people, whom she had many opportunities to help, for she possessed great influence in political matters, and acted as Regent, during her husband's long absences in Normandy : her attached people named her "*Good Queen Maud*."

She was, also, very pious, and devout, going every day in Lent, barefoot, and in haircloth, to Westminster.

Her husband's private conduct rendered her extremely unhappy, and led to a separation, during the last twelve years of her life, which she spent in retirement, devotion, charitable acts, music, and history, constituting her employments, and amusements.

She died, (at the Monastery of Westminster, which had been the object of her bounty, and the scene of her penitential devotions), during the absence of her husband, and her son, on the Continent, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

Genealogical Table, showing Maud's Descent from Egbert, &c.



2, (in hope of male issue, to replace drowned William), Adelia, or Adelais, (Alice), (1103-? 1151; *m.* 1121), daughter of Geoffrey, (Duke of Louvain,) and niece of Pope Calixtus II. Owing to Henry's age, and soured temper, she had but a sorry time of it, while Queen.

After three years' widowhood, she married William D'Albini, the King's cup-bearer, to whom she brought the title of "Earl," and Arundel Castle, where she received Maud, her step-daughter, when the latter came over to do battle with Stephen.

In the fifteenth year of her second nuptials, she, with her husband's consent, retired to a convent in Flanders, where she passed the rest of her days, "in the odor of sanctity."

Issue.—(by Maud only):—

1. **William.**—(? 1101-20); *m.*, 1119, Matilda, daughter of Fulk, Count of Anjou, by whom he left no issue.

He was a cruel, haughty, and licentious, prince, and cherished the bitterest hatred, and contempt, for the Saxon population, whom, he frequently declared, he would, when he came to the Throne, turn into beasts of burden, and make draw the plough. He did not live, however, to put his brutal threat into execution, being *drowned, while crossing from Normandy, 1120:—*

After the Peace with Louis, in that year, Henry, after an absence of four years, arranged for his, and his son's, return to England. The King sailed first, and safely reached Southampton, the succeeding morning. Prince William's ship, *La Blanche-Nef*, being detained by an accident, the captain, Thomas Fitz-Stephen, (whose father had piloted the Conqueror to England, and who held his fee by the service of providing passage to, and from, the Continent, for Royalty), and the sailors, gave themselves up, during the interval, to dancing, and carousing, and, finally, grew so riotous, that many of the passengers returned to land, not caring to trust their lives to the mercy of an intoxicated crew. William, however, with his half-sister, Adela, Countess of Perche; his half-brother, Richard; and 140 young nobles, and several ladies, of the best families in England, and Normandy, adventured the passage. The vessel started in bright moonlight, and before a steady breeze. With tipsy recklessness, every stitch of canvass was set, and every oar plied, with the

mad notion of overtaking the King, and, swiftly, and smoothly, the vessel swept on, unheeded by the muddled skipper, and his men, to destruction—striking heavily upon the Ras de Catteville, a cruel ledge of rocks, in the Race of Alderney. Her side was stove in, and she rapidly filled. The Prince, with some others, embarked, in safety, in the long-boat, and had put off from the ship, when he was induced, by her cries, to return to the rescue of Adela. So many, however, leaped into the boat, as she reached the side, that she sank, with all her occupants. *La Blanche-Nef* speedily followed, and, out of 300 who had started on board of her, only one, Berold, a Rouen butcher, escaped, by clinging to the mainmast, whence he was, next morning, rescued, by some fishermen. Fitz-Stephen, too, had gained the mast, but, hearing from Berold, that the Prince had sunk, he leaped into the sea, declaring that he would not survive.

Henry's courtiers, on learning it, dared not break the fearful news to Henry, who, thus, remained for three days in suspense, hoping that William's vessel had put in at some other English harbour but Southampton. At last, a page was induced to break the tidings to him. The shock was fearful; the King fell into a fainting-fit, and, from the moment of his recovery thence, "never smiled again."

The Saxons, naturally, felt no sorrow for this catastrophe, but regarded it as Heaven's just retribution for the Prince's cruel conduct, and heartless threats. ("The proud man said, 'I shall reign,'" writes a contemporary, "but God said, 'It shall not be, impious one! it shall not be'; and the brow of the wicked, instead of wearing a diadem of gold, has been dashed against the rocks.") The event was, however, in one sense, a great misfortune, since it led to the civil wars that succeeded Henry's death.

2. *Matilda*, (or Maud), (1102-1167).—*m.*

(1). Henry V., Emperor of Germany, to whom she was contracted, 1110, (when she was sent to Germany to be educated). Her husband insisted upon a very large dowry, to raise which a most grievously oppressive tax was levied upon the English. The marriage was consummated, 1125.

The Emperor dying, six months after, the King of England, whose second marriage had, so far, proved issueless, formed the bold scheme of making her successor to

the Throne. She was herself disinclined to leave Germany, and looked with dislike upon his plan, but dutifully yielded to her father, and returned to England. The barons, both of England, and Normandy, to whom the idea of a female sovereign was repugnant, on account of both its nature, and its novelty, at first warmly combatted Henry's design, but, won, variously, by bribes, (present, or prospective), and the exercise of the King's authority, yielded consent, and, at a great

Council, held at Windsor, Christmas Day, 1126,—all the *chief lords*, temporal and spiritual, *swore allegiance to Maud*, as Henry's successor, Stephen, (in whose favor a question of precedence was now settled), taking the oath first, and Robert, of Gloucester, second. David, of Scotland, too, previously, swore.

(2). At Rouen, Whitsuntide, 1127, Geoffrey, [surnamed *Plantagenet*, from his device, a sprig of broom, (*planta genista*, Fr. *plante de gené(s)t*),], Earl of Anjou, to whom his father, Fulk, taking the Cross, had resigned the government. This marriage, which he deemed good policy, (as calculated to strengthen his Continental influence, and to keep William Fitz-Robert, and the King of France, or Geoffrey, from hostilities against Normandy), Henry contracted in spite of Maud's disinclination for her proposed spouse, (who was only 16), and without consulting his barons, who were, therefore, greatly angered, many of them declaring that this step released them from their oath to Maud. The rejoicings, on occasion of the union, lasted, by the King's command, three weeks.

The marriage proved ill-assorted, and, very soon, the pair's quarrels, which distracted Henry's last years, drove Maud back to her father. After a year's separation, however, Geoffrey and his wife were reconciled.

In 1131, Maud accompanied her father to England, and, there, at a

Council, held at Northampton, the *barons again swore fealty to her*.

In 1133, her first son, Henry II., was born. On this occasion, the *nobles* were assembled, and, *for the third time, took the oath* of fidelity, to the mother, and the child.

On his death-bed, Henry, in presence of many nobles, including Robert, of Gloucester, renewed Maud's appointment, as his successor.

Besides Henry, Matilda had two other sons,—Geoffrey, Earl of Nantes, *d.* 1158, and William, *d.* 1163.

Maud seems to have possessed all the bravery, and all the arrogance, of the Norman stock, with no womanly sweetness, or softness: her devotion to her son is the brightest feature in her career, (the remainder of which will be found under the next reign).

Henry left several illegitimate children, the most distinguished of whom was Robert of Gloucester.

Character.—Resembled his father, in a marked degree, possessing all the distinctive characteristics of his line.

Manly in person; strong; of handsome, and engaging, countenance, with a peculiarly clear, calm, keen, eye; of engaging address.

A brave soldier, and consummate general,—skilful, and sagacious, in planning, and prompt, and energetic, in execution: a far-seeing, vigilant, and active, statesman.

Unscrupulously ambitious, sacrificing every tie, and all justice, to this master-passion.

Of great natural abilities; studious, and highly-educated, (being, for these reasons, and for translating *Æsop's Fables*, termed "Beauchlerc"); a warm patron of learning.

Shamefully licentious; of violent passions; cruel, (as witness his conduct to Conan); faithless, (repeatedly violating his charters); revengeful; suspicious, (becoming, at last, in consequence of several attempts on his life, so nervous that he constantly changed his sleeping-chamber, and kept shield, and sword, by his couch); not, however, incapable of friendship, or magnanimity.

Irreligious; unprincipled; undutiful, (in his father's life, and on his death-bed, which he left to secure his legacy); and unbrotherly, (as shewn in his deserting dead Rufus, and in his treatment of Robert).

One of the most tyrannical of our sovereigns; greedy, and extortionate.

Notwithstanding the sufferings which his oppression brought upon his people, the country, owing, partly to internal quiet, but, chiefly to his firm rule, and strict dispensation of justice, made great progress, and enjoyed unwonted security from violence, and commotion. His reign presents a striking interval of order, and security, between the wretched misrule, and disorder, of those of Rufus, and Stephen. In his latter years, "whoever bare

his burden of gold and silver, no man durst say aught to him but good."

EVENTS SUCCEEDING WILLIAM II.'s DEATH.

Upon learning that his brother was dead, Henry hastened to Winchester, to procure the Royal Treasures. In this, its keeper, William De Breteuil, opposed him, declaring that it belonged to Robert, now the rightful King, allegiance to whom he was determined to maintain. Henry drew, and threatened him with instant death, unless he yielded, which he was, finally, induced to do, by the intervention of mutual friends, whereupon the Prince secured the Treasure, and the Castle, and was saluted "King," having previously given out that Robert had accepted the Crown of Jerusalem. He then hurried to London, and, assembling several barons, and prelates, whom he won over, was, by them, proclaimed, the day after Rufus's death. He was crowned two days after, on Sunday, at Westminster, by Maurice, Bishop of London, (Anselm being in exile, and the see of York lying vacant).

Conscious of the weakness of his title, and mistrusting the loyalty of the Normans, he now set himself to win over his Saxon subjects. To this end, (besides, subsequently, wedding Maud), he

1. Published a

Charter of Liberties, (commonly called "*Henry I.'s Charter*"), enunciated the day after his coronation, 1100, and ratified at the Whitsuntide Council, 1101:—

Main Articles:—

(1.) (Generally)—Redress of all the Abuses of the Preceding Reigns, (including the abolishment of Danegeld, the Curfew, arbitrary punishments by the King, and the levying of taxes otherwise than as in Saxon times).

(2.) The Restoration of the Laws of the Confessor, as amended by William I., in the fourth year of his reign.

(3.) Reestablishment of the Immunities of the Church, with abstention from selling, holding, and farming, benefices, and tallaging their occupants.

(4.) Certain Reforms, *viz.*—

a. Tenants-in-capite, and *their* tenants, to be able to dispose by will of personal property.

b. Females to be married without fee, and not to be compelled to matrimony.

c. Tenants to be fined according to the Saxon laws,—to pay only customary reliefs,—and to hold their demesne lands free from burdens.

d. Wardship to be exercised by nearest relatives.

(5.) Coiners to receive exemplary punishment.

This Charter, the foundation of those which followed, is very important, because

(1.) Shewing the grievances under which the nation suffered under the Williams.

(2.) Forming, (it is said), the model for *Magna Charta*.

(3.) Purporting to be *passed with the advice and consent of the Barons*, who are *herein, for the first time, mentioned instead of the Witan*.

2. Granted a Charter to the City of London,—apparently, the first step towards making it a Corporation.

3. Purified the Court,—by dismissing all Rufus's minions, and his own mistresses. Flambard, he sent to the Tower.

4. Recalled Anselm.

WARS.

1. WITH ROBERT, 1101:—

Origin.—Robert's enforcing his claim to the English Crown.

The Duke had started homewards soon after the capture of Jerusalem, (Aug., 1099), but, stopping, by the way, in S. Italy, (where his Norman countrymen, whose castles filled the land, received him cordially), he fell desperately in love with, and married, with a large dowry, Sibylla, daughter of William, Count of Conversano, and was so enamoured of her, that he delayed several precious months, enjoying her society, in Italy. Returning, then, to Normandy, and being rapturously welcomed by the people, he further postponed any attempt to obtain the English Throne, and launched upon a sea of pageants, and revelry, that speedily swallowed up his wife's fortune.

At length, roused to action, by the promptings of Flambard, who had escaped from imprisonment, and fled to Normandy, the happy-go-lucky Gambaron began, in earnest, to prepare for invading England. His crusading fame, and the desire of the Norman barons to see England united to their country, standing him in good stead, he easily collected a large force, while numerous promises of support were privately made to him by English nobles.

Henry was equal to the crisis. Wisely obviating national defection, by confirming his Charter, and promising further concessions, he assembled, (at Pevensey), an army, and a fleet.

The latter being despatched to intercept the Duke, in his voyage over, the sailors mutinied wholesale, and carried over to the enemy most of the vessels.

Robert, and his followers, embarking in these very ships, landed, at Portsmouth, July 19. Marching thence upon Winchester, they were, near that place, overtaken by Henry. Battle seemed imminent, but, by the intervention of Anselm, the brothers, meeting between the two armies, were induced to come to an arrangement, which was, afterwards, embodied in the

Treaty of Winchester, 1101:—

Articles:— 1. Robert to resign his claim to the Crown while Henry lived, for 3,000 marks annuity.

2. The survivor of the brothers to add to his own dominions those of the deceased, (if the latter should die without legitimate issue).

3. Henry to restore all the castles, except Domfront, which he held in Normandy.

4. Norman partisans in England, and *vice versa*, to be pardoned, and restored to their estates, where these had been confiscated.

5. The King, and the Duke, not, henceforth, to aid, or shelter, an enemy of the other.

Robert returned to Normandy in the autumn, whereupon Henry entered upon wholesale violation of the spirit of Art. IV., for the purpose of gratifying his revenge upon Robert's former adherents. They were accused, (chiefly on the deposition of paid spies), on charges the most flimsy, and baseless,—found "Guilty,"—and exiled, with loss of lands, which were, with rare policy, divided amongst Henry's supporters, and creatures. By this course, most of the nobles who "came over with the Conqueror" were replaced by new men.

2. WITH WALES,—see "Welsh Affairs."

3. IN NORMANDY, &c.,—see "Norman, &c., Affairs."

REBELLION,

OF ROBERT DE BELESME, Earl of Shrewsbury, 1102.—Belesme, one of the most powerful, haughty, and cruel, of the Norman nobles, and who held vast estates in England, and Normandy, was the chief partisan of Robert, and, as so, was marked out, amongst the other barons who had supported him, for vengeance, by Henry. Accordingly, an indictment, of 45 articles, against him, was concocted, and he was summoned to answer thereto, at the King's Court. Thither he came, but, seeing exactly how things stood, fled to his dominions, and prepared for war, entrenching himself at Bridgenorth.

Henry, first *reducing*

Arundel Castle,—followed him, and *besieged*

Bridgenorth,—which, after a bootless effort of a few of the barons, *capitulated*, the townspeople opening their gates to the King. The Earl retired to

Shrewsbury,—whither, by a path cut through the thick wood, the King soon after arrived, and *forced* De Belesme *to surrender*. He was, then, stripped of his estates, and banished, retiring to Normandy.

Robert had scrupulously kept the Treaty of Winchester, and had, on hearing of his rebellion, ravaged De Belesme's lands, but, when the latter brought intelligence of Henry's treatment of himself, and the other supporters of the Duke, Courthose, with chivalrous recklessness, crossed to England, to remonstrate with his brother, and induce him to act up to his engagements, with regard to the Earl, and his fellow-sufferers. Henry, taking advantage of this opportunity, made Robert a prisoner, releasing him, and allowing him to depart, only on condition of his renouncing his annuity.

In 1106, De Belesme again visited England, to ask for the restitution of his estates, but was, of course, not successful.

STATUTES, &c.

The Forest Laws, unmitigated in his Charter, were enforced with extreme rigor by Henry, and *made even more stringent*, the barons being forbidden to hunt even on their own estates: the result was a grievous increase

of beasts of the chase, herds of a thousand in number being not uncommon. The

Laws against Robbery, and Violence, too, were rendered severer, death and mutilation being denounced as penalties,—and were sternly administered, 44 robbers being condemned to death, at one Court, held in Leicestershire, by Basset, the Justice-in-Eyre, 1124. Pecuniary mulcts, in lieu of capital punishment, were forbidden, but, towards the close of the reign, were again allowed.

ECCLESIASTICAL AFFAIRS.

Primates.—Anselm ; Ralph ; William of Carboyl.

The long-vexed

INVESTITURE DISPUTE WAS SETTLED, 1106.—As soon as Henry felt himself fixed on the Throne, he rekindled the smouldering quarrel on this subject, demanding the reception from himself of investiture, by Anselm, who firmly refused compliance. Both parties, then, sent representatives to Rome, to obtain the decision of Pascal II. On their return, a

Council was held at London, 1103,—at which the agents of the one side contradicted those of the other, as to the Pope's opinion, and no decision was reached, the King and Anselm both firmly maintaining their respective ground.

At length, Anselm went to consult, personally, with the Pope, on the matter, with orders from Henry not to return until he should be ready to submit. The Primate remained absent three years, Pascal supporting him in his determination not to yield, and threatening the King with excommunication, for opposing him.

Finally, a

Conference between Henry, and the Archbishop, took place, at the Abbey of Bec, 1106,—at which, the Pope assenting, the

Compromise was agreed upon that Henry should waive the right of Investiture, as conferring a purely spiritual dignity, but that the oath of fealty, and homage, being civil duties, should be exacted, by him, of all ecclesiastical persons, and bodies, before, and as the condition of, their receiving their temporalities.

It is not agreed as to which of the disputants gained by

this arrangement. It would seem, however, that the advantage lay with the Pope, for, while Henry retained, substantially, the appointing bishops, &c., the former, also, virtually, *acquired* that right. Pascal, at any rate, was well pleased with the result, hoping that the concession granted would eventually involve the acquisition, by the Holy See, of the sole power of nomination. Nor was it long before the Romish pontiffs extended their authority to the minor benefices.

Another phase, in the reign, of the great conflict between the Crown, and the Papacy, for supremacy, was the

LEGATE DISPUTE,—involving the question whether the Pope had power to appoint foreigners, as legates, to enquire into, and exercise authority in, the affairs of the Church, in England, without the King's permission. Henry stoutly maintained the negative. The Pope sent legate, after legate : some, the King debarred from landing, and others, who landed, were sent back, without being allowed to fulfil their commission.

The controversy was warmly, and long, carried on, embassies coming, and going, and Popes threatening in vain ; even a

Conference, between Henry, and Calixtus II., at Gisors, proving resultless.

At length, *the Primate* was successful in getting himself appointed *Papal Legate, in England, and Scotland*, by Honorius II.

On the death of Honorius, two rival Popes, Anacletus, and Innocent II., were chosen, each by a faction of the Conclave. Innocent was compelled, through fear of his life, to refuge in France, where, at Chartres, Henry, with a retinue of nobles, and prelates, had an interview with him, and was induced, (by Bernard of Clairvaux), to acknowledge him, although the majority of the English clergy favored Anacletus.

VARIOUS MATTERS.

Henry's Exactions.—To defray the heavy expenses of his frequent wars, to provide the bribes he lavished to meet extraordinary emergencies, and to support his own vast expenditure, Henry had resort to the most grinding extortions, involving wholesale violations of his Charters.

The Danegeld was reimposed, and regularly collected,—the Church was not spared; bishoprics, &c., were kept vacant, and their revenues appropriated, and disobedience to the Canon forbidding the clergy to marry was punished by fine, while, sometimes, the property of dead dignitaries was seized,—and the people, generally, suffered most terribly.—“It is not easy to describe the misery of the land, through the manifold oppression and taxes that never ceased or slackened; wherever the King went, his train fell to plundering his wretched people, and withal there was much burning and slaughter.”

The year 1105 was, on account of the heavy war-imposts, united to a failure of the harvest, one of peculiar wretchedness.

Henry was enabled, by his exactions, not only to meet his lavish expenses, but, also, to lay up a sum equal to £33,000,000 of our money. On his death-bed, he ordered his wealth to be appropriated to paying his debts, and to the relief of the poor, his nobles, however, not fulfilling his wishes.

Out of the sums he obtained from the people, Henry rebuilt, and decorated, the Royal Palaces,—formed a large Park, (the first in England), containing a collection of wild animals, at Woodstock,—and founded Reading, Chichester, and Dunstable, Monasteries.

The

Bow Bridge, (so called from its *round* arches), the first stone structure with roadway, of the kind, in England, was built, by Queen Matilda.

Henry was the first English Sovereign who delivered a formal Speech from the Throne.

The

Knights-Templars, (so called because they lived near the Temple), a religious order of Knights, at first 9 in number, were established, 1118, for the purpose of watching the roads, for pilgrims' protection, near Jerusalem. The order was suppressed, by Papal decree, 1312.

NORMAN AFFAIRS,

(In continuation of matters previously noticed, and which must be given in narrating this subject).

[*N.B.—Omitted under the reign of William II.—*

War with Maine, 1098-1100.—Normandy received Rufus, as its mortgagee-Duke, quietly, but Maine refused to acknowledge him, its people rising *en masse*, under Hélié de la Flèche, whose the province was, by right. After much desultory fighting, William captured Hélié, but liberated him, after, (in spite of the intervention of the French King, and the Earl of Anjou, the feudal lord), dispossessing him, 1099.

Next year, De la Flèche made an attempt to recover Maine, and formed the siege of

Mans,—which William raised, Hélié fleeing. Rufus then ravaged the country, and returned to England].

On re-crossing to Normandy, after being compelled to renounce his pension, Robert, in self-defence, accepted the services of De Belesme, who was very influential in the Duchy, where he had thirty-four castles.

Henry, making this alliance a pretext for declaring the peace with Robert cancelled, collected, by means of severe extortions, a large army, in England, for an

INVASION OF NORMANDY, 1104-5,—hiding his determination to conquer the Duchy, beneath the plea that his interference was necessary to rescue them, from the disordered, and miserable, state, into which the Duke's misrule had brought his dominions. Part of the

English forces was transported to Normandy, 1104, and, there, by the treachery of the occupants, (who had been largely bribed), admitted into the castles of the nobles favorable to Henry, who formed a majority amongst their order. Making these strongholds their basis of operation, the invaders plundered and devastated the neighbouring territory.

Failing in an attempt to induce his brother to surrender his dominions, for a sum of money, Henry, with a large army, and much treasure, undertook a second

INVASION OF NORMANDY, 1106,—proceeding, towards the end of July, to the siege of

Tenchebrai.—The town being, after two months' environment, reduced to extremities, Robert advanced to its relief, thus bringing on the bloody *battle of*

Tenchebrai, Sept. 28, 1106.—Robert, who performed prodigies of valor, was on the point of victory, when the desertion of Belesme, and a clever flank advance of Hélie de la Flèche, changed the aspect of affairs, and gave Henry a decided triumph, 10,000 prisoners, amongst whom were the Duke; Edgar Atheling, (who had remained with him, from the time of their return from the Crusade); and 400 knights, (including Robert's most prominent supporters), being *taken*.

This battle, fought on the very day of the month on which William I. landed in, to conquer, England, virtually closed the contest.

Falaise capitulated shortly after, and

Lisieux, also, betrayed by Flambard, *surrendered*, whereupon an

Assembly at Lisieux,—of the Norman barons, *accepted Henry, as Duke*. *The whole country then submitted.*

Of prisoners, the King released, gratis, or for ransoms, many, and imprisoned the rest, mostly for life. Amongst the former, was Edgar Atheling, who, being regarded as perfectly powerless to harm, was allowed to retire to England, on a small pension.

Having thus reunited England, and Normandy, Henry returned to the former, carrying with him his unfortunate brother, who was imprisoned, first at Devizes, and, then, at Cardiff Castle. Detected in gradually breaking through the thick wall of his room, in this fortress, with a view to escape, (the work being nearly completed), his eyes were, by his brother's orders, put out, and he was removed to a safer dungeon, in the Castle, where he spent the rest of his captivity, dying, 1135, at an advanced age.

Henry's conquest of Normandy, though satisfying his chief ambition, cost him dear, since it led to wars, embarrassments, and family quarrels, which were a continual, and grievous, trouble to him, during the remainder of his life.

Robert's only son, William, ("Fitz-Robert,") then only five years old, fell into the King's hands, at Falaise, and was, by him, entrusted, for safe custody, to Hélie De Saint-Saen, a Norman noble, married to an illegitimate daughter

of Robert, and a man of high honor. Henry, suspecting Hélie's fidelity to himself, endeavoured to gain possession of his nephew's person, whereupon Saint-Saen fled, with his pupil, and, taking him from Court to Court, excited, on his behalf, the sympathy of many of the neighbouring princes.

Louis VI., ("the Fat"), of France, and Fulk, (Earl of Anjou), in particular, jealous of Henry's increased power, and alarmed at his ambition, conspired on behalf of the young William, the former promising him investiture of Normandy, and the latter, his daughter, Sibylla, in marriage.

These princes did not enter upon hostilities with Henry, directly on Fitz-Robert's behalf, but were, in a short time, involved with him on another ground, William's interests, however, being part of their ulterior views. This

WAR WITH LOUIS VI., AND FULK, 1113-15, had for its

Origin—Fulk's seizing, in right of his wife, (only daughter of the deceased), Maine, upon the death, (1111), of its Count, Hélie de la Flèche, and Louis's supporting him, against Henry, who claimed the county, in his capacity as Duke of Normandy: he was aided by his nephew, Theobald, Count of Blois, (second, but eldest surviving, son of Stephen, Earl of Blois, by Adela, daughter of the Conqueror).

The contest, entered upon after long bickerings, dragged "its slow length along," without noteworthy incident, save the involving Normandy in great misery, for two years, when the belligerents, mutually wearied, concluded

Peace, 1115, (greatly in Henry's favor):—

Articles:—Henry to recover all castles, &c., which he had lost, during the struggle.

2. Fulk to cease his support of William, and to break off the marriage engagement between him, and Sibylla.

3. Prince William to marry Fulk's daughter, Matilda.

Young Fitz-Robert was, thus, left entirely "out in the cold."

During the dispute, and the War, anent Maine, Henry spent most of his time in Normandy,—going over 1111, remaining the whole of that year, and returning thither in the autumn of 1113.

The Peace was but brief, being speedily succeeded by a

WAR WITH LOUIS VI., FULK, BALDWIN, EARL OF FLANDERS, AND a number of the NORMAN BARONS, 1117-20.

Origin:—Henry assisting Theobald in a revolt, against his liege, the King of France, 1116,—breaking off the nuptial contract between Fulk's daughter, and Prince William,—and breaking his pledges to the Norman nobles,—and Baldwin's espousing the cause of Fitz-Robert, who had refuged with him, after the late Peace.

Baldwin took the field, on behalf of William, and was joined by Louis, Fulk, and the malcontent Barons.

Henry crossed to Normandy, 1117, and entered vigorously upon this new conflict. Nothing of much moment, however, transpired, but hostilities continued, intermittently, for three years, until the league was weakened, and the scale turned in Henry's favor, by the death, of a wound, of the brave, and chivalrous, Baldwin, at the *siege of*

Eu, 1119,—upon which event, Fulk, well bribed, deserted his allies, *made*

Peace, 1119,—and gave his daughter, Matilda, to Prince William. This greatly weakened Fitz-Robert's cause, which received its present *quietus*, at the *battle of*

Brenville, (or Noyon,) (Isle de France), **1119**,—where Louis, (now left to carry on the War alone), and Henry, each with from 400, to 500, knights, met, accidentally. After a fierce encounter, in which, however, only three were slain, the King of France was *defeated*, and, his horse being killed under him, with difficulty escaped. Henry was, during the fight, in great danger, a Norman knight smiting him, on the head, several severe blows, which only his steel helmet prevented from being mortal.

There now ensued a cessation of hostilities, and, finally, by the mediation of Calixtus, the two monarchs made

Peace, 1120:—

Articles:—1. Normandy to be Henry's.

2. Henry's son to do homage to Louis, as feudal lord of the Duchy. (This was carried out).

Fitz-Robert was, again, left out of consideration.

The drowning of Prince William rekindled the hopes of his cousin, and Fulk, annoyed at Henry's refusal to restore Matilda's dowry, again afforded his support to the young

exile, making him Earl of Mans, and once more promising him his daughter, Sibylla, in marriage. The Norman nobles, too, shewed an inclination to resume hostilities, whereupon Henry, after failing to win them over by threats, promises, and bribes, entered upon

WAR WITH THE NORMAN BARONS, 1123-24.—They were, finally *defeated*, in the latter year, by William de Tankerville, the King's Chamberlain, their leaders being taken, whereupon the time-serving Fulk, breaking off, on the plea of consanguinity, the arranged match with Sibylla, again left to Fortune

WILLIAM'S AFTER-CAREER.—He was, soon after Fulk's desertion, again taken up by Louis, who gave his own sister-in-law, Jane,—with the towns of Pontoise, and Chaumont, and the Vexin, as dowry—to the young adventurer, and, 1127, raised him to still higher honor, and power.—Charles, "the Good," Count of Flanders, was assassinated, at Bruges, in that year. The King of France, as feudal superior, invaded the country,—took Bruges,—put the murderers to death,—and made Fitz-Robert, (who, as representative of his grandmother, Matilda, daughter of Baldwin V., was, in a measure, entitled to the honor), Count, thus placing him, with ample power, and means, in a position most favorable for invading Normandy.

Henry was, naturally, much alarmed, at this strengthening of William's hands, and, accordingly, commenced fresh measures of precaution, (amongst them being the marriage of Maud to Geoffrey).

Death, however, shortly after, removed the object of his dread, from his path.—The Flemings revolted, when Louis' back was turned, Thierry, (or Thiedrick), Landgrave of Alsace, (eagerly supported by Henry), appearing, as a rival to the Count. Several places were, by treachery, surrendered to him, but he was, soon, defeated, by Fitz-Robert, most crushingly, in *battle*, under the walls of

Alost, 1128.—William was, however, slightly *wounded*, in the hand, by a lance, *and*, the injury being neglected, or unskilfully treated, *died*, in the Monastery of St. Omer, where he had been conveyed, July 27, 1128, leaving no issue.

This opportune fatality relieved Henry of all fear, and trouble, on the score of a rival, in Normandy. He readily complied with William's dying request to pardon his

Norman supporters, and these remained loyal during the rest of the reign.

Soon after Geoffrey's marriage to Maud, he had the audacity to demand from Henry, possession of Normandy, being, of course, refused, whereupon he loaded the King with abuse, and threats.

Henry visited Normandy 1130, returning the next year, with Maud; went back to the Duchy 1133, and never set foot again in England.

It was Henry's chief political aim to extend his Continental power: England he regarded mainly as a source whence to derive the "sinews of war," for his foreign conflicts.

WELSH AFFAIRS.

The chronic condition of Wales had long been one of distraction, its princes being engaged in internal feuds, varied by conflicts with the border Normans, and irruptions into England.

Henry, however, succeeded in reducing the country to something like order. He undertook an

INVASION OF S. WALES, 1114,—for the purpose, primarily, of securing immunity from insult, and violence, for a Flemish colony.—He had, 1108, settled, at Ross, a large number of immigrants, from Flanders, who had refuged in England, owing to inundations, and political troubles, at home. The new settlers were skilled cloth-weavers, but their craft was not esteemed by the English, and they were treated as burdensome interlopers. To remove the incubus, and with the view of placing them as a check on, and an example of, and incentive to, industrial pursuits, for, the Welsh, the King removed them, from Ross, to Pembrokeshire, increasing their number, by the addition of a body of compatriots, settled in Northumbria. In Wales, however, the colonists were again, and with greater severity, persecuted, being continually assaulted, and outraged.

Henry's expedition, on their behalf, was marked by no incidents of importance, and ended in

Peace,—between him, and a number of the chiefs, who came voluntarily to him, for the purpose,—and the building of more castles, on the Border.

The internal state of the Principality was not affected

by the intervention of Henry, who, seven years after, undertook an

INVASION OF N. WALES, 1121.—advancing as far as Snowdon, and, this time, at the head of a large army, making his arms felt,—*subduing the country*, and exacting a favorable, and influential,

Peace,—the chiefs yielding him homage, and giving him vast numbers of cattle; money; and their sons, as hostages.

For the next twelve years, the Principality was fairly quiet, and the Flemings, and the Border Normans, were unmolested.

These conflicts with the Welsh were the only actual Wars, in England, during this reign.

One most important consequence of his invasions of Wales was that

Henry subjected the Welsh Church to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and assumed the appointment of Welsh Bishops.

SCOTCH AFFAIRS.

The marriage of Henry I. to Malcolm's daughter has been already noted, and dwelt upon.

The reign of Alexander I., who succeeded Edgar, was marked by a

Dispute between the English Prelates, and the King,—in consequence of the former claiming the right to consecrate the Bishops of St. Andrew's. Alexander successfully resisted the assumption.

David I., who mounted the Throne after Alexander, swore, (as already stated), fealty to Maud, as Henry's successor, 1126.

IRISH AFFAIRS.

Murkertach, and MacLoughlin, were continually at feud, and the former, being totally defeated, by his rival, 1103, retired to a monastery, where he ended his life.

Some time before his death, there was held a national **ASSEMBLY**,—to regulate ecclesiastical affairs—at which it was determined that, thenceforth, the clergy should be free from all taxes, and tribute. This exemption, added to the produce of their rents, (paid in gold, and silver), made the clergy richer than monarch, and nobles.

Murkertach gave the wide domain of Cashel, to the Church, and created an Archbishop of Cashel,—there being, then, two archiepiscopal sees, (with 24 ordinary bishoprics), in Ireland. A

NORWEGIAN DESCENT, 1191,—was made, by Magnus, King of Norway, and of the Isles, (the Hebrides, and the Isle of Man).

Dublin was taken, but Magnus, being led into an ambuscade, was attacked, and slain, by the natives, who “arose from the recesses of caves in multitudes, like ants, in pursuit of their spoil.” This was the last descent of the Northern invaders.

There seems to have been a fair trade, at this time, between the ports of Ireland, on the E. and S., and those of England, on the opposite coasts, one of the principal articles of import into Ireland being scarlet flannel, (made in Wales, by the Flemings), much used by the Irish monarchs, and chiefs, for robes. During this reign, Sweyn, an Orkney pirate, accomplished his

SCARLET CRUISE,—so called because, capturing 2 ships, Dublin-bound, and freighted, chiefly, with that material, he sailed home with his sails covered with scarlet cloth!

Kin Kora Palace was destroyed, in this reign: the moat, and the ramparts, are still to be traced. It was, probably, not much better than the Irish castles, which were greatly inferior to the Norman buildings of like character, consisting of a single tower, with rude, narrow, loop-holes; and an adjoining hall, built of wattles, clay-plastered, and thatched; with a yard, called a “bawn,” round which ran a hedge, and a ditch, to keep the castle from marauders.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS.

Scotland.	Spain.	Germany.
EDGAR.	Castile:—	HENRY IV.
ALEXANDER I.	ALFONSO VI.	HENRY V.
DAVID I.	ALFONSO VII.	LOTHAIR II.
	ALFONSO VIII.	
Ireland.	Arragon:—	Pope.
MURKERTACH.	PETER, OF NAVARRE.	PASCHAL II.
MACLOUGHLIN.	ALFONSO I.	GELASIUS II.
	RAMIRO II.	CALIXTUS II.
		HONORIUS II.
FRANCE.		INNOCENT II.
PHILIP I.		
VI.		

House of Blois.

STEPHEN.

Dates.—At Blois, 1096, or 1105; Decr. 26, (crowned), 1135–1154, Octr. 25, (at Canterbury, or Dover), suddenly, —buried, by his wife's, and son, Eustace's, side, in Faversham Abbey, (Kent), which his consort had founded. When, under Henry VIII., the Abbey was dissolved, Stephen's tomb was desecrated, his bones being thrown into the sea, and the lead coffin melted down.

Descent, &c.—Third son of Stephen, Earl of Blois, by Adela, daughter of William, the Conqueror.

At a very early age, he was brought to England, by his uncle, Henry, who bestowed upon him several valuable estates, in this country, and made him Earl of Mortaigne, in Normandy.

On his part, he professed the warmest attachment to his benefactor, and had, (as has been seen), sworn fealty to the latter's daughter, Maud.

Claim.—*Bad by descent, and from absence of election by the Council,*—but ratified by coronation. He founded his title on a, (falsely), alleged revocation, in his favor, by Henry, on his death-bed, of the appointment of Maud, as his successor.

The rightful lineal sovereign was Maud, who had in her favor, moreover, the designation of her father, fortified by the oaths of the barons.

If, however, it be granted, (as many assert), that female succession was not yet recognized, then, Maud's son, Henry, was the legitimate heir. But, he was only three years old, and it had, hitherto, been the practice of the Witan to pass over those unfit, through infancy, or youth, to reign; in favor of one of the Royal Line of a fit age to govern.

Granting Henry to be, thus, debarred, and Matilda to have no claim, Stephen was the true heir.

Formerly, illegitimacy had been no bar to the accession; if the Royal pretendant were otherwise-qualified, but this principle had been, gradually, abandoned. Had it remained in force, Robert of Gloucester, the most distin-

guished of Henry's natural children, a man in every way fitted to rule, *would have had a better claim than Stephen.*

Taking everything just stated into consideration, and remembering, also, the fact that the law of primogeniture, as applied to the Throne, was not, as yet, definitely settled, (not being so till the time of Edward I.), it would appear that the House of Blois had as good a title to the Crown as Maud, and her son. But, allowing this, the rightful heir was Theobald, the elder brother of Stephen, who stood next.

The oath of fidelity, which Stephen took, to Matilda, cannot be regarded as barring his own accession, since it was

1. Compulsorily obtained.

2. Dissolved, by Henry's own breach of his promise, (conditionally on which the barons had taken *their* vow), that no Frenchman should espouse Matilda, his daughter.

Stephen is, generally, called "usurper." This term, however, cannot be fairly applied to him, excepting as regards Theobald. The preceding two monarchs were usurpers, both of them ascending the Throne in violation of their brother, Robert's, rights.

Married.—Matilda, (1107-1151), daughter, and heiress, of Eustace, Count of Boulogne, (by Mary, daughter, and only child, of Malcolm III. and Margaret), in whose right he became Count of Boulogne, and possessor of vast estates in England.

Matilda married young, and, with her husband, lived in England during Henry's latter years.

(Her share in the Civil War will be found under "Wars.")

When peace closed the conflict, she built St. Catherine's Hospital, and Faversham Abbey, where she was buried, dying worn out with care, grief, and anxiety.

She was, eminently, but unostentatiously, pious, and virtuous; a true, and devoted, wife; and a fond, good, mother.

Issue.—Baldwin, *d.* young; Eustace, Earl of Boulogne, (*m.* Constantia, of France), *d.* 1153; William, Earl of Boulogne, (after Eustace's death), *d.* 1159; two daughters.

Character.—Tall, well-made, muscular, and handsome; of noble mien, and bearing, and affable, courteous, and winning, manners.

Possessed rare courage, fortitude, and military skill, together with activity, energy, promptness, and great industry—qualities which, added to his moral excellences, would, in a happier condition of the country, have rendered him one of the greatest of our rulers: deficient, however, in judgment, and resolution.

Well endowed mentally, and fairly accomplished.

Virtuous, without flaw; excellent in his family relations; a warm, sincere, and faithful, friend, and a magnanimous foe; lavishly generous.

Ambitious; but, (spite of his trying, and uncertain, circumstances), free from all suspicion of tyranny, cruelty, and oppression.

His faults were those of the King, not of the man, and were, mainly, the outcome of circumstances, which overmastered him. "He deserves," says *Mackintosh*, (somewhat severely, but with substantial truth), "no other reproach than that of having embraced the occupation of a captain of banditti."

EVENTS SUCCEEDING HENRY'S DEATH.

News of Henry's decease reached Stephen in France. Anxious to be first claimant in the lists, he, at once, embarked, at Whitsand, for England, landing in Kent, where, however, he was not well received, Dover, and Canterbury, both refusing to open to him. Thence, he advanced to London, whose citizens, (now, so important had the city become, barons in their own right), warmly welcomed him, and saluted him King. He then proceeded to Winchester, where, also, owing to the great influence of his brother, Henry, Bishop of Winchester, he met with a cordial reception, and obtained, by sanction of the Treasurer, William de Pont de l'Arche, the Royal Treasure.

Through Henry, there were won over to him, also, the powerful Roger, Bishop of Sarum, (an intimate friend, and Chief Justiciary during a great part of the reign, of the late monarch, during whose absences he had acted as Regent,—and one of those who had sworn fealty to Maud), and William of Corboyl, the Primate, whose scruples in behalf of the ex-Empress were removed, by the oath of Hugh Bigod, Steward of the Household, that Henry I. had, on his death-bed, absolved the barons from their pledge to her, and appointed Stephen his successor.

His path to the Throne thus smoothed, Stephen was, without formal election, crowned, by Corboyl, on Decr. 26, (St. Stephen's Day), in Westminster Abbey, swearing, when taking the Coronation Oath, to preserve the Church's immunities,—redress the grievances, and increase the liberties, of the people,—give up the forests formed by his predecessor,—“observe ‘the good and ancient laws, and just customs, in murders, pleas, and other causes.’” By these promises, and by gifts from the Treasury, he effectually secured the fidelity of his supporters, while the great men who had hitherto held aloof, influenced by his pledges, by a prospect of sharing in his largesse, and by the then potent fact of his coronation, and consequent actual possession of the royal title, soon came over to his side : the people, generally, were not slow in following suit, and Stephen speedily found himself everywhere tacitly accepted as King.

The brief Interregnum, between the decease of Henry and the coronation of his successor, had been marked by a lapse, on the part of the English, into the wildest disorder, and riot, advantage being taken, by them, of the *hiatus* in regular government, to shew their hatred of the usurper's rule, by a demonstration against, especially, its grievous oppression in the matter of the laws relating to the chase—the forests, and their denizens, being destroyed wholesale ; and with such savage thoroughness were the latter slaughtered that the deer were almost exterminated, in all the preserves.

In the January after his accession, Stephen attended the interment of Henry, in Reading Abbey. He, then, proceeded to hold a

Council, at Oxford, 1136,—where the barons, and prelates, took the oaths of fealty, and allegiance, to him, he, on his part, renewing the promises made at his coronation, and adding thereto a pledge to abolish Danegeld, and other taxes, and permission to the nobles, whom he dared not offend, to build such castles as might be necessary for their safety. At a

Subsequent Assembly,—a Bull, endorsing all that he had done, and hailing him as a son of Peter and the Holy Church, was produced, by the King, who, with a view to strengthening his position, had obtained it from Innocent II., (who must have known of Stephen's plighted word to Henry, on behalf of Maud.)

Shortly after, there was issued **Stephen's Charter, 1136**,—which, while rehearsing, with special emphasis, the consent of the clergy to his accession, and the Pope's ratification thereof, embodied, as its main

Articles,—the promises made by Stephen at his coronation, and at Oxford, with the exception of those relating to Danegeld, and to castles,—and with the special additions that

1. Nothing simoniacal should be allowed in the Church.
2. All exactions, and injustices, on the part of sheriffs, and others, should be abolished.

(*V.B!* In giving the "Articles" of this Charter, the promises alluded to must be inserted, in proper form).

All classes being, thus, appeased, Stephen's reign presented, in its early months, the brightest promise of peace and quiet—a promise speedily falsified, by the breaking out of the long, and desperate,

CONTEST FOR THE CROWN, BETWEEN STEPHEN; AND MAUD, AND HENRY.

The struggle commenced by an **INVASION OF THE N.**, Feby. 1136,—by David I., of Scotland, Maud's uncle.

Carlisle, Alnwick, and Newcastle, were taken, and the invaders advanced on Durham, near which place they were met by Stephen, with an army. Hostilities were obviated by a

Peace,—by which David received Carlisle, Doncaster, and Huntingdon, his son, Henry, doing homage to Stephen therefor.

Soon after, there was, on behalf of the ex-Empress, a **RISE IN THE S.**, 1136,—headed by Baldwin de Rivers, Earl of Exeter, and other nobles. Stephen marched to, and took,

Exeter,—and easily reduced the revolt.

(At Easter, this year, Stephen kept, in London, a Court, which, for number of attendants, magnificence of display, and richness of feasts, excelled all previously held).

Robert of Gloucester, Maud's attached brother, and supporter, came over to England, during 1136, and, on an undertaking that his rights, and possessions, should never

be invaded, by the King, did homage, and swore fealty, to Stephen. Having, thus, got safe possession of his estates, the Duke commenced busily intriguing with the nobles, on behalf of his sister. The result was a

Revolt of Nobles, (hitherto secretly), malcontent with Stephen, 1136.—The insurgent barons *seized* several of the royal demesnes, and castles, *which*, however, *were* speedily *recovered*, the rebels being, perforce, (as being intangible, in their castles), pardoned.

Robert, having a promise, from David, of another invasion, and, from many of the barons, of insurrection against the King, now left England, and, from beyond sea, sent a renunciation of fealty, and a defiance, to Stephen, who, thereupon, seized the Duke's possessions, his castle at Bristol, alone, successfully holding out (1138).

David, keeping his agreement with Gloucester, *made* three invasions of the N., in one year. The

1st Invasion, and 2nd Invasion, early in 1138,—were *remarkable for, only*, the *devastation*, and the *savage cruelty*, which marked them; villages were destroyed by fire; churches, and monasteries, desecrated, pillaged, and burned,—young, and old, barbarously slaughtered,—and numbers of high-born, or beautiful, females, after suffering the worst indignities, driven, nude, and bound, in gangs, into Scotland, and, there, worked as slaves!

The

Third Invasion, Aug., 1138,—issued in hostilities.—The invaders, a mighty, and heterogeneous, host—consisting of Scotch, English, and Norman, knights, and men-at-arms (those of these latter two countries being malcontent exiles); semi-nude Highlanders, armed with the claymore; Teviot, and Liddesdale archers; fierce Galloway pikemen; and miscellaneous levies from Cumberland, and Westmoreland,—crossed the Border, under David I., and Henry, his son, and advanced, rapidly, ravaging as before, into Yorkshire.

It being evident that Stephen could not reach the North in time to meet the invaders, Thurstan, Archbishop of York, took upon himself the task of stemming the irruption. Himself too old, and worn, to take the field, he summoned, to York, the Northern barons, and their retainers; numbers of parish-priests, with the fighting force of their *cures*; and bodies of volunteers from Yorkshire, Lincoln-

shire, and Notts, (these being skilled archers). Commanders were appointed, and Ralph, Bishop of Durham, (or, of the Orkneys), was deputed to act with the army, as the Vicc-gerent, and representative, of Thurstan. After three days, spent, at York, in prayer, fasting, and listening to the trumpet-tongued appeals of the brave old Archbishop, the troops, having taken an oath of mutual fidelity, and received Thurstan's blessing, set forward, to encounter the approaching foe. When advanced half-way between York and Durham, they heard that the Scots had reached the Tees, and, thereupon, halted, at Elfertun, (Northallerton), and there prepared for the enemy's coming, choosing an advantageous position, in the middle of which they set up a remarkable standard, consisting of a lofty mast, fixed on a 4-wheeled cart, surmounted by a Greek Cross, in the centre of which was a silver casket, enclosing the Host, and below which floated three old, dusty, tattered, precious, banners, (taken from their respective churches), of the three revered Saxon Saints, Peter, of York; John, of Beverley; and Wilfred, of Ripon. This ensign, Thurstan had wisely provided, as almost a guarantee for victory, since it was so dear and sacred to the English that death would be, to them, preferable to its loss.

The invaders found the English thus posted, and attacked them, bringing on the

Battle of the Standard, (or, Northallerton), Aug. 22, 1138.—English victorious.

E. commanders,—Walter Espec, William Peverel, Gilbert de Lacy, and Walter de Lacy.

Scotch commanders,—David I., and Prince Henry.

The enemy, who had, for standard, a sprig of heather, advanced in the following order,—Galloway-men; archers—under Henry, with a body-guard of men-at-arms; the Highlanders, and Lowlanders; the Knights, and other cavalry—under the King. Espec had posted his knights around the ensign, with the infantry, and archers, in front, and on each flank.

The Scotch approached under cover of a fog, and would have surprised the Anglo-Norman army, had not two of David's knights, (Robert de Bruce, and Bernard de Baliol!), deserted, at the last moment, to the other side, who were thus prepared.

Espec having animatedly addressed his troops, and the Bishop of Durham (?) having pronounced the Absolution on them, kneeling, the English sprang up, responding, "Amen"! just as the Scotch, thrice yelling forth their wild war-cry, "Albyn! Albyn!" rushed upon them. The flanks, and the middle front line, were broken, but the compact central mass, fringed with spearmen, stood firm, and the assailants retired, to collect their strength, for a second spring. Meanwhile, the English archers had rallied, and took the foe in flank, when they again dashed on the ensign-guarding wall of cavalry. In spite of this side-assault, the Scotch persevered, for two hours, in their attack upon the English phalanx, the terrible claymore, (now for the first time encountering the Norman mail), playing a prominent part in the contest. At length, they retired, exhausted,—the English, in turn, advanced,—and the invaders fled in confused panic, losing, on the field, and in pursuit, 11,000 men. David, with difficulty, escaped, to Carlisle, where he was, three days after, joined by his son, who had escaped by joining in the pursuit of the Scotch, as in the guise of an English Knight.

Having reconstituted his army, David *undertook* a fresh **INVASION OF THE N.**, early in 1139,—and *reduced*

Wark Castle.—At this juncture, Cardinal Alberic, the Papal Legate, interfered, and the Scotch king agreed to a **Truce**,—pledging himself, at the same time, to a more merciful conduct of hostilities, in the future. Soon afterwards, the contest was ended, by a

Peace, 1139,—favourable to the invaders. By it,

1. The Scotch retained Cumberland, and Westmoreland.
2. Prince Henry, of Scotland, was made Earl of Northumberland,—Bamborough,—and New,—Castles, however, being excepted from his rule.

3. Stephen received 5 Scotch nobles, as hostages.

N.B.—By many authorities, it is maintained that David undertook the Invasions of '38, and '39, for the purpose of obtaining the Duchy of Northumberland, which Stephen had promised, and, then, refused to give, him,—and not on behalf of Maud!

Maud, encouraged by Stephen's breach with the clergy, (subsequently narrated, under "Ecclesiastical Affairs"), *undertook* an

INVASION OF ENGLAND, 1139,—landing, Sept. 30,

at Portsmouth, with Robert, of Gloucester, (upon whose abilities, and influence, she firmly relied), and 140 knights !

Robert, with 12 followers, betook himself to the W., for the purpose of raising his friends there, and made Bristol his head-quarters.

Maud, with her small retinue, was received by the Queen-Dowager, Adelais, into

Arundel Castle,—which was, however, speedily reduced, by Stephen, who, then, with chivalrous folly, listening to the pleadings of the two royal dames, allowed Maud to depart, in safety, to her brother, under the escort of the Bishop of Winchester.

In the ensuing Civil War, most of the barons held aloof, until after Stephen's capture, waiting to see to which side victory would incline, and, safe from molestation, in their castles, employed themselves in spoiling the country, and maltreating the defenceless people. Of the cities, and towns, those containing royal fortresses remained true to the king, but many other important places, especially in the W. and S.—*e.g.*, Gloucester, Bristol, Canterbury, and Dover—espoused the cause of Maud, who had the support of, also, most of the barons of the Welsh Marches.

The

CIVIL WAR, (1139-1147),—commenced by an *unsuccessful attack on*

Bristol,—by Stephen, who then assaulted, and took, many of, the

Border Castles.

He then hastened to put down an

Insurrection in the I. of Ely,—under Bishop Nigel,—who had secured himself, and followers, much in the same manner as Hereward had, formerly, done. He was unearched, and defeated, by Stephen, escaping, however, to join Maud, who was, now, at Gloucester.

The King, then, returned to the W., where, during his absence, the struggle had assumed a more serious aspect, the Norman prelates, even, joining therein, with all the ardor of, and, in every respect, like, their lay peers. Nothing, however, was accomplished, by him, for he was, speedily, called thence to cope with a hostile movement in the East, where the dispersed forces of Nigel were re-assembled, by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, supported

by the Earl of Lincoln, and Ralph de Gernon, Earl of Chester, hitherto one of Stephen's partizans, and who had surprised, and, now, held,

Lincoln Castle,—while the people of the city were faithful to the King. This fortress was, on his arrival in the E., *besieged, by Stephen*. Ralph escaped thence, and hurried to Robert, to entreat his aid. The Duke hastened to Lincoln, with 10,000 men, hoping to surprise his royal antagonist, but found him prepared to meet his attack, whereupon, ensued the *battle of*

Lincoln, Feby. 2, 1141,—Maudites victorious.

Royalist Commander,—Stephen.

Maudite

" **Robert, Duke of Gloucester.**

Stephen, (who had, vainly, been, by his supporters, entreated not to hazard an engagement, until he should have recruited his strength), with most of his forces, (which were greatly inferior to those of the enemy), fought with exemplary, and obstinate, bravery, himself, at the head of his infantry, performing prodigies of valor, but their efforts were futile; owing to the base desertion of the cavalry, at the first brush: the Royalist foot were broken, and fled, and *the King* himself, sword, and battle-axe, broken, was felled to the ground, by a stone, and *taken prisoner*. From Lincoln, he was conveyed, by Robert, to Maud, who, at first, treated him with due consideration, but, soon, caused him to be heavily fettered, and immured in Bristol Castle. His faithful wife retired to Kent.

This victory won over to Maud's side a large number of the royal castles, and of the neutral barons, and her cause, now bright with certain promise, was, a month after the battle, further strengthened by the accession of the indispensable, and omnipotent, Henry, Bishop of Winchester.

An interview took place between the prelate, and the ex-Empress, on an ominously dark, and stormy, day, in March, on the downs, near the city, and, there, was signed, by them, interchangeably, the

Compact of Winchester, 1141:—

Articles.—1. Henry to be Maud's Prime Minister, and disposer of all sees, and abbacies, on condition of his, and the clergy's, acknowledging her as the "Lady of England."

2. Henry to be faithful to Maud, on condition of her fulfilling her part of the pact.

The next day, these unnatural allies entered the city together, in splendid procession, and the Bishop, from the altar, pronounced a blessing on all supporting, and an anathema on those opposing, Maud. In a few days, Theobald, (the Primate), and other bishops, gave in their adhesion to her, salving their consciences, for breaking their oath to Stephen, by extorting a dissolving thereof from the chained, and helpless, King.

Maud, now, proceeded to possess herself of Winchester Castle, and the Royal Treasure.

In April, there was held, a

Synod, at Winchester,—of bishops, and archdeacons, to consider Maud's claim. Henry argued strenuously in her favor, and, in so doing, urged, with a view to gaining their support, that it was the right of the clergy, mainly, to elect the monarch! The Assembly agreed to recognise the title of *Maud*, as Sovereign Lady of England, and Normandy, and she was, forthwith, *proclaimed*. Next day, the Synod heard certain deputies, (supported by Christian, chaplain to Matilda, wife of the imprisoned King), from the citizens of London, petitioning for the release of Stephen. These delegates, yielding, after some resistance, to Henry's arguments, declared themselves converted to a belief in Maud's claim, and promised to report accordingly. The Assembly, then, after the fulmination of excommunication against many of Stephen's faithful partizans, was dissolved.

Two months afterwards, the Queen-Designate entered London, and preparations were commenced for her coronation.

She, now, appeared to have reached the goal of her ambition,—to have secured the sceptre for which she had dared so much. Her own folly, however, betrayed her cause, and rendered null the efforts of her supporters, which had advanced her so far on the way to the Crown. Arrogant, and revengeful, she alienated her friends, and enraged, to hostility, her enemies, and those whom she might, and should, have conciliated.—Stephen's Queen, backed by many of the nobility, and the citizens of London, petitioning that her husband might be released, on condition of his renouncing the Crown, and retiring to a monastery, was insultingly refused,—a request of the Londoners for the restoration of the Confessor's Laws was

scornfully rejected, while a heavy tax was imposed upon them, for their past adherence to Stephen,—and, finally, and crowningly, her mainstay, the Legate-Bishop, praying that his nephew, Eustace, Philip's son, might inherit Boulogne, and other Continental patrimonies, was denied, and, so, alienated, whereupon he secretly incited the equally-estranged citizens to rise against the imperious ingrate, and encouraged, (personally interviewing her, at Guildford), Stephen's brave wife to rouse the men of Kent.

With a body of these, mounted, she appeared, one morning, in the summer, in the northern suburbs of London. The news flashed through the City,—bells were rung,—and the citizens flew to arms. Maud, who was at table, when apprized of what was transpiring, barely saved herself from capture, by mad flight, finally reaching Oxford, in safety. With her departure from London, vanished, for ever, her regnal prospect, and hopes.

Unbroken in spirit, by this reverse, she, though well aware of his treachery, sent, from Oxford, to Henry, boldly demanding his attendance, to which he replied that "he was preparing for her." Thereupon, she advanced upon his city, with a view to surprise him, he foiling her by flight, quitting Winchester by one gate, as she entered by another. She, then, took possession of the Royal Castle, and summoned to her support her brother, David, of Scotland; Milo, recently created, by her, Earl of Hereford; and the Earl of Chester. With their aid, she besieged the Bishop's palace, Henry's men, as a measure of defence, burning the adjacent houses. The palace, well fortified and defended, held out bravely, and, very soon, Henry, and Matilda, (Stephen's wife), arrived to its relief, with a large body of men, including 1,000 Londoners, and, in their turn, *besieged* the besiegers, in

Winchester Castle, 1141.—After 7 weeks' beleaguering, during which the city suffered terribly, being plundered, and fired, (40 churches, and 2 abbeyes, perishing), by both sides, Maud, compelled by scarcity of provisions, fled, on Sunday, Sept. 14, early in the morning, with an armed escort, safely reaching, and refuging in, Devizes Castle,—and the fortress, (at Winchester), *surrendered*.

Robert, with a body of knights, fled, but was overtaken, and *defeated*, with loss of nearly all his band, at

Stourbridge,—being taken prisoner, and sent to Rochester Castle.

The Earl of Hereford, and David, managed to escape in safety,—the former to Gloucester Castle, the latter to Scotland, (though many state that he purchased permission to return home, by ransoming himself).

Stephen, and Robert, the heads of either side, being, now, both in prison, an exchange was proposed, after the former had been about nine months incarcerated.

This being accomplished, and both released, matters were, after 10 months' "moving accidents," exactly in *statu quo*.

In December, there was held a

Council, at Westminster,—whereat, spoke Henry, (who skilfully essayed a justification of his part in late events); Stephen; and an unknown third person, (who took up the cudgels on Maud's behalf, and denounced the Bishop's conduct). The latter listened unmoved, and closed the conference by excommunicating Maud's present partizans, and those who should erect fresh castles,—attack the Church's rights,—or wrong the poor, and weak.

The War continued, in the meantime, with lagging pettiness, its events consisting of insignificant encounters, and sieges, while the country, generally, was a prey to the contending factions, on behalf of both of which rude, and licentious, foreign mercenaries, in large numbers, were engaged.

At the commencement of 1142, Stephen was laid by, seriously ill,—Maud made Oxford her head-quarters,—and Robert visited Normandy, to seek assistance from Geoffrey, (then employed in reducing the Duchy), failing, however, after several months' effort, in his purpose.

Stephen, meanwhile, recovering, *invested*

Oxford, 1142,—with the view of securing Maud,—*defeated the garrison*, sallying forth to meet him,—entered, and fired, the city,—and *besieged*

Oxford Castle.—After three months' resistance, famine being imminent, Maud escaped from the citadel, before daybreak, on the morning of Decr. 20, and, clad in white, with three knights, similarly attired, passed, unnoticed, over the snow-laden ground, and the frozen Thames, on foot, to Abingdon, thence, on horseback, finding her way, in safety, to Wallingford, where she was joined by Robert,

(who had returned from Normandy, with young Prince Henry), with a considerable army. Oxford Castle *capitulated*, the day after her escape thence.

The next important occurrence was the *battle of*

Wilton, July, 1143,—in which **Robert defeated**, and nearly took, Stephen, with his brother, the Bishop.

For the next three years, the War proceeded desultorily, and with no notable incidents. During this period, the rivals remained on pretty even, and unchanged, terms, Maud being acknowledged Queen in the W., where she, and her son, resided, she at Gloucester, and he, enfortressed, in Bristol Castle,—Stephen reigning in the Centre, and the E.,—and David ruling N. of the Tees.

In 1146, Maud's cause received a virtual death-blow, by the death of her brother Robert, and of the Earl of Hereford, and, abandoning her enterprise, in despair, the brave ex-Empress retired, from the field of her ambition, to Normandy, (now reduced), 1147, her son having preceded her thither, earlier in the same year.

There now ensued an interval, in the long, and wearing, contest, during which Prince Henry advanced towards manhood. In 1148-9, he, with a magnificent attending, visited his great-uncle, David, of Scotland, and, from him, received knighthood, at Carlisle. On this occasion, he made the acquaintance of a large number of nobles, Scotch, English, and Norman, and, by his person, manners, proficiency in manly exercises, bravery, and wisdom in council, most favorably impressed them, becoming, thenceforth, the hope of his mother's supporters. His accession to the Duchy of Normandy, and his mighty acquisition of territory, by his marriage, still further increased their confidence, and raised their expectations, while placing him in a position to resume the struggle.

Stephen had, meantime, quarrelled, not only with the Church, (as subsequently narrated, under "*Ecclesiastical Affairs*"), but, also, with the barons, rousing their hostility by efforts to reduce their power. Amongst those with whom he grappled, was the Earl of Chester, whom, (1151) he imprisoned, and stripped of his castles, at Lincoln, and elsewhere. The Earl, finding his way to Normandy, invited Henry to an attempt upon the English Throne. He consented, and, collecting a small force of knights, and infantry, *undertook an*

INVASION OF ENGLAND, late in 1152,—crossing to Wareham, and, thus, renewing the

CIVIL WAR, 1152-53.—Soon after his landing, the Prince was joined by the supporters of his mother, (whose claim he now asserted), and, thus reinforced, commenced to march upon London.

Stephen advanced to meet him, and was *slightly defeated*, at **Malmesbury**,—whereupon, Henry advanced, unmolested, to Wallingford. Thither, Stephen followed him, and *besieged* him, in

Wallingford Castle, 1153.—After the investment had lasted a short time, the barons, on both sides, interfered, successfully, and procured a

Truce,—which, a few months after, issued in a treaty of **Peace**, (to which the King consented the more readily because of the death—by poison, the old authorities suggest—of his son Eustace, before Wallingford Castle), in negotiating which, the Primate, and Henry, Bishop of Winchester, acted for Stephen, **1153**:—

Articles.—1. Stephen to reign till his death.

2. Henry to be recognized, as Stephen's son, and heir, and to succeed him, on the Throne.

3. All Stephen's possessions, and honors, prior to his becoming King, to be inherited by his son, William.

4. The nobles on Henry's side to do homage, to Stephen, and *vice versa*.

5. The Bishops, and abbots, the inhabitants of boroughs, and the denizens of castles, to swear fealty to Henry,—the first-named to enforce the Treaty, by Church censure,—and the commanders of the chief of the last-mentioned to give hostages.

The oaths, and acts of homage, stipulated, were ensuingly, taken, and done, and a record of the whole transactions, in the form of a

Royal Charter,—was drawn up, and signed by the bishops, and barons.

Thus ended this memorable struggle!

Stephen, and Henry, now sworn friends, went, together, on a Royal Progress, visiting Winchester, Oxford, and London, and being, everywhere, received with enthusiastic rejoicings. They remained together, in all amity, till Easter, 1154, when Henry returned to Normandy.

STATUTES, &c.

In this reign, there was passed a

Law enacting that wrecked ships in which either a man, or an animal, remained aboard should be restored to the owners: hitherto, vessels cast on shore had been confiscated.

The Canon, and the Civil, Law,—were introduced, by Vacarius, a Bologna jurist, who commenced lectures thereon, at Oxford. In consequence of the clamour raised against these new teachings, Stephen, (1152), forbade the prelections, notwithstanding which, the study of both laws was eagerly pursued by the clergy, their knowledge thereof having, indeed, become indispensable, owing to William having separated ecclesiastical, from civil, causes.

(**The Civil Law,—**is the municipal law of the Roman Empire, as compiled, by order of Justinian, *circa* 530.

The Canon Law,—is a body of Roman Ecclesiastical law relating to matters in which the Church claims special jurisdiction.)

ECCLESIASTICAL AFFAIRS.

Primates,—William, of Corboyl; Theobald.

STEPHEN'S FIRST QUARREL WITH THE CHURCH, 1138.

—Amongst the most powerful of the prelates, were Roger, of Salisbury, (who, though no longer Chief-Justiciary, had great influence), and his nephews, Alexander, of Lincoln, and Nigel, of Ely, both of whom owed their sees to their uncle.

These three bishops had built strong castles, and fortified palaces, and, in every respect, assumed the *status*, and bearing, of their secular peers, and, moreover, had given good reason to the King to suspect that they had rendered their adhesion to Maud, and were preparing to use their strongholds, garrisons, and men-at-arms, on her behalf. Accordingly, Stephen determined to begin a previously-meditated attack upon the arrogant, and defying, nobles, and to forestal the expected treachery, by adopting a stern policy to Roger, and Co. A pretext for thus acting cropped up, at the Great

Council, held at Oxford, 1138,—in the shape of a quarrel, (leading to bloodshed), which arose, either by

accident, or, (more likely), by design, between the men-at-arms of Roger, and the retainers of two foreign nobles. Stephen, at once, issued orders to seize the three prelates. Roger, and Alexander, were arrested, but Nigel escaped, and *entrenched himself in his uncle's*

Devizes Castle.—The King, now, demanded, from the trio, as the only acceptable penalty for their breach of the peace, at the Court, the surrender of their castles. After a brief hesitancy, the two captives surrendered those of Newark, Salisbury, Malmesbury, and Sherborne. Devizes, with Nigel defending, held out, until Stephen threatened to starve Roger and Alexander, and the former was brought before the walls, pale, and emaciated, (in proof of the King's intention to carry out his menace), begging his nephew to yield, whereupon the fortress was *surrendered*. Nigel was, then, for a time, removed from his sea.

Stephen's high-handed conduct, in this matter, roused the most violent hostility, on the part of the clergy, headed by the King's own brother, Henry, Bishop of Winchester, recently appointed Papal Legate, who, finding Stephen insensible to entreaties, and threats, convened an Episcopal

Synod, at Winchester, Aug. 29,—at which Stephen, whom his brother had cited to appear, was represented by Alberic de Vere. The proceedings commenced by Henry's arraigning the violent measures which the King had taken against the three bishops. Alberic brought counter-charges against the prelates, whereupon, the Legate declared that they were willing to be tried before the proper tribunal, on condition that their castles should be, previously, restored to them. The Archbishop of Rouen replied that, by the canons of the Church, Bishops were enjoined to live peaceably, and humbly, and that, therefore, they had no right to hold fortresses, and have retainers. After three days' indecisive discussion, the Assembly was dissolved, by Alberic's appealing to the Pope, on Stephen's behalf, and prohibiting further proceedings.

During the Civil War, the prelates, (as has been elsewhere stated), acted in no respect dissimilarly from the secular nobles,—fighting, commanding, pillaging, and torturing.

STEPHEN'S SECOND QUARREL WITH THE CHURCH, 1148, AND 1151.—The King having, at the suggestion of

Henry, of Winchester, (who had now lost the Legateship), refused permission, to Theobald, to attend the Council of Rheims, the Primate went, without leave, and was, on his return, banished. Shortly after, he procured a Papal

Interdict,—against the King's demesnes, at which Stephen was so terrified, that he reconciled himself with the Archbishop, 1149.

In 1151, the quarrel again blazed forth, in consequence of Theobald's refusing, on alleged Papal instruction, at a

Synod, in London,—to crown Eustace, as Stephen's successor, declaring that the latter, being a usurper, could not transmit the succession to his son. In this refusal, he was upheld by the other bishops. The King was fearfully enraged, and ordered the prelates to be arrested, and their possessions seized. He, however, cooled down, and revoked his hasty command,—and the quarrel was composed.

VARIOUS MATTERS.

“Lawless Condition of England, during Stephen's Reign.—The condition of England during this reign was the worst in our entire history, with the exception of the periods of Danish invasion. Both the competitors connived at the excesses of their adherents, and both parties were eager to retaliate.” Taking advantage of Stephen's weak title, and feeble rule, the barons covered the country with castles, (126 new ones springing up immediately upon the King's granting permission for the erection of these structures),—even churches, “abbeys, and other religious buildings, were converted into fortresses,” (fosses being dug in the church-yards), “and the occupiers, secure within their walls and moats, set at defiance the restraints of law and justice. They plundered the country, maltreated the people, and imprisoned those who were possessed of property.”

“The following picture is from the *Saxon Chronicle* :—
“They had done homage to him [Stephen], and sworn oaths, but they no faith kept ; all became forsworn, and broke their allegiance, for every rich man built his castles, and defended them against him, and they filled the land full of castles. They greatly oppressed the wretched people by making them work at these castles, and when the castles were finished, they filled them with devils and

evil men. Then they took those whom they suspected to have any goods, by day and by night, seizing both men and women, and they put them in prison for their gold and silver, and tortured them with pains unspeakable, for never were any martyrs tormented as these were. They hung some up by their feet, and smoked them with foul smoke; some by their thumbs, or by the head, and they hung burning things on their feet. They put a knotted string about their head, and twisted it till it went into the brain. They put them into dungeons wherein were adders, and snakes, and toads, and thus wore them out. Some they put into the crucet-house, that is, into a chest that was short and narrow, and not deep, and they put sharp stones in it, and crushed the man therein, so that they broke all his limbs.' (Another instrument of torture was the *Sachentegge*, an iron contrivance, requiring, from its weight, two, or three, men, to carry it. It was fastened to a beam, and the sharp iron placed round the neck, so that the whole weight rested on the sufferer, sitting, lying, or sleeping).

"Many thousands they exhausted with hunger. I cannot and I may not tell of all the wounds and all the tortures that they inflicted upon the wretched men of this land; and this state of things lasted nineteen years that Stephen was king, and ever grew worse and worse. They were continually levying an exaction from the towns, which they called *Tenserie*, and when the miserable inhabitants had no more to give, then plundered they, and burnt all the towns, so that well mightest thou walk a whole day's journey, nor ever shouldest thou find a man seated in a town, or its lands tilled. Then was corn dear, and flesh, and cheese, and butter, for there was none in the land—wretched men starved with hunger—some lived on alms who had been erewhile rich; some fled the country,' [especially during a *Great Famine*, in 1142, caused by the disorders in the land]. . . . 'Never was there more misery, and never acted heathens worse than these. . . . The bishops and clergy were ever cursing them, but this to them was nothing, for they were all accursed, and forsworn, and reprobate. The earth bare no corn; you might as well have tilled the sea, for the land was all ruined by such deeds, and it was said openly that Christ and his saints slept.'"

This reign is memorable for the clear

Dawning of the Better Day, for the English,—as indicated by the regard paid them by the Norman nobles, when compelled to seek their aid, in the War with Scotland, on which occasion, the foreign interlopers deigned to appeal to the people as Englishmen, and to shew the highest respect for the English Saints specially honored in the N. Formerly, Lanfranc had sneered at the national canonized, and Paul, Abbot of St. Albans, had destroyed the tombs of his Saxon predecessors, while the Pope had issued a Bull forbidding Englishmen to occupy bishoprics, or abbacies.

The previously customary, (since the time of William I., whose practice, in this respect, is mentioned under his reign),

Repetition, thrice annually, of Coronation was discontinued,—by Stephen, as unnecessary, and over-expensive.

A great, and disastrous,

Fire, in London, 1136,—destroyed the City, from St. Paul's to Aldgate, together with London Bridge, the houses, and bridge, being built of wood, greatly helping the conflagration. The

Tower of London was first used as a Royal Residence,—by Stephen, and continued, frequently, to be so employed, till the reign of James II.

St. Bartholomew's Priory, and Hospital, and St. Catherine's Hospital, (near the Tower),—were founded, the latter by Maud, 1148; the Cistercian Order was established: **St. Stephen's Chapel, Westminster,** was partially rebuilt, by Stephen; and **Durham Cathedral,** (begun under William II.), was finished.

NORMAN AFFAIRS.

During the interval, between Henry's death, and Stephen's coronation, Normandy, like England, fell into a state of disorder.

Within a week, too, from the former event, Maud, alone, entered, and claimed, the Duchy. Several of the towns submitted to her, and she was shortly joined by her husband, Geoffrey, who, with a large force, undertook an

Invasion of Normandy, 1135.—The Normans, however, hated the Angevins, and the Earl met such a strenuous opposition that, before the end of Decr., he *was driven back*, into his own territories.

When the Norman barons learned that Stephen had been crowned, in England, they quietly submitted to his rule,—and he was invested by Louis, of France, to whom homage was done, representatively, by Eustace, (then a child), who was, at the same time, betrothed to Constance, Louis' sister. Between Stephen, and Geoffrey, there was concluded a two years'

Truce,—on condition of the latter's receiving a pension of 5,000 marks.

Normandy shared, during its course, in the disorders which the Contest for the Crown caused, the barons taking sides, and fighting desultorily, on behalf of, respectively, Maud, and the King, and indulging in the same oppressions, and cruelties, that marked the conduct of their brethren in England.

In 1137, Stephen visited the Duchy, to enlist adherents, in which, however, he failed, in spite of lavish largesse.

Geoffrey undertook a second

Invasion of Normandy,—soon after, and, after some years' struggle, *reduced it*, whereupon the barons acknowledged Prince Henry, as their legitimate Duke.

In 1151, Geoffrey ceded the Dukedom, to Henry, who, thereupon, received investiture, from Louis, of France.

Just as Henry was ready to start for England, he was delayed, and Normandy threatened, by a *projected*

French Invasion, 1152,—which, however, came to nothing, the hostile army advancing to only the borders of the Duchy.

WELSH AFFAIRS.

Simultaneously with David, of Scotland's early invasions, on behalf of Maud, there were serious

Disturbances in Wales, 1136,—the barons taking sides, and fighting, and indulging, like their English, and Norman, brethren, in pillage, and oppression. This state of anarchy, however, gradually subsided, without Stephen's interference.

SCOTCH AFFAIRS.

The part taken, by David, in the Contest between Stephen, and Maud, has been narrated, under "Wars," (and must thence be taken, in narrating the Affairs of Scotland, during this reign).

David was pious, and naturally peaceful, the only Wars during his reign being those with Stephen. Under his mild, and beneficent, rule, the country greatly prospered, and advanced considerably in agriculture, manufactures, and trade. He was found dead, in bed, with prayer-clasped hands.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS.

Scotland.	Spain.	Germany.
DAVID I.	Castile:—	LOTHAIRE II.
MALCOLM IV.	ALFONSO VIII.	CONRAD III.
	Aragon:—	FREDERICK I.
France.	RAMIRO II.	("Barbarossa").
LOUIS VI.	PETRONILLA, and	
LOUIS VII.	RAYMOND.	
	Popes.	
	INNOCENT II.	EUGENIUS III.
	CELESTINE II.	ANASTASIUS IV.
	LUCIUS II.	

GENERAL NOTES ON THE ANGLO-NORMAN PERIOD.

GOVERNMENT.

One of the most important changes attending the Norman Conquest was the establishment, in England, of the **FEUDAL SYSTEM**,—of land tenure, the *leading principle* of which was the *holding of estates on condition of military service*, rendered, by the grantees, to the grantor. The

Origin of the Feudal System,—is traceable to the barbarous tribes who, after its fall, overran the Roman Empire. These, when they conquered, and settled in, a territory, found themselves compelled, not only to cultivate the land, but, also, to provide for its defence. For these purposes they,

retaining their character, and unacquainted with the expedients of finance, and standing armies, resorted to the plan of the leader's letting out the greater portion of the lands to his followers, on condition of their rendering service in the field: thus, provision was made for the settlement, and culture, of the land, and for its defence, by the whole available strength of the colonizers, whose possessions were their pay for their services.

Out of this, at first, rough and ready, arrangement, there was, gradually, developed the

Feudal System,—which, at the time of the Conquest, was fully established on the Continent generally, and especially in France. Under it, the King, (or Prince), who was termed *Lord Paramount*, or *Suzerain*, let out the principal portion of the land to his nobles, and chief men, (who were called *Tenants-in-Capite*—i.e., *in chief*), on condition of their rendering certain military, and other, services,—and these again, (termed, hence, also, *Mense*—i.e., *intermediate*—*Lords*), reserving only a small part, (called their *demesne*,) sub-let their grants, on like terms of service, to their retainers, (named *Sub-vassals*, or *Tenants-Paravail*—because making *avail*, or profit, of the land). This practice of re-letting, which was, often, extended through several stages, was designated *Sub-infeudation*. The lands were, at first, held by the tenants-in-capite during the pleasure of the Suzerain, so that they had only a *beneficiary* interest in them, (whence the allotments were termed *beneficia*). By, however, the tenth century, the estates had, generally, become hereditary, and had received the name of *feud*, [Lat. *feudum*, (whence “*feudal*”),] or *Fief*,—meaning a *piece of land*. It was now that sub-infeudation originated. Such lands as remained free from feudal service, though liable to burdens for public defence, were called *Allodial*. The

Ceremonies attending the Grant of a Fief,—were

1. *Homage*, (from *homo*—Lat. *man*—because the vassal became his lord's *own man*),—wherein the tenant, kneeling, with belt ungirt, and sword and spurs removed, placed his hands on those of his lord, and promised, thenceforth, to be his man, and to serve him faithfully, with life, limb, and honor, whereon the superior gave him a kiss of ratification, on the cheek.

2. *Falty*,—wherein the vassal confirmed, by oath, his

promise of *faithful service*. This, but not the preceding, might be done by proxy.

(If the vassal took the oath kneeling, &c., the homage was termed *Liege*, (Lat. *ligo* = to bind), *Homage*, which obliged him to do personal service, and disabled him from renouncing his vassalship, should he resign his fief: there was, also, *Simple Homage*,—wherein the oath was taken by the tenant standing, with hands free, and sworded and spurred, and which allowed him to find a military substitute, and to surrender his vassalship, with his fee.

Both lord, and tenant, were termed *Liege*, because both were bound to certain reciprocal duties).

3. *Investiture*,—wherein the lord put the tenant in possession of the fief,—either on the spot, (this being *Investiture Proper*, or *Livery of Seisin*); or, by giving him something from the ground, e.g., a sod, or a twig, (this constituting *Investiture Improper*). The

Obligations of the Vassal—to his lord were

1. *General*,—viz.—

(1). To do him military service, when called upon, this being the *essence of the Feudal System*.

(2). To aid him with advice.

(3). To assist, as witness, or assessor, in his courts of justice.

(4). To defend, and respect, his person, family, and property,—to keep his counsel, and reveal to him any schemes against him,—to fight, to adhere to his side in battle, and to give him up one's horse should he be dismounted; and to go into captivity, as hostage for him, if taken.

2. *Special*,—known as the

"*Feudal Incidents*," viz.—

(1). *Special Military Service*,—involving attending his lord 40 days during the year.

(2). *Aids*,—or sums of money demandable on occasion of

a. Knighting the King's eldest son.

b. Dowering his eldest daughter, on her marriage.

c. Ransoming the King, if taken prisoner.

The two latter were, by Edward I., fixed at 20s.

(3). *Reliefs*, (a bitterly-felt burden!)—a payment, (undefined till Magna Charta, and, therefore, liable to grievous abuse), of 100s. for every knight's fee, where the heir had attained 21, before succeeding to an estate.

(4). *Primer Seisin*, (or *First-fruits*),—a payment, by tenants-in-capite, only, of a year's revenue of an estate, in addition to Relief.

(5). *Fines for Alienation*,—paid, by tenants-in-capite, for permission to alienate their estates, (fixed, for tenants-in-chief, at one-third of the annual value, by Edward III.).

(6). *Forfeiture*,—of estate, on commission of treason.

(7). *Wardship*,—by which heirs, being minors, were placed in the custody of the lord, who received, *without accounting for*, their revenues, until they came of age,—much abused!

(8). *Marriage*, (the most profitable to the lord, and most oppressive to the vassal, of all the Incidents,—by which the lord might dispose of a female ward, in marriage, when 14, and, if she refused his choice, might claim as much as was to be given for the marriage, and continue to enjoy her revenues, till she was 21, she, even then, being unable to marry without his consent, which, if she did, a fine double the value of the preceding was payable. After Henry III.'s charter, these rights were claimed in case of male heirs, also.

7, and 8, were confined, chiefly, to England, and Normandy.

(*N.B.*—If heirs failed to an estate, it reverted to the lord, by what was termed *Escheat*, which is generally represented as the 9th Feudal Incident, but has not been, here, placed in that category, because not an "obligation of the Vassal").

The

Obligation of the Lord to the Vassal—included the defence of his person, family, property, and fief.

Feudalism was, naturally, aristocratical.—The tenants-in-capite, living in their, (usually), fortified seats, had almost despotic authority over the vassals of the estates, who, on every possible ground, were attached to, and dependent on, them, and, thus, in nearly all the Continental countries wherein the feudal system was established, gradually lost connection with, and became independent of, their suzerain. The

Feudal System in England.—It is generally allowed that traces of feudalism, (*e.g.*, the Thanes holding their land by tenure of service to the King, and each Thane's fee—5 hides of land—being required to provide a com-

batant in time of war), are to be found under the A.-Saxons, but it was William I. who established it in the country as a system. For doing so, no more favorable opportunity could have presented itself than offered, after his Conquest was completed, since all the land was, then, at his disposal.

The Feudal System in England was established 1070. The King, as owner of all the country, granted the greater portion of it, in parcels of varying extent, to his Norman followers, as tenants-in-capite. The whole territory, thus let out, was divided into 60,215 knights' fees, (one-third of which were assigned to the Church), each comprising twelve ploughlands, and valued, (in Ed. II.'s reign), at £20 *per annum*, and bound to furnish one horseman, (termed a *Knight*), fully equipped, for the King's service. The estates of the tenants-in-capite, (1400 in number, according to Domesday Book), contained, each, from one Knight's fee, to five hundred, and the number of these, in any estate, was that of the cavaliers whom the holder was bound to provide for the monarch's service in the field. The only tenure free from this service was that of *Frank-almoign*, (or, *free-alms*). The

Tenants-in-Capite,—were of two classes :—

1. Those holding by *Knight Service only*.

2. „ *Grand Serjeantry*, (and including Knight Service),—a more honorable holding than the former, giving the right of attending the King in his Court, as well as in the field, and of criminal, as well as civil, jurisdiction.

Both classes were termed *Barons*, in the extended sense of lords of manors, but only the latter held their estates *per Baroniam*, and were the *King's*, (or, Greater), Barons.

The tenants-in-chief who held large estates under-let them, (excepting what they reserved, as *demesne*), to sub-vassals, bound to them by obligation of military service, &c., and who numbered about 8,000.

The tenants-in-chief who did not sub-infeudate, and those of them who retained *demesnes*, together with the under-vassals, let out portions of their lands to farm, or on tenure other than military.

The Saxon Thanes who were not deprived of their estates were, also, brought under the feudal system, being rendered subject to certain services and imposts, and, were,

thus, reduced to the condition of freeholders, or, (in Norman parlance), *Franklins*. Those *Ceorls*, who possessed land, at the time of the Conquest, were, also, allowed, in many cases, to retain the same, becoming *Tenants in Free Socage*, paying rent, and liable to many incidents, but not to military service. These were the root of the yeomen of later times.

The lower class of *Ceorls*, together with the *Serfs*, became, under the Feudal System, *Villeins*. Of these, there were two classes :—

1. *Villeins regardant*,—attached to the soil, and changing masters therewith. These might hold land by tenure of

(1). *Villénage Socage*,—these being, really, free laborers, and their services base, but certain, and

(2). *Villénage pure*,—their services being base, and uncertain.

These two classes of villeins became, in course of time, *copyholders*.

2. *Villeins in Gross*,—(i.e., in legal phraseology, *held absolutely*),—who were attached to the person of their lord, and might, by him, be sold, and transferred, without regard to any land, or settlement.

There was one great, and vital,

Difference between the Feudal System of England, and that of the Continent.—On the Continent, (excepting in Normandy, where the same peculiarity, about to be noticed, existed, and whence it was, by the Conqueror, adopted in this country), the oath of fealty bound the vassal to only his immediate superior, so that the under-tenants did not owe allegiance, and obedience, to the Suzerain. (It was this which made the Continental nobles so independent of their liege).—In England, William exacted the oath from all the tenants, sub- as well as chief, thereby acquiring an almost absolute jurisdiction, and effectually providing against that defiance of the Royal authority which rendered Continental feudal sovereigns virtual ciphers. The consequence of this wise measure was apparent in after-reigns, the only one in which the Barons, to any general, or successful, extent, set the sovereign at nought being that of Stephen, whom circumstances compelled to grant them such privileges, and toleration, as encouraged, and enabled, them to defy him.

Another wise precaution, on the Conqueror's part, against

his vassals' successfully revolting was to distribute the fiefs of the larger holders in unformidable numbers, in different parts of the country, *e.g.*, Robert, Earl of Moreton, had his manors in Cornwall, Northampton, Yorks., and Sussex.

THE KING,—was, practically, absolute, but all legislative matters were transacted in that co-respondent to the Witan, the

GREAT COUNCIL, (*Commune Concilium Regni*), or **Curia**, (or **Aula**), **Regis**, (which was, in fact, the *Great Court Baron of the Realm*),—composed of the King, Prelates, chief Abbots, and the Greater Barons, together with the Lesser Barons, when taxes, (which could not be levied without consent of all the tenants-in-capite), were to be discussed. It is supposed that the Lesser Barons had a constitutional right to attend the Council, (especially when money was to be demanded), but that they could not attend without the King's summons, and that he summoned only those of them whom he pleased.

No representatives of counties, and boroughs, were called to the Council, (which, afterwards, grew into Parliament).

The Council was held at Christmas, Easter, and Whitsuntide, and on other requisite occasions.

There was little new legislation under the A.-Norman Kings, whose Charters were, mainly, but confirmations of existing codes, and statutes: "the law seems to have lain in the breast of the sovereign."

COURTS OF JUSTICE:—

1. The Curia Regis,—the supreme administrative, and judicial, Court, for which purpose, its members were limited, by selection, consisting of the King, (if he chose to sit), and the Great Officers of State, including the Chief Justiciary, (by virtue of his office, Regent, in Royal absences from the kingdom, and, therefore, the first subject in the Realm), who presided, (unless the King were present); the Chancellor; the Constable; the Marshal; the Chamberlain; the Treasurer; and the Steward. (These formed, also, the monarch's political advisers—a kind of Privy Council, in fact).

2. The County Courts,—presided over by the Sheriff, (aided by all the freeholders of the shire, who were bound to attend), William I. having, in separating civil, from ecclesiastical, causes, banished, thence, the Bishop, who

had, under the A.-Saxons, presided, in conjunction with the Earl, or the Sheriff,—held bi-annually, in the beginning of May, and October. This Court heard only civil causes, criminal cases being tried in a branch of it called

3. The Sheriff's Tourn.

Appeals from the County-Court lay to the *Curia Regis*.

The County-Court, by curbing the power of the feudal aristocracy, was very influential in preserving, and fixing, the liberties of the people.

4. **The Hundred Courts**,—for the hundreds into which the shires were divided,—presided over by the chief man of the hundred, accompanied by the principal freeholders, the Reeve, and four representative men from each township, (the clergy, who formerly attended, being excluded by Wm. I.),—held every month,—dealt with civil, and criminal, causes, and affairs of police, and was especially resorted to, and useful in, questions of trade.

Appeals lay hence to the *Curia Regis*.

5. **Courts Baron, or, Manorial Courts**,—held, and presided over, by the Barons, as lords of manor, the Greater Barons having civil, and criminal, the Lesser, only civil, jurisdiction,—tried causes within their manors; transacted business concerning their vassals' rights, and claims; and punished nuisances, and misdemeanours, within their several baronies. The

METHODS OF TRIAL,—were the A.-Saxon

1. **Compurgation**, by witnesses,

2. **Ordeal**,

and the Norman

3. **Orneste, or, Trial by Combat**,—which, if not introduced by them, (as it seems pretty clear it was), was much employed, by the Normans, in substitution for Ordeal. A

Law,—on this head, of William I., ordains that an Englishman may appeal, thus, a Frenchman, for any offence which ought to be decided by Ordeal, and that, if an Englishman decline the arbitrament of battle, the Frenchman shall not be compelled to resort to Ordeal, but may clear himself, in Norman fashion, by oath, and witnesses,—and, that an Englishman, appealed by a Frenchman, may choose either of the three methods of decision above given.

The Royal

Revenue,—was very large, and obtained from the following sources :—

1. **The rent**, (generally in kind), of those parts of the **King's demesnes**, (or **Crown Lands**), which were not let out on military tenure.

2. **Tallages**,—special, (and heavy), taxes on the inhabitants of the royal demesnes.

3. **Escuage**, (or **Scutage**),—a composition paid by tenants-in-capite neglecting to provide their quota of knights.

4. **Danegeld**,—levied, long after Danish descents had ceased, upon all lands, at the sovereign's pleasure,—being 6s. on each hide under plough.

5. **The Feudal Incidents**,—previously enumerated.

6. **Fines, and Fees**,—paid by litigants in the **Curia Regia**.

7. **Tolls**,—at fairs, markets, and bridges.

8. **Custom dues**,—on imports, and exports.

William I., especially, and his successors, overlooked no possible source of income.

SOCIAL LIFE, AND MANNERS.

Food.—The Normans were more delicate in their eating and drinking, than the Saxons. Their meals were, dinner, at 9 a.m., and supper, at 5 p.m., with, usually, an informal, private repast, before retiring to rest. They devoted much attention to cookery, (grants of estates, and titles, being made to certain of its vassals, by the Crown, on condition of their providing, periodically, particular dishes for the Royal table), and were fond of stately repasts, regulated by strict etiquette, and attended by servants called *sewers*, directed by superior officials, bearing white wands of office.

The better classes ate various kinds of flesh, (pork, however, not being so much affected as it was by the Saxons), fish, and fowl, and white bread, while they were peculiarly fond of pastry : amongst their favorite dishes were the crane, and the peacock, and, on great occasions, that regal dish, "the boar's head." The poorer classes lived, chiefly, on barley-, and oat-, bread, their only regular meat being bacon. The principal drinks were, (for the rich), claret, and other foreign, wines, (selected for fine flavor, rather than strength), beer, (the Normans being, by the French, nicknamed, "beer-drinkers"), pigments, (composed of wine, honey, and spices), mead, cyder, and perry.

Carousing, and drunkenness, were almost as much the general practice as they had previously been.

Sugar was introduced in Stephen's reign.

Dress, &c.—The A.-Norman attire differed, under William I., but little from that of the Saxons.

The men, generally, wore a short tunic, or doublet, with girdle; a short cloak; drawers, with long, tight, hose, attached to the tunic, by numerous strings, termed *points*; bonnets; and shoes, variously, yellow, blue, green, and red.

From the time of Rufus, the various garments grew in length, and size. The upper class displayed much enrichment, and variety in colors, (red, blue, and green, being the favorites), in their clothes, and were fond of ornaments; their cloaks were trimmed with fur, and gold-lace, their girdles gold-embroidered, and their bonnets of velvet. Gradually, a fantastic modishness invaded the Court, the article in which this was most displayed being the shoes, which, from the reign of William II., were worn with long, wool-stuffed, points, twisted like a ram's horn, and which, gradually, grew so outrageously long, that the toes were kept up by gold, or silver, chains, attached to the knees: this fashion drew down the severe, but ineffectual, displeasure, of the clergy.

The dress materials of both sexes were silk, woollen, and linen.

The Normans, originally, shaved both the face, and the back of the head, (this leading Harold's spies to William's camp to declare that the invaders were an army of priests, and, therefore, easily to be vanquished),—but, after their settlement in England, allowed their beard, and hair, to grow, the former, by degrees, reaching such an inordinate length as to draw from the clergy a comparison of the wearers to filthy goats.

The Saxon lower orders continued to wear the short cloak, and tunic, with girdle, and shoes, but no stockings. The serf had an untanned hide doublet, pig-skin sandals, a leather bandage half-way up the leg, and, around his neck, a brass collar, on which was engraved his master's name. Besides the thrall,

Various other special classes of the population had distinctive apparel; &c.,—*e.g.*, the Minstrel, with silver plate on arm; and chain, whence depended his tuning-key,

round his neck; and harp, slung on his shoulder,—the Jew, (numbers of which tribe came to England after the Conquest, and, at once, commenced the trade of money-lending), with long gaberdine, and tall, square, yellow, cap,—the Jester, (or, Fool), with cap and bells, and motley dress,—and the Pilgrim, with “sandal shoon,” iron-tipped staff, and hat bordered with scallop-, or cockle-, shells.

The clergy emulated the laity in their quality, and style, of attire, but were distinguished by their massive gold signet-rings.

The Norman ladies' chief articles of wear consisted of a loose under-gown, (or, kirtle), falling, in folds, over the feet; an ample, wide-sleeved, robe, (or, mantle); a veil, (called *couvre-chef*—whence, our *kerchief*), covering the hair, wrapped round the head, and neck, and, sometimes, enveloping the whole body, as far as the knees; and ornaments, numerous, and rich. The fair sex, at first simple in habit, were, of course, corrupted by the rage for fashion which came to characterize the other sex: they wore their garments so long that they trailed on the ground, and allowed their hair to grow, (plaiting it all the way), down to their heels, if it would.

Houses.—Few large edifices, save castles, were built: wood, and clay, were still, generally, used, in constructing tenements.

The castles erected under Stephen were termed *adulterine*, because constructed without the Royal permission, and were remarkable, chiefly, for strength. The

Norman Castle,—consisted of the tower, (or, keep), with walls ten feet thick, and in height five storeys, the lowest containing dungeons,—the second, store-rooms,—the third, the garrison,—and the upper two, the baron's dwelling-, and other, apartments. The entrance to the keep was in the third storey, and was approached by a winding-stair, with, before the door, a portcullis,—at the top of the stairs, a drawbridge,—and, in the middle, a strong gate.

Round the keep, was a wall, ten feet thick, with parapet, and turrets. Outside the wall, was a moat, crossed by a drawbridge, and defended, on its outer side, by a tower, termed a *barbican*. Clustering around, and even built against the walls of, the castle, were the houses, and huts, of the shopkeepers, and others, serving, or employed by,

the baron, and his vassals,—forming, often, quite a feudal town, or village.

Furniture,—was poor, and meagre, in even the best dwellings, the baron's hall, (the general keeping-room), boasting only rude and strong tables, forms, chairs, and stools,—and his bedroom, merely a rough wooden couch, (with coarse coverlets), and a chest. The floors were strewn, in summer with green boughs, in winter with rushes, beneath which, were allowed to accumulate, to the great risk of the denizens' health, all the fragments of the meals, and other refuse, and filth. Tapestry, however, was employed as hangings for the walls.

The furniture of dwellings of the lower classes was of the roughest, meanest, and scantest: sheepskins were their nightly covering.

The richer had candlesticks; silver, and horn, cups, and other utensils; and other articles for household use.

Amusements:—Of these, the favourite with the Normans was

The Tournament, (or, Joust),—the principal martial, or chivalric, sport. It was an encounter between knights, either in pairs, or in companies, the latter mode of tilting being called a *mêlée*. It was held in an enclosed space, termed *lists*, round which were galleries, for the accommodation of the higher class of spectators, (the lower orders looking on from the barriers), tents being erected at each end, for the combatants. The sport, generally, lasted two days, the first being devoted to duels, the second to the *mêlée*.

The knights having entered the lists, with trumpet-flourish, and proclamation, by heralds, of the titles of each, (whereupon there were cries, from the barriers of "Largesse"! followed by a rain of coin, from the galleries), the challengers, mounted, and armed, drew up in the centre. Then, their opponents, riding up, touched, each, with his lance, the shield of those whom they wished to engage, the employment of either end, respectively, of the weapons indicating whether the combat was to be with blunted, or with sharp, points, the encounter in the latter case being termed *à outrance*.

This ceremony over, the combatants took their places, at the opposite ends of the lists, and, thence, on the flourish of the trumpets, rushed upon one another, lance in rest,

those overthrown being regarded as vanquished. If neither of a pair of opponents fell, the onset was renewed, until that consummation was reached. The victors in the first shock again paired off for a fresh course, this being repeated until there remained, as victor of the day, one knight, who, besides winning the horses and armour of those vanquished, had the right to choose, from those present, one lady, called the "Queen of Love and Beauty," to preside over the remaining sports.

On the second day, ensued the *mêlée*, (the knights fighting in bands, until stopped by the King, or other president, throwing down his *bâton*), the conqueror in which received some guerdon, generally a crown, from the Queen of Love.

Sometimes, the meeting extended to a third day, devoted to other sports for the lower classes.

In the tournament, the overthrown knights were, almost unavoidably, seriously hurt, and many even killed, but, spite of its rough, and dangerous, character, it was termed a "gentle and joyous sport," and, doubtless, contributed not a little to render the English knights the sturdy, and brave, warriors that they ever approved themselves.

Trial by Combat was conducted on the same principle as the Tournament, but, in the former, the duel was, unless the unhorsed confessed his cause to be unjust, continued, on foot, to the death, unless the monarch parted the opponents.

Tilting at the Quintain.—A pole was set up, with a cross-piece at top, turning on a spindle, and having attached, to one end a board, and to the other a heavy bag of sand. The players, on horseback, tilted at the quintain, with lances, endeavouring to strike the board, and, at the same time, avoid a blow from the sand-bag. In the

Water-Quintain,—a shield was set up in the water, and the players, standing up, in boats, aimed full tilt at it, as the rowers impelled them against it: those who shivered their lances against the mark, and yet kept their up-right position, won, while those who hit without their weapons breaking were inevitably soured in the stream.

Falconry, and Hunting,—were much affected by the upper classes, the clergy, and ladies, eagerly participating, especially the former.

The lower orders had, for out-door sports,

Archery, (the general practice of which procured for our soldiers that grand supremacy in the use of the bow which won them so many victories);

Quarter-Staff,—a kind of cudgel-playing, with staves about six feet long, held, by the players, in the middle; and

Bull-baiting,—by means of dogs,—long a favourite pastime.

The prevalent in-door amusements were

Gambling; Juggling; Mimicry, and Mummering; Dancing; and Minstrelsy, the minstrel having an honored place in the household of his lord, whose pedigree, and deeds, (as well as those of his ancestors), he celebrated. The

Theatrical Performances, (which were acted, chiefly, on stages in the open air), were *Miracle Plays*,—consisting of Biblical histories, and scenes, in which Divine, human, and diabolical, personages, and the redeemed, appeared.

WEAPONS, &c.,—ringed, or chain, or plated, armour; conical helmets; three-pointed, kite-like, shields, (supposed to be of Sicilian model); long, two-handed, swords; daggers; maces; battle-axes; and the bow, the great national, (foot), weapon,—of two kinds, the long-bow, (generally of yew, for providing which, yews were, generally, planted in the churchyards), discharging the “cloth-yard” arrow; and the cross-bow, shooting iron, or steel, bolts, (and, frequently, carried by cavaliers).

Closely connected with the Feudal system, was

CHIVALRY, (or, *Knighthood*).—As Knights, all the gentry, from the King downwards, were equal, and underwent a regular training, and probation, first as pages, and, then, as squires, before assuming their spurs, which were not conferred until the aspirant had done deeds displaying his worthiness. The candidate for knighthood, having fulfilled all previous conditions, kept vigil, beside his armour, and arms, before the altar, in the church, during the night preceding his investiture. This being successfully accomplished, he, on the next day, with great ceremony, and under the *ægis* of some distinguished sponsor, took the vows of chivalry, and received the rank, and *insignia*, of knight, being, thenceforth, bound to fidelity to religion, virtue, and valor, and to the employment of his arms in the cause of the weak, and the oppressed, the honor, and protection, of females forming a conspicuous

item of his obligations. Indeed, love, and devotion, to the fair sex were ruling, and guiding, principles of the system.

On the nature, tendency, and influence, of chivalry, *Robertson* well remarks as follows :—

“This singular institution, in which valor, gallantry, and religion were so strangely blended, was wonderfully adapted to the taste and genius of martial nobles, and its effects were soon visible in their manners. War was carried on with less ferocity when humanity came to be deemed the ornament of knighthood no less than courage. More gentle and polished manners were introduced when courtesy was recommended as the most amiable of virtues. Violence and oppression decreased when it was reckoned meritorious to check and punish them. A scrupulous adherence to truth, with the most religious attention to fulfil every engagement, became the distinguishing characteristic of a gentleman, because chivalry was regarded as a school of honor, and inculcated the most delicate sensibility with respect to those points. The admiration of these qualities, together with the high distinctions and prerogatives conferred on knighthood in every part of Europe, inspired persons of noble birth on some occasions with a species of military fanaticism, and led them to extravagant enterprises. But they deeply imprinted on their minds the principles of generosity and honor. These were strengthened by everything that can affect the senses or touch the heart.

“The political and permanent effects of the spirit of chivalry have been less observed. Perhaps the humanity which accompanies all the operations of war, the refinements of gallantry, and the point of honor, the three chief circumstances which distinguish modern from ancient manners, may be ascribed, in a great measure, to this institution, which has appeared whimsical to superficial observers, but, by its effects, has proved of great benefit to mankind. The sentiments which chivalry inspired had a wonderful influence on manners and conduct during the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. They were so deeply rooted, that they continued to operate after the vigor and reputation of the institution itself began to decline.”

SURNAMES,—had, by the end of the A.-Norman Period,

come into general use. Their three main, and natural, original sources were :—

1. *Occupations*,—*e.g.*, Smith, Falconer, Fletcher, Cook, Knight, Baxter, Brewer.

2. *Qualities, or Characteristics*,—*e.g.*, Pride, Love, Hope, Long, Wild, Strong.

3. *Ancestors' Christian Names*,—*e.g.*, Thomson, Wilson, Johnson, Fitz-Herbert; MacDonald, (Scotch, and Irish); Harris—*i.e.*, Ap-Rees—(Welsh).

POPULATION,—under William I., was estimated at 2,000,000, which number had, probably, but slightly increased at the date of Stephen's death, as large numbers of the better classes were, during the succeeding reigns, driven into exile, and the troubles of the time of the last monarch of the line greatly diminished the meaner sort.

MANUFACTURES, &c.

The native population continued the pursuits of **Weaving; Fulling; Embroidery**, (in which the Saxons particularly excelled); **Dyeing; Tanning**, (including shoemaking, and saddlery); and **Mining**, (*e.g.*, of iron, tin, and lead),—and the working of

Metals,—in which they displayed the greatest skill, particularly in the production of agricultural instruments, armour and arms, and jewellery.

The handicraftsmen were, mostly, in a servile condition, being, principally, attached to the monasteries, and the households of the nobles. The

Woollen manufacture,—was introduced, (as previously stated), by Flemings, who settled in the N., and at Ross, and were, thence, by Henry, removed, to Haverfordwest. Another colony took quarters at Worsted, near Norwich.

Linen,—was produced in considerable quantities.

TRADE,

Greatly increased.

Guilds, or Corporations, were numerous.

Markets, and Fairs,—played a conspicuous part, the former, (as shewn by Domesday Book), being very numerous. Fairs were,—as is indicated by the etymology, *feria* (= a festival),—at first, holydays, being, frequently,

held on Sunday. Gradually, business came to be transacted thereat. The place of holding markets, and fairs, was, usually, near the church, (often in the churchyard).

A Standard of Weights, and Measures,—was established, under Henry I., the ell being fixed at the length of the King's arm.

COMMERCE,

Flourished, and grew, the

Exports,—being, mainly, wool, hides, tin, lead, salt, cheese, honey, wax, tallow, and salmon, while the chief

Imports,—were wine, silk, fine linen, furs, dye-stuffs, gold and silver bullion, and drugs.

For commerce, the

Principal Towns,—were

London,—renowned for its citizens' riches, and crowded with merchants, from all countries, especially Germany ;

Bristol,—having a large commerce with Ireland, Norway, and other countries ;

Southampton,—doing a great Continental trade ; the

Cinque Ports, (Hastings, Dover, Hythe, New Romney, and Sandwich, to which have, *since*, been *added* **Rye, and Winchelsea,**), —enjoyed a very considerable share of the country's commerce. These ports were compelled to supply over fifty ships for the Royal service, for fifteen days together, when required, for doing which they had several privileges, and honors, bestowed upon them ;

Exeter, (with a large population),—did an extensive trade in exporting the minerals of the district ; and

York,—the capital, and great emporium, of the N.

COINAGE.

There was, at first, little alteration, in this respect, from Saxon times, few coins of the early Norman kings being found.

William I.,—introduced the afterwards commonly-used silver penny, equal in weight to about 2½d. of our money, and, generally, termed *esterling*, (whence our word "*sterling*," meaning *good* money). It was marked with an indented cross, so that it could be broken into halfpennies, and far (= *four*) things.

Henry I.,—issued these latter round, so as to obviate breaking up the penny, which had greatly encouraged clipping,—and, also, renewed the much-debased coinage, and made severe enactments against coiners, (as seen in his *Charter*).

Stephen,—to supply his needs, deteriorated the currency.

AGRICULTURE, &c.

Agriculture, and Horticulture,—received great attention, French, and Flemish, husbandmen, in some numbers, settling in England, and introducing their (better) modes. The Norman monks, especially, and some of the nobility, devoted much care to the land; one of the latter, Richard, Lord of Brunne, and Deeping, enclosed, and drained, (embanking the Welland), a large tract, which he cultivated variously, and successfully. The monastery lands were, generally, highly, and well, tilled, their orchards, and vineyards, (38 are mentioned in Domesday Book), being extensive, and very productive.

Corn, (wheat, barley, oats, and rye), was largely, but, (as proved by the frequent famines), unsystematically, grown: much of the barley was used in brewing.

The instruments of tillage remained rude.

Bee-keeping,—was a national *penchant*.

Cattle, and **Sheep**, rearing,—were extensively pursued, and

Swine,—were kept, in immense numbers, the oak-, and beech-, mast, in the forest, (where they wandered, in vast herds), providing them plentiful food.

LANGUAGE.

Three languages, (or, rather, two languages, and a dialect), were spoken in England, during this Period: they were

1. **The Norman-French**.—The Normans belonged to the same great Gothic stock as the Saxons, and their ancestors who settled in Normandy spoke the Norse, which, however, they, generally, speedily abandoned, adopting, instead, the French, (as before narrated). The dialect of French spoken by the Normans was termed *Langue d'Oil*, and, amongst them, it attained "its greatest polish and regularity." The earliest specimens of the French language, in the proper sense of the term, are

now surrendered by the French philologists to the Normans, "who," finding "it a barbarous jargon, . . . fixed it in writing; and . . . employed it in legislation, in poetry, and romance." It was this French which they introduced into, and used in, our country, and which, as that of the Court, and the ruling race generally, soon became the language of the Church, the Law-Courts, and the Schools.

2. The Saxon,—spoken, generally, by the conquered race. Being, during this Period, gradually affected by the Norman-French, with which it valiantly, (and, finally, successfully), struggled, for the mastery, the old national tongue was in a state of transition, which lasted till the middle of the 13th century, (the reign of Henry III.). It is, consequently, usually termed, from this point back to the middle of the 12th century, (when the change appreciably began), **Semi-Saxon**.

This tongue presents strong proofs of the conquered, and subject, condition of those using it, amongst which appears the remarkably suggestive fact that, while the names of *living* animals used for food, (e.g., *ox*, *cow*, *steer*; *sheep*; *swine*; *deer*; *fowl*), are *Saxon*, the terms applied to the *flesh* of these, when killed, (*viz.*, *beef*; *mutton*; *pork*; *venison*; *pullet*), are *Norman-French*, this arising from the Saxon hinds having to tend, and feed, the creatures, while their masters ate the meats. "*Bacon*," the one animal food which the lower orders at all commonly used, is the only exception to this rule!

3. The dialect, "*Lingua Franca*,"—a jargon, compounded of Norman-French, and A.-Saxon, which the conquerors employed in conversation with their tenants, and serfs.

LITERATURE.

The Literature of the Period may be, conveniently, divided, according to the language employed, into *three classes* :—

1. Latin,—consisting of

(1). **History**,—in the form of *Chronicles*. (The principal Authors, in this branch, and the next-named, will be found under "*Celebrated Persons*").

(2). **Theology**.

2. Norman-French,—confined, almost entirely, to Metrical Romances—so called because written in a dialect of the *Roman*, (or, Latin), tongue—celebrating the adventurous deeds of great warriors, and heroic knights-errant. The authors of these productions were, in their own language, called *Trouvères*, (Troubadours). The most remarkable Romances of this Period are the *Brut d'Angleterre*, (= *Brutus of England*); and the *Roman de Rou*, (= *Romance of Rollo*),—both by Wace.

3. Saxon,—almost the only production in which is that portion written during the Period of the

Saxon Chronicle, (should be, rather, *Chronicles*),—records of contemporary history, compiled from registers, some public, and others kept in the monasteries. The first of these Chronicles (supposed to have been compiled by order of Plegmund, Primate from 890 to 923), contains notices of the reigns of Alfred, the Great, and his immediate successors: the last ends with the year 1154.

EDUCATION.

"Saxon scholarship" had been, since Alfred's death, "growing rustier every day," the Saxon prelates, at William I.'s accession, being far in the rear, as regards learning. With the Conquest, all this was changed: many of the bishops were displaced, by accomplished Normans,—learning flourished in numerous new abbeys, and convents,—and schools grew on every hand.

It would seem that the nucleus, in the shape of an important school, of

Cambridge University was founded,—under Henry I., the students, at first, it is said, meeting in a barn, but, in the second year of its existence, in proper, separate, rooms, assigned, respectively, to the several professors. The course of instruction, here, including what were termed the "sciences," was in two classes:—

1. The Trivium,—embracing Grammar, Logic, and Rhetoric.

2. The Quadrivium,—comprising Music, Arithmetic, Geography, and Astronomy.

Professors lectured on these subjects, the classes commencing as early as 5 a.m.

The Scholastic Philosophy, founded on the Aristotelean logic, was the favorite subject, in the Schools, and was carried to extravagant, and absurd, lengths. Its cultivation acted as a blight on imaginative writing.

Under Henry I.'s fostering care for learning, students, from England, flocked to Spain, to study Medicine, and Mathematics, amongst the Moors.

In the schools, Latin was construed into N.-French.

SCIENCE.

The Conquest contributed to a great advance, amongst the favored few, (almost entirely monks), in this department.

THE FINE ARTS

- Made progress, from the same cause, and in the same direction, as the preceding.

Painting.—In this branch, there are no traces of any specimens of the Art pure, and simple, its representatives being the beautiful, and rich, illuminated missals, and other religious works, on the production of which the monks spent long and earnest hours of toil, this being, indeed, their chief recreation, (or, rather, employment). A special room, termed the *Scriptorium*, was devoted to the use of the illuminators, who gained immense sums, by their elegant labors.

Architecture,—flourished vigorously, as far as ecclesiastical, and cognate, structures are concerned, the monks being nearly the only architects. The

Norman Style,—then in vogue, (and forming the link between the Roman, and the Gothic),—was distinguished by its *circular arch*, springing from, either a single column, (of varying height), or from a pier, (decorated with half columns, or light shafts).

Numerous cathedrals, (*e.g.*, Durham, Chichester, Peterborough, Norwich, Rochester, and Winchester), were erected, during this Period, and, with the vast number of other like structures, display, at once, the skill of the architects, and the builders; the wealth of the Church; and the zeal of the congregations, and of individual founders.

Music.—Owing to the invention, by Guido Arezzo, (or,

D'Aretino), an Italian monk, of the *old notation*, (pub. 1030), great improvement was made in England, (as elsewhere), in church music. Thomas, Archbishop of York, under William I., is recorded to have spent his leisure in making organs, and teaching his clergy to build them, and to set hymns to note.

CELEBRATED PERSONS.

Authors.

POETS.

Robert Wace, (*circ.* 1112—*circ.* 1184).—*Poet, and Historian*.—Native of Jersey,—educated, and spent most of his life, at Caen,—“Reading-clerk” to Henry I., and II., the latter obtaining for him the post of Canon of Bayeux.

Chief Works.—The Norman-French metrical romances, *Brut d'Angleterre*,—a translation, into octosyllable verse, of Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Chronicon*,—contains nearly 800 lines; and, *Roman de Rou*,—narrating the history of the Dukes of Normandy, from Rollo to the 16th. year of Hy. II.; History of England; Account of the Norman Conquest,—both in verse.

HISTORIANS.

! Ingulf, (1030–1109).—Born in London,—made his Secretary, and taken to Normandy, by William I., on his visit to the Confessor,—went on pilgrimage to the Holy Land,—on returning, entered the Benedictine Order, at the Abbey of Fontenelle, (Normandy), of which he, subsequently became Prior,—after the Conquest, made Abbot of the rich Abbey of Croy-, (Crow-), land, which he rebuilt, and, by favor of the King, and Lanfranc, endowed with many privileges.

These details are taken from his work. It is, however, now, somewhat generally, believed that this, (and, consequently, the account of his life), is a fabrication, by monks of a later age. Alleged

Work.—*Historia Croylandensis*,—a history of the Abbey of Croyland, to 1089,—with continuation, by Peter of Blois, and anonymous writers, to 1486.

Florence of Worcester, (?–1118).—The earliest chronicler who wrote in England, after the Conquest.

Work.—*Chronicle*,—with continuation to 1308.

Eadmer, (?-1124).—*Historian, and Biographer.*—A learned monk,—friend of Anselm,—appointed Bp. of St. Andrew's, but refused the post, in consequence of the dispute, (narrated under Henry I.), concerning the right of the English Primate to appoint to that see.

Chief Works.—*Historia Novorum*,—a chronicle, extending 1066-1122; *Lives of Sts. Anselm, Dunstan, and Wilfrid.*

Simeon of Durham, (1061-1131).—A learned monk.

Chief Work.—*Historia de Gestis Anglorum*,—with continuation, by John of Hexham,—extending 616-1156.

Ordericus Vitalis, (1075-1141).—Born at Atcham, near Shrewsbury,—early in life, went to Normandy, and, there, became a monk, spending his whole life in his monastery.

Work.—*Historia Ecclesiastica*,—in 3 parts,—extending from the Creation to 1142,—the latter portion highly interesting, and important, as giving much authentic information concerning Anglo-Norman history, and that, and the manners, of Western Europe, in centuries 11, and 12.

William of Malmesbury, (1067, or, 1066-1143).—*Historian, and Biographer.*—Native of Somersetshire,—Benedictine monk, and librarian, of Malmesbury Monastery,—the first British historian, since Bede, who elevated his subject above the mere "Dryasdust", undigested, detail of facts.

Chief Works.—*De Gestis Regum Anglorum*,—a general History of England, from the landing of the Saxons, to 1126, in 5 books; *Historia Novellæ*,—a continuation of the preceding, to 1142; *De Gestis Pontificum Anglorum*,—extending 601-1122,—all very trustworthy, as compared with the generality of his contemporaries; *Lives of Sts. Dunstan, Wulfstan, and Patrick.*

Geoffrey of Monmouth, (?-1154).—Native of Monmouth, of which he became Archdeacon,—appointed Bp. of St. Asaph, but, in consequence of the disturbed state of N. Wales, left his see, retiring to the monastery of Abingdon, and, then, taking up his abode at Court.

Work.—*Chronicon, sive Historia, Britonum*,—untrustworthy, being a *farrago* of the wildest unsifted legendary tales; he makes Brutus first king of Britain, and enumerates, from him, a succession of 67 kings down to Cassivelaunus!

Henry of Huntingdon, (? - 1168).—A learned monk. Chief Work.—*Historia Anglorum*,—a general History of Britain, from Cæsar's Invasion to 1154,—the latter portions written from personal observation, and, therefore, trustworthy. There are many

Anonymous Chronicles,—of this, and part of, the succeeding, Period,—e.g.,

Annales Burtonenses,—extending 1044-1262 ;

Annales Waverleiensis,— " 1066-1291 ; and

Chronicon de Mailros, (Melrose), extending 753-1270.

THEOLOGICALS.

Lanfranc, and } come under "Churchmen".
Anselm,— }

Political Personages.

Tostig, (? - 1066).—Brother of Harold,—created Earl of Northumbria, on Siward's death, 1055,—expelled from his government, in consequence of his cruel tyranny, by his people, headed by Edwin, and Morcar, 1065,—by permission of the Conqueror, undertook an invasionary expedition of England, 1066, which failed, whereupon, he refuged with Malcolm,—prompted, and joined, Hardrada, in his expedition, which was, at first, successful,—defeated, and slain, at Stamford Bridge, in battle against Harold, and honorably buried, at York.

Edwin, (? - 1071).—Son of Alfgar, Earl of E.-Anglia,—with Morcar, headed the Northumbrians, in their revolt against Tostig, after which, he was, by influence of Harold, (who, afterwards, married his sister), made, by the Confessor, Earl of Mercia,—with his brother, repulsed Tostig, from Lyndesey, and, afterwards, opposed his and Hardrada's invasion, being, however, defeated by them, at Fulford-on-Ouse,—sent no aid to Harold, against William, but, afterwards, too late to help him, led a force to London, which, with his brother, he put in defensible condition,—with Morcar, deserted the capital, when union of the Saxons, under Edgar, shewed impracticable, and returned to Mercia,—swore fealty to William, at Barking, and was allowed to retain his title, and estates,—taken, by William, as one of the Saxon hostages, to Normandy,—with Morcar, and others, headed the Rising in the N., 1068, being

enraged at William's failing in his promise to give him his daughter, in marriage; but, being, with his brother, posted at Warwick, submitted, without a battle, to the Conqueror, and was, again, received into favor,—in 1071, escaped from Court, with his brother, with the view of inciting fresh attempts, against William,—repaired to his estates, and, failing to effect a rising, endeavoured to escape to Scotland; but was betrayed, by his followers, to a body of Normans, and fell, slain, it would seem, by the traitors.

Waltheof, (?-1076).—Son of Siward, Earl of Northumbria,—one of the Saxon nobles taken, by William, as hostages, to Normandy,—made, by the Conqueror, Earl of Northampton, and Huntingdon, and placed in a high, and honorable, position, at Court,—joined in the Great Revolt of 1069, taking part in, and performing prodigies of valor at, the capture of York, and its subsequent defence, when taken by William, whereupon, with Cospatric, he retired N. of the Tees, (on whose banks a camp was formed, by the insurgents), but submitted, on the Conqueror's approach, being allowed to retain his earldoms, and receiving, in marriage, Judith, William's niece,—on the banishment of Cospatric, was created Earl of Northumberland,—joined, at first, in the design of De Guader, and Fitzosbern, against William, but withdrew, before the plot came to action, and, by Lanfranc's advice, went over to Normandy, and confessed to William, who, though fatally embittered against him, by a letter from Judith, received him amicably, and brought him back, in his train,—was arrested, after the Conqueror's arrival in England; tried; found "Guilty," after a remand; and, spite of Lanfranc's entreaties, executed, his enemies, (the most rancorous of whom was his wife), prevailing against him, with William. He was a singularly noble, handsome, brave, chivalrous, and gifted, Englishman, and immensely popular.

Edgar Atheling, (*Athel*, = noble, and *ing*, = son of—a patronymic, bestowed, in A.-Saxon times, upon the King's sons, or, these failing, the next heir), (?1047-?).—Son of Edward, the Exile,—born in Hungary, and came thence, with his father, at the Confessor's invitation,—left fatherless, and heir to the throne, almost immediately afterwards, 1057,—brought up at the English Court,—on Edward's death, was supplanted by Harold, who, as a solace, made

him Earl of Oxford,—elected King, by the Witan, after the battle of Hastings, but proved himself unequal to the crisis, and submitted, at Berkhamstead, to the Conqueror, being allowed to retain his titles, and treated with the most demonstrative kindness,—accompanied William, on his first voyage to Normandy,—joined the Rising in the N. in 1068, and, on its collapse, embarked, with his sisters, for Hungary, but was driven, by a storm, ashore, in Scotland, and refuged at Malcolm's Court,—took part in both the Northern Risings of 1069, (which had, for their aim, to place him on the Throne), and, on the failure of the latter, returned to Scotland,—in 1074, accepted an invitation of Philip I. to occupy the Castle of Montreuil, whence to harass Normandy, but, having sailed for France, with supporters, and treasure, was, by a storm, (in which he lost all), driven back to Scotland, whence, by advice of the Scotch King, he opened, with William, negotiations for a reconciliation, which issued successfully, whereupon he went to the King, in Normandy, (being escorted to the S. Coast by the Sheriff of York, and thence by an Embassy, sent, by William, for the purpose), where large grants of land, a handsome pension, and a home in the palace, were bestowed on him,—lived, thus, (really a prisoner, but, to all appearance, in honored freedom), amusing himself, mainly, by hunting, till about 1086, when he went to join the Normans in S. Italy,—was, again, defrauded of the throne, by Rufus, after whose accession, he returned to the Court of Robert, who, however, in accordance with the Treaty of Caen, 1091, deprived him of his lands, pension, and asylum, whereupon he fled to Scotland,—succeeded, with Robert, in preventing hostilities between Malcolm, and William, on the latter's invading Scotland, 1091, and in bringing about a Peace, by which he was restored to his lands in Normandy, and his income; he, then, accompanied Rufus, to England, and received an appointment at Court,—in 1097, invaded Scotland, dethroning Donald Bane, and placing Edgar on the Throne,—went to the 1st Crusade, with Robert of Normandy,—a fourth time, had his title infringed, by Henry I.'s accession,—fought for Robert, at Tenchebrai, 1106, and was, there, taken prisoner, being, however, released, as harmless, and allowed to retire to England, on a small pension,—lived, thenceforth, in obscurity: by

some, he is asserted to have gone again to, and died in, Palestine,—by others, (and, it would seem, correctly), to have remained in England, dying at a good old age, in Henry I.'s reign, but in a year unknown.

He was a weak, and inoffensive, prince.

Morcar, (?-1087).—Son of Algar, (E. of E. Anglia), and brother of Edwin, [*from the sketch of whose life, all necessary details of that of Morcar, (with the addition that he was chosen by the Northumbrian insurgents against Tostig as their Earl, and was, at Harold's instance, confirmed in the title, by the Confessor), up to the time of his and his brother's quitting William's Court, bent on mischief, may be gathered, and must be, here, given.*].—On deserting the Conqueror, Morcar, after a vain attempt to excite an insurrection, in the N., joined Hereward, in the Camp of Refuge, on the fall of which he was captured, and imprisoned. Some authorities make him die in confinement, 1087: others state that he was one of those released by William's death-bed clemency, but that he was reimprisoned, by Rufus, and, almost immediately after, died.

He, and his brother, were brave, and able, but selfishly unpatriotic in their conduct before, and after, Hastings: had they, then, heartily supported the Saxon cause, the result would, probably, have been far different.

Robert, Earl of Mellent, (?-1083).—Henry's chief Minister for Foreign Affairs—reputed the greatest statesman of his day,—leader of the fashions,—enormously wealthy, and equally avaricious, and unscrupulous,—a friend of popes, and of princes.

Robert, Duke of Normandy, (1056-1135).—Eldest son of William I.,—Co-Regent, with his mother, of Normandy, and, probably, Governor of Maine, on his father's return to England, after his first absence,—enraged at the Conqueror's refusing to make him Duke of Normandy, and at insults from his brothers, left Court, and declared War against his father, 1072, attacking Rouen, unsuccessfully, and, then, wandering, an exile, amongst the neighbouring princes, who, with his mother, aided him with money,—in 1077, received, from Philip, the Castle of Gerberoi, and re-commenced War with his father, whom, in a duel outside the Castle, (1079), he came just short of slaying, whereupon he asked pardon, and retired to

Flanders, soon after which, a reconciliation was effected, and Robert led an army into Scotland, founding Newcastle, on his return,—nominated Duke of Normandy, by the Conqueror, on his death-bed, and succeeded to the Duchy,—headed the Conspiracy of Norman Nobles to make him King, 1088, promising to invade England with a large army, of which, however, only a few dribblets were collected, his part of the scheme utterly collapsing, on Rufus's sending a fleet, to cruise in the Channel,—had his ill-governed Duchy, (part of which, the Cotentin, he had sold to Henry), invaded by Rufus, 1090-1, peace, however, being made, by the Treaty of Caen, after slight hostilities, the brothers agreeing, mutually, that the survivor should succeed to the other's dominions,—engaged, then, with Rufus, in War, against their brother, Henry, who was stripped of his territory, and compelled to retire into Bretagne,—came, with William, to England, to urge the performance of parts of the Treaty of Caen, but failed, and returned, continuing his demands, from Normandy, and, finally, sending heralds to abjure the friendship of Rufus, who, failing to justify himself, before his peers in chivalry, determined upon War, which, however, did not ensue, the quarrel being composed, and Normandy becoming William's, in pawn, for 5 years, for 10,000 marks, to enable Robert to go to the Crusade, which he did, as leader, (with Stephen, of Blois), of one of the six armies into which the invaders were divided,—defrauded of the Crown, by Henry I., at whose accession, he was, (on his return home, after the capture of Jerusalem), in Italy, enjoying the society of his newly-made bride, Sibylla, (daughter of William, Duke of Conversano), with whom he fell in love on his way back,—reaching Normandy, wasted his wife's fortune, and the time, in pageants, and rejoicings, after which, instigated by Flambard, he undertook an invasion of England, landing at Portsmouth, 1101, and marching upon Winchester, where he was overtaken by Henry, hostilities, however, being obviated, by Lanfranc's intervention, and peace made, by the Treaty of Winchester, (by which Robert resigned his claim to the Throne, during Henry's life, on condition of receiving an annuity of 3,000 marks),—on his brother's violating that article of the Treaty providing for the immunity of the Duke's supporters, crossed to England, to remonstrate,

and was seized by Henry, being allowed to depart, only on renouncing his annuity,—on returning home, accepted the services of De Belesme, one of his mal-treated supporters in England, whereupon Henry declared War, 1104, and, transporting forces to Normandy, treacherously obtained numerous castles, and, failing to induce his brother to resign his Duchy, for money, undertook a more formidable invasion, 1106, the campaign ending by the capture of Robert, at the battle of Tenchebrai, 1106,—taken, by Henry, to England, and imprisoned, first at Devizes, and, then, at Cardiff Castle, where his eyes were put out, and he died.

He was a brave, and intelligent, prince, but utterly incapacitated, by his reckless, easy-going, lazy, disposition, and habits, from ruling,—a most undutiful son, his conduct in this particular being terribly recompensed, in his own brother's cruelty to him.

Robert, of Gloucester, (? - 1146).—Illegitimate son of Henry I.,—took the oath of allegiance to Maud, at the Council at Windsor, 1126, and was present at Henry's death-bed, when her appointment was renewed,—in 1136, came to England, and, on the understanding that his rights, and possessions, should never be invaded, by the King, did homage, and swore fealty, to Stephen, and, then, having obtained enjoyment of his estates, commenced intriguing on behalf of his sister, the result being the unsuccessful Revolt of Nobles, 1136,—having obtained a promise, from David, of a fresh invasion, and, from many barons, of insurrection, left England, and sent a renunciation of fealty, and a defiance, to Stephen, who, thereupon, seized his estates, his castle at Bristol, alone, successfully holding out,—landed, with Maud, 1139, and betook himself to the W., to raise his friends, making his head-quarters at Bristol, which Stephen vainly attacked, after which the rising in the W. assumed serious proportions,—hastening, at the entreaty of the Earl of Chester, with 10,000 men, to raise the siege, of, defeated Stephen, at, Lincoln, and took him prisoner, conveying him, thence, to Maud,—went to Maud's assistance, at Winchester, which surrendered, after her flight, Robert, too, fleeing,—overtaken, defeated, and captured, at Stourbridge, and sent to Rochester Castle, but exchanged, for the King,—in 1142, visited Normandy, on the bootless errand of

gaining aid, from Geoffrey, and returned, with young Henry, joining Maud, at Wallingford, after her escape from Oxford,—defeated Stephen, at Wilton, 1143, nearly taking him; after this, he accomplished nothing up to his death, so fatal to Maud's cause, of which he was the main-stay.

He was a brave soldier, a skilful, and daring, leader; and an able, and highly-cultured, man.

Matilda, (or, Maud), (1102-1167).—Daughter of Henry I. (*Details of her life, down to the death of her father, are found in pp. 85-6, and must be, here, given: then must follow the succeeding sketch of her share in the Contest with Stephen,—and, finally, the first two paragraphs on p. 87.*)

Encouraged by Stephen's quarrel with the clergy, Maud determined on an invasion, and landed in England, 1139, with Robert, her brother, and 140 knights, being received, by Adelais, into Arundel Castle, which was, however, reduced, by Stephen, who allowed the ex-Empress to depart, in safety, to her brother, at Bristol, whence she removed to Glo'ster,—after the battle of Lincoln, was joined by Henry of Winchester, on terms of the Compact of Winchester, whereupon she took possession of the Royal Treasure, and Winchester Castle,—was recognized, soon after, by the Synod of Winchester, as Lady of England, and Normandy, and was, then, proclaimed,—two months after, entered London, and ascended the Throne,—prepared for coronation, but, disgusting friends, and embittering foes, by her arrogance, and revengeful severity, was compelled, by a rising of the Londoners, on the appearance, in the suburbs, of a body of Kentishmen, mounted, and led by Stephen's queen, to flee, reaching Oxford,—thence, advanced upon Winchester, to surprise the Bishop, who had deserted her, but, failing in this, took possession of the Castle, and sent for Robert, David, and other supporters, with whose aid she besieged the episcopal palace, to whose relief came Queen Matilda, and Bishop Henry, (with 1,000 Londoners), who, in turn, besieged Maud,—fled, after 7 weeks' defence, to Devizes Castle,—then, continued the War, laggingly, till 1142, when she made Oxford her headquarters, and was, there, besieged, by Stephen, and, again, compelled to flee, reaching Wallingford, where Robert joined her,—for the next three years, was acknowledged

Queen, in the W., things being pretty much *in statu quo*,—in consequence of the death of Robert, and the Earl of Hereford, her mainstays, finally retired from England, resigning the Contest, 1147.

Churchmen.

Aldred, (?-1069).—A-Saxon Bishop of Worcester, under the Confessor, who employed him in many important negotiations, *e.g.*, an Embassy, 1054, to the Emperor, Henry III.,—made the pilgrimage to Jerusalem, 1058, with much pomp, and was raised to the see of York, soon after his return,—crowned Harold,—voted in favor of Edgar Atheling's being appointed king,—submitted to the Conqueror, at Berkhamstead, and, afterwards, crowned him, and his queen,—died of a broken heart, caused by the terrible prospect of the miseries which the Great Rising in the N. threatened. It is said that, some time before his death, the Norman garrison of York having seized a store of provisions belonging to him, he went to London, appeared in "presence," and, with a curse, rebuked the King, who fell at his feet, and ordered restitution.

Stigand, (?).—A-Saxon,—Chaplain, and Minister, of Emma, wife of Cnut, and an intimate of Earl Godwin,—became Bp. of E. Anglia, 1043, but was, almost immediately, suspended, by the Confessor, who seized his possessions, at the same time as Emma's,—restored, 1044, and became Chaplain to the King, procuring, for Emma, a dower, and permission to live at Winchester, to which see he was translated, 1047,—on the outlawry of Robert of Jumièrges, with the other Normans, was appointed to administer the affairs of the diocese of Canterbury, (1052), of which he was made Archbishop, 1053,—aided in consecrating Westminster Abbey, 1065,—summoned the Witan that elected Harold, but did not crown the new king,—voted for Edgar Atheling, after Hastings, but, on his approach, met William, at Wallingford, and made submission to him, being received with much show of respect, and regard,—did not crown the Conqueror, the latter alleging, as the ostensible reason, that he had received office irregularly, from Benedict IX., a usurper, the true reason being the Primate's support of Harold, and Edgar, and his patriotism generally,—one of the hostages taken, by

William, to Normandy,—formally deposed, by the Council of Westminster, 1070, William confiscating his estates, and keeping him a close prisoner, in Winchester Castle, till his death. (Some authorities, however, state that Stigand, with his vast riches, found shelter with Hereward,—was captured, when the Camp was taken,—and, then, imprisoned till his death, having, however, managed to effectually conceal his treasures, and refusing to give a clue to their whereabouts).

Lanfranc, (1005-89).—A native of Pavia,—studied Civil Law, at Bologna, and became Professor, in the University of his birth-place,—passed into France, and settled at Avranches, where he became a widely-popular teacher,—entered the Abbey of Bec, and became its Prior, distinguishing himself, in that capacity, as a controversialist against transubstantiation, opposing Berenger,—gained the favor of the Conqueror, and became his intimate, and adviser,—appointed, by William, Abbot of St. Stephen's, at Caen,—influential in obtaining the Pope's sanction to the Duke's attempt on, and accompanied him to, England,—aided him, in his task of Ecclesiastical Reform, being appointed Archbishop of Canterbury, in succession to the deposed Stigand, by the Council of Winchester, 1070. (*For his "Policy," and its resulting measures, see p. 53*). He claimed superiority for his see over that of York, the matter being decided, in his favor, at the Easter Council, 1072, and he, thus, becoming supreme in the English Church,—Regent, during William's visit to Normandy, at the time of the Rising in which Waltheof was implicated,—advised that nobleman's confession, and strove, but in vain, to avert his fate,—deputed, by William, on his death-bed, to decide whether Rufus should succeed him, and, on the latter's promising fairly, lent his influence to, and, thereby, secured the accession of, that prince, whose tutor, and religious guide, he had been,—crowned Wm. II., and, until death, exercised a beneficially-restraining influence over his tyranny, and vices.

A man of rare genius, an able politician, and the best scholar of his age,—employed his great influence, in the main, on behalf of the conquered Saxons, and in the cause of justice,—a munificent benefactor of Canterbury, by his firmness, and perseverance, wringing from the Crown most of the possessions of the Church there; rebuilding

the Cathedral, burned down; repairing the devastations done to the city; and founding, and endowing, two hospitals, without its gates.

Previously to the case of Matilda, consort-elect of Henry I., arising, the question had presented itself whether those English women, and girls, who had taken temporary shelter from the Normans in convents, &c., were to be regarded as nuns, and Lanfranc had decided that they were not.

Works.—Theological Treatises,—amongst the most important being those on the Eucharistic Question (before-named).

Odo, (1032-97).—Uterine brother of William I., by whom he was made Bp. of Bayeux, 1049,—materially assisted in the preparations for his brother's invasion, and accompanied him to England,—blessed the troops before, and took a valiant part in, the battle of Senlac,—for his services, received a grant of Dover,—appointed, with the title of "Earl of Kent," and in conjunction with Fitzosbern, Regent, during the King's first absence in Normandy, the ground of their appointment being that they were, not only favorites of the Normans, but, also, popular with the English, their government, however, owing to their tyranny over the Saxons, lax discipline of the troops, and allowance of licence to the nobles, failing, and inducing the first Risings of the reign,—with Geoffrey, Bp. of Coutances, took part in putting down the Rebellion of Norman Nobles, 1075, checking, and driving into flight, De Guader, defeating, and capturing many of, his followers, at Fagadunum, or scattering, and taking, them, (the prisoners' right feet, in either case, being cut off), and besieging Norwich Castle, which capitulated,—after the insurrection in the N., 1080, cruelly harrying the country, and mutilating, alike, insurgents, and peace-keepers. (*For his "Fall," see pp. 54-5*). After his release, was present at the Conqueror's funeral,—reinstated, by Rufus, in the Earldom of Kent,—joined the Conspiracy to place Robert on the Throne, 1088, undertaking to raise Kent, (*for particulars of his share in this attempt, see p. 69*),—retired to Bayeux—exercised great influence, over Robert, of Normandy, whom he incited to war upon his brother, Henry,—assisted at several Councils,—in 1096, set out for the Crusades, but died, on his way

at Palermo,—amassed immense wealth, under William I., by cruel, and unscrupulous, measures.

He was a brave soldier, and able commander, and counsellor; and an excellent scholar,—but savage, implacable, and tyrannical, with none of the spirit of Him whom he professed to serve. It was he who gave the Bayeux Tapestry to the Cathedral of that town.

(St.) **Anselm, (1033, or, 1034-1109).**—Born at Aosta, (Italy),—entered the Abbey of Bec, as monk, and succeeded Lanfranc, as its Prior,—present at the Conqueror's funeral,—on one of several visits to England, was summoned to the sick, (apparently, to death), -bed of Rufus, (whose conscience smote him for keeping the see of Canterbury unoccupied, after Lanfranc's death, and for his general misconduct towards the Church), 1093, and there nominated Primate, not, however, being consecrated for more than seven months after, when he consented to do him homage, but refused to be invested by him,—quarrelled with Rufus, on account of the latter retaining the greater portion of the revenues of the episcopal see, and dealing, generally, in Church livings; on the question of Investiture, on which the Pope supported the Primate; and on the latter's independent acknowledgment of Urban II., which so greatly exasperated the King that he endeavoured to procure Anselm's deposition, (*sketch, here, paragraphs 1, 2, and 3, on p. 73*),—while absent, attended the Councils of Bari, and Rome,—recalled by Henry I.,—married, and crowned, the new monarch's first wife, Matilda,—continued the Investiture Dispute, with Henry, (*for particulars, see p. 92*),—returned to England, after the compromise,—joined in the Legate Dispute, and succeeded in getting himself appointed to that office,—died at Canterbury,—canonized, under Henry VII.

He was of eminent piety, firm will; and keen, and vigorous intellect; and one of the most accomplished scholars of the day, being the first scholastic metaphysician.

Works.—Theological, and Metaphysical, Treatises: his writings, which were highly esteemed, and have been frequently reprinted, display an appreciation of the want of, and comprehend an endeavour to establish, a religious philosophy.

Henry de Blois, brother of Stephen, and Bp. of Winchester,—see under "**Celebrated Persons**," at the end of the Book:

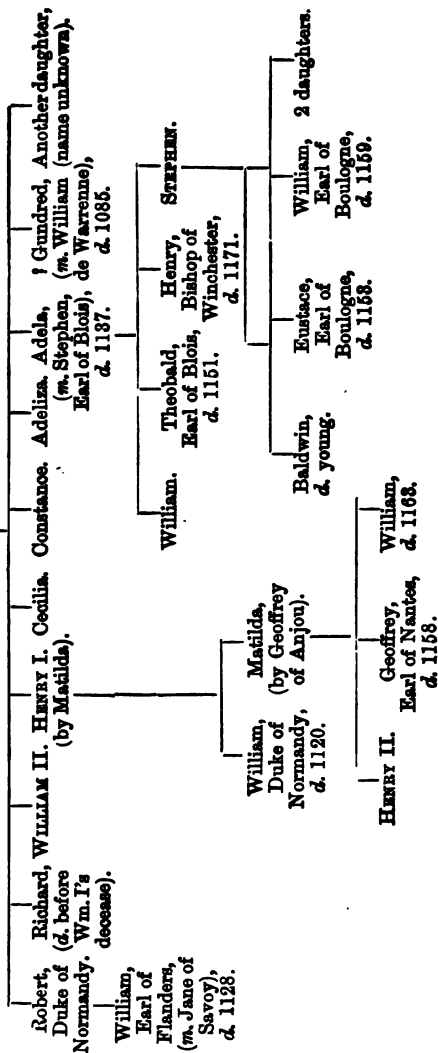
CHIEF DATES.

Edward, the Confessor	{ 1004; 1042-86	{ Cumberland made an English county	{ 1091
Harold II.	{ 1022; 1066	Treaty of Caen	
Battle of Stamford Bridge	{ 1066	Anselm appointed Primate	{ 1098
" Hastings		Malcolm III. slain	
William I.	{ 1027; 1066-87	Mowbray's Rebellion	{ 1095
Completion of Conquest	{ 1067-71	First Crusade begun	
Exeter, and York, taken, by William.....	{ 1068	Robert mortgages Normandy	{ 1096
Great Rising, (in conjunction with Danish Invasion), in the N.		Goodwin Sands formed....	{ 1100
York recovered, by the Saxons, and re-recovered, by William	{ 1069	Henry I.. 1068, or 70; 1100-35	
Harrying of Yorkshire		Henry's Charter 1100, (rat. 1101)	
Harrying of Durham		Treaty of Winchester	{ 1101
Council of Westminster: Stigand replaced, by Lanfranc—Feudal system estab. in England	{ 1070	Last Descent of Northmen	
New Forest formed....	{ 1070-80	Battle of Tenchebrai, (Robert taken)	{ 1106
Camp of Refuge.....	{ 1070-1	Investiture Dispute settled	
Battle of Aldreth	{ 1071	Knights Templars estab.	{ 1118
Edwin slain		Queen Maud d.	
Robert rebels against his father	{ 1072-80	Battle of Brenneville	{ 1119
Conspiracy of Norman Nobles, (De Guader, &c.).....	{ 1075	Prince William drowned ..	{ 1120
Waltham executed	{ 1076	Henry m. Adelais.....	{ 1121
Siege of Gerberoi.....	{ 1079	Council at Windsor: Barons swear fealty to Maud	{ 1126
Fall of Odo	{ 1082	Council at Northampton: Barons again swear allegiance to Maud	{ 1131
Q. Matilda d.	{ 1083	Stephen.. 1096, or 1105: 1135-54	
Domesday Book compiled..	{ 1086	Stephen's Charter.....	{ 1136
Wm. II.. 1057, or 60; 1087-1100		Battle of the Standard....	{ 1138
Conspiracy of Norman Nobles, to replace Rufus, by Robert	{ 1088	Civil War.....	{ 1139-1147
		Maud lands	{ 1139
		Battle of Lincoln, (Stephen taken).....	{ 1141

Compact of Winchester	}	Death of Robert, of Glo'ster	1146
Maud enters London, and mounts the Throne,— and flees to Oxford		Maud finally leaves Eng- land.....	} 1147
Siege of Winchester		2nd Crusade	
Castle	}	Q. Matilda dies.....	1151
Battle of Stourbridge, (Robert, of Glo'ster, taken)		Civil War renewed.....	1152-3
Siege of Oxford,—Maud flees	}	Prince Henry lands	1152
Battle of Wilton		Siege of Wallingford Castle	} 1153
	Death of Baldwin		
	Treaty of Wallingford		

Genealogical Table OF THE ANGLO-NORMAN LINE.

WILLIAM I.



Plantagenet, (or, Angevin), Line.

The etymology of *Plantagenet* has been, already, given. The origin of the broom's becoming the family crest is said to have been the fact that the first Earl of Anjou, having committed some serious crime, went, on pilgrimage, to Palestine, wearing a palmer's dress, and, as a token of humility, (of which the plant is symbolical), a sprig of *genista*, in his helmet. It is said that the name, *Plantagenet*, was not used by any of the House till the 15th century, when Richard, Duke of York, assumed the title.

By some authorities, the Plantagenet Line is made to extend to Richard III., inclusive. The fact is, the Lancastrian, and the Yorkist, monarchs, respectively, formed Plantagenet Houses, the *Line*, proper, ending with the death of Richard II.

Henry II., and Richard I., (though Plantagenets), were, to all intents and purposes, Anglo-Norman kings; it is not till John that a new æra really commences.

HENRY II., "Fitz-Empress."

Dates.—At Le Mans, 1133; Decr. 19, (crowned), 1154–1189, July 6, at the Castle of Chinon, near Saumur,—of a lingering fever, (brought on, immediately, by finding his favorite son, John, amongst his enemies), preying upon a frame weakened by many sorrows, and cares. During the seven days of this last illness, he was lovingly nursed by Geoffrey, one of his illegitimate children, and by him only. After death, this dutiful son attended the corpse, (which the servants had stripped), to Fontevraud Abbey, (Anjou), where, after lying in state, it was buried, with but scant ceremony, Richard, however, being present: he had come, on the day after the removal to the Abbey, to look upon the remains of the parent whom he had so shamefully treated, and had displayed the bitterest possible grief for his unnatural conduct. [The popular feeling aient the undutiful conduct of the dead King's sons, found expression in the story that, as long as Richard remained in the church, with the body, blood ran from the nostrils, (thus, according to Norse tradition, accusing him of murder).]

Descent, &c.—Eldest son of Matilda, daughter of Henry I., and her second husband, Geoffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou.

He was acknowledged their Duke, by the principal nobility of Normandy, upon the reduction, by his father, of that duchy,—was brought to England, 1142, by Robert, of Gloucester, and, for safety, kept enfortressed, in Bristol Castle, for the next four years, during which his education received careful attention from his accomplished uncle,—on the latter's death, retired to Normandy. (*For his subsequent visit to David, and his share in the second Civil War with Stephen, see under "Contest . . . between Stephen," &c.*) In 1150, after his return to Normandy, he had the Duchy ceded to him, by his father, and received investiture therewith, from Louis VII.,—in 1151, by Geoffrey's death, became reigning Earl of Anjou, (with Touraine),—by his marriage, gained possession of Guienne, Poitou, Saintogne, Auvergne, Perigord, Angoumois, and the Limousin, with a claim to Nantes, and Toulouse, —at his accession to the English Throne, was the most powerful prince of the age, his dominions including England, and the whole of the coast-line of France from Dieppe to Bayonna, excepting Bretagne, his authority thus extending over a greater area than that of his suzerain, the King of France.

Claim.—*Good, as regarded his A.-Norman descent*,—being the next living representative of Henry I., his grandfather, and his succession being secured over the issue of Stephen by the Treaty of Wallingford.

Bad, as regards his Saxon descent,—since his great-grand-mother, *Margaret*, (sister of Edgar Atheling), who married Malcolm, *had*, (as well as her daughter Matilda, who married Henry I.), *male issue: in these*, (belonging to the Royal House of Scotland), *the succession lay, by right*. No attempt, however, was made, on their behalf, and Henry II., and his successors, (not usurping), may be regarded as, to all intents and purposes, legitimate sovereigns.

Married.—1152, Eleanor, (1122-1204), daughter of William IX., Duke of Aquitaine, (Guienne), and Poitou, whom she succeeded 1137, marrying, the same year, Louis VII., of France, whom she accompanied to the Crusades. In consequence of her light, and dissolute, conduct, at the Court of Antioch, and, on her return, with

Henry Plantagenet, her husband, in a council of bishops, procured a divorce, on the pretext of their being cousins, 1152, six weeks after which, she married Henry. The union was one of policy, merely, and eventuated unhappily, the King being unfaithful, and the Queen, in revenge, encouraging his sons to rebel against him. Amongst her rivals in Henry's affections, the most formidable was Rosamond Clifford, (commonly called "Fair Rosamond"), daughter of Walter de Clifford, a baron of Hereford. [She, (as is noted hereafter), had, by him, two sons; she spent her last years in Godstow Nunnery, her remains being buried in that church, whence, however, they were removed, into the common cemetery, by Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln. The popular story, however, runs that, in order to shield her from Eleanor's rage, Henry shut his mistress up, in a maze, at Woodstock, and that the Queen, discovering the clue, found her way in, and, presenting to the unfortunate tenant a dagger, and a bowl of poison, compelled her to swallow the latter.] Taking advantage of the disturbed state of Guienne requiring her presence, she conspired with her sons, against their father, who, enraged thereat, seized her, as she was attempting to cross into France, in male attire, 1173, and imprisoned her, first at Bordeaux, and, then, in various other places, till his death,—on Richard's accession, was, for a time, Regent, releasing all prisoners, on condition of their praying for the soul of the late King,—on Richard's starting for Palestine, went to Guienne, and, thence, to Navarre, to take charge of Berengaria, whom she conveyed to Messina,—on returning to England, endeavoured to restrain John from ruling ill,—as soon as she heard of Richard's capture, set out to visit him; wrote strongly to the Pope, on his behalf; and spared no exertion to collect his ransom,—obtained for John forgiveness, and restoration of estates,—took the veil, in her old age, 1202,—buried at Fontevraud. The latter part of her life contrasts most favorably with the former, the faults of which, moreover, were, to a great extent, the outcome of circumstances, and surroundings.

Issue,—8 legitimate children, *viz.*, William, (1152-6); Henry, (1155-83), *m.* Margaret, daughter of Louis VII.; Richard I.; Geoffrey, Earl of Brittany, (1158-86, killed at a tournament, at Paris), *m.* Constance, of Brittany, by whom

he had Arthur, (*m.* Mary, of France; *d.* 1202), and Eleanor; John: Matilda, (1156-89), *m.* Henry, the Lion, Duke of Saxony,—the *ancestress* of the present *reigning family* in England, her fourth son, by Henry, being the first Duke of Brunswick; Eleanor, (1162-1214), *m.* Alfonso VIII., of Castile, (her four daughters, by him, becoming Queens, respectively, of France, Leon, Portugal, and Arragon); Joanna, (1165-1199), *m.* 1., William II., (the Good), King of Sicily,—2., Raymond VI., Count of Toulouse.

Several illegitimate, *e.g.*, (by Rosamond, his favorite mistress), William, Longsword, (*m.* the daughter, and heiress, of William, Earl of Salisbury, and inherited her title, and estates), *d.* 1226; Geoffrey, (1154-?), made, though a layman, Bishop of Lincoln, before he was twenty, resigning the see, however, rather than take orders, 1182,—his father's favorite. These two natural children were educated with the sons of Eleanor.

Character.—Of middle height; well-built, (chest very broad), with a tendency to corpulence, which he averted, by temperate living, and much exercise; strong: of ruddy complexion; animated, and attractive, countenance; and commanding aspect: affable, and entertaining, in conversation.

Peaceably inclined, but possessed of high personal courage, and great ability as commander, being distinguished, specially, by his firm, but not cruel, discipline: equally well-endowed as political chief. In these two particulars, he was the first prince of his day.

A gifted orator, having a remarkably copious, easy, and persuasive, style.

Ambitious; haughty; vindictive; and unprincipled,—but capable of the most generous feelings, and actions.

In private life, and habits, blameless, save his unlawful amours, which are the great stain on his life.

(With regard to his moral character, the most correct estimate is that he was "a mixture of all qualities, good and bad, naturally arising out of a strong intellect, a strong will, and strong passions".)

Possessed excellent mental powers, which were well cultivated by his uncle, Robert, his education being superior, and advanced; a friend to literature, learning, and *literati*.

Encouraged commerce, and home trade.

Take him for all in all, he was, by far, the greatest sovereign of the age in which he lived, besides being the most powerful, territorially, of all our monarchs.

EVENTS SUCCEEDING STEPHEN'S DEATH.

The news of the late King's decease found Henry besieging a castle, in Normandy. Feeling secure of the succession, he did not abandon the undertaking, until the fortress yielded. Then, having made necessary preparations, he, with Eleanor, and a considerable train, betook himself to Barfleur, whence, after several weeks' detention, by bad weather, and contrary winds, he sailed for England, landing Decr. 6. Entering Winchester, he received the homage of the nobles, and, proceeding thence, to London, was, everywhere on his route, most enthusiastically welcomed. He, and his Queen, were crowned, in Westminster Abbey, Decr. 19, in presence of a very large number of nobles, and of English, (whose united acclamations resounded through the Minster), the latter's rejoicing being based upon the fact of Henry's having in his veins the blood of their national Royal Line, upon which they built sanguine hopes of a bright future for their race.

For a week, or more, after the Coronation, high festival was kept, but longer the young King would not waste in display, and feasting, so anxious, and determined, was he to restore order to the country. His first step in this direction was to summon a

Great Council,—whereat, the great state officials were appointed. At a *second*

Great Council,—the King pledged himself to grant the people the enjoyment of all the rights, and privileges, secured by the Charter of Henry I. At a *third*

Great Council,—the barons swore fealty to Henry's sons, William, and Henry, then both children.

The young monarch, then, resolutely set himself to a root-and-branch

REFORM OF ABUSES

under which the country had suffered during the anarchy of the preceding reign,—a task which occupied him, with an interval, spent on the Continent, for several years, and which involved *four great measures*:—

1. *Getting rid of the foreign mercenaries.*—These bravo cut-throats, chiefly Flemings, and Brabançons, had come over, in shoals, during the late Civil War, (Stephen setting the example in sending for them), serving on whichever seemed to them the more profitable side. Many of them had, actually, been made nobles, and had acquired estates, and castles.

With all these, Henry made short work, ordering them, under pain of death, to leave the country, by a certain day.

2. *Renewing the debased coinage.*

3. *Destroying the castles,*—which had been the source, and security, of so many of the evils of Stephen's reign. This was the hardest part of the undertaking, as, to smooth the way for its accomplishment, the consent of the nobles, themselves, was indispensable. With a view to procuring this, Henry summoned a

Great Council,—which, after he had, forcibly, stated the necessity of the case, gave its sanction, whereupon, at the head of a large army, he commenced the work of destruction. Amongst the first strongholds razed, were the six belonging to Henry, Bishop of Winchester. Most of the castles surrendered, but some cost the King a siege, amongst these being those of Hugh Mortimer, (Lord of Wigmore, in the Welsh Marches), at Bridgenorth, Cleobury, and Wigmore, the capture of the first-named nearly costing the life of Henry, an arrow aimed, truly, at whom, a vassal of his, Hubert St. Clair, received, in his breast, dying, almost immediately, in his sovereign's arms. Amongst others whom this crusade affected, were William, Stephen's son; Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk; the Earl of Hereford; the Earl of Nottingham, who, opposing, was driven from the country; and the Earl of Albemarle, who, by the loss of Scarborough Castle, had his condition changed, from that of a virtual independent monarch, to that of an easily-manageable vassal, his case typically shewing the benefit ensuing from the measure. In all, about 1100 castles were destroyed. There were left those built previously to Stephen's time, and those raised in his reign which were thought necessary for the defence of the kingdom.

4. *The resumption of Royal demesnes,*—which had been granted away, to their adherents, by Maud, and Stephen.

This matter was closely connected with the last-named, being of almost equal difficulty,—requiring, (and obtaining, at the same Great Council), the sanction of the nobles, —and needing the application of force to carry out, while it was of vital importance to the Crown, since so great a portion of its revenue was derived from the demesne lands.

The resumption was most impartially performed, the partizans of Maud, equally with those of Stephen, being compelled to yield up the grants made them.

In accomplishing this four-fold reform, and in redressing other abuses, Henry derived great aid from the Earl of Leicester, whom, for this special purpose, he had appointed Grand-Justiciary, with extraordinary powers.

WARS.

1. In Wales,—see “Welsh Affairs”.
2. With Scotland,—see “Scotch Affairs”.
3. In Ireland,—see “Irish Affairs”.
4. On Continent,—see “Continental Affairs”.

REBELLION.

Of Henry's Sons, supported by the King of Scotland, &c.,—see “Continental,” and “Scotch,” “Affairs”.

ECCLESIASTICAL AFFAIRS.

PRIMATES.—Theobald ; Thomas à Becket ; Richard ; Baldwin. The

QUARREL BETWEEN HENRY, AND À BECKET, 1163-1170,—occupies the largest space in the annals of this reign, and was of the mightiest import, being, not merely a personal dispute between a King, and an Archbishop, but a deadly struggle between “the temporal and spiritual powers, the Empire and the Papacy, Church and State, the Priesthood and the People,”—a phase of that war which, commencing, in England, with the dispute between Rufus, and Lanfranc, and waged, for long years, with victory on the side of the Hierarchy, ended in the triumph of the Reformation, under Henry VIII.

The power of the Church had greatly increased from the time of Dunstan, especially since the Conquest, owing,

mainly, to the separation of the ecclesiastical, from the civil, jurisdiction, and the closer relation, brought about chiefly by Lanfranc, between Rome, and England. Under Stephen, the clergy had become more potent than ever, (it will be remembered what an extravagant claim Henry, Bishop of Winchester, made on behalf of the prelates, at the Synod of Winchester), and, at Henry's accession, were pretty well independent of all state control.

According to *Hume*, "The ecclesiastics in that age had renounced all immediate subordination to the magistrate; they openly pretended to an exemption in criminal accusations from a trial before courts of justice, and were gradually introducing a like exemption in civil causes," (while, also, actually endeavouring to introduce into their courts civil causes). "Spiritual penalties alone could be inflicted on their offences, and as the clergy had extremely multiplied in England, and many of them were consequently of very low character, crimes of the deepest dye, murders," (100, it is said, marked the first 8 years of Henry's reign), "robberies, . . . were daily committed with impunity by the ecclesiastics." If punishment *was* inflicted, it was altogether inadequate, the sole penalties Ecclesiastical tribunals could inflict being degradation from office, imprisonment, and whipping.

Henry was not the man to allow this state of things to continue. From the first he displayed a violent hostility to the priesthood, and a determination to resist their encroachments, and curtail their inordinate power. Theobald, aware of the King's feelings, and intentions, on this point, successfully employed his influence to obtain the Chancellorship, (the highest civil position, in the realm, next to the monarch, its holder being the latter's chief adviser, and Keeper of his Seal), for Thomas à Becket, (whose previous career is detailed under his life), hoping and expecting that he would employ his influence with Henry to win him from his hostile policy towards the Church.

The King, on the other hand, having always found Becket worldly in the extreme, and perfectly devoted and complaisant towards himself, (even to coinciding in, and even advising, spoliation of the Church), regarded him as a peculiarly well-adapted instrument in carrying out his ecclesiastical reforms. Accordingly, Theobald dying, 1161, à Becket was, (after some show of reluctance, and when

vacant for more than a year, and its income appropriated by the Crown), elected, by Henry's command, Archbishop of Canterbury. Bitter was to be the monarch's disappointment !

No sooner had the great man reached this height than his mode of living underwent a complete change. Eschewing all pomp, gaiety, luxury, and refinement, he assumed the rôle of an austere ascetic, and devoted pastor. Of his former state he retained only his retinue, and attendants, "which were useful to strike the vulgar," and to magnify his office,—his time was spent in arduous episcopal labors ; in religious studies, and exercises ; in monkish society ; in almsgiving, and other deeds of charity, (*e.g.*, daily washing, on his knees, the feet of thirteen beggars) ; in mortification of the flesh, his self-flagellations being frequent and severe, —his diet, when not fasting, was dry bread, with water made nauseous by bitter herbs ; and his body-clothing, dirty sackcloth, full of vermin. By this marvellous transformation, Becket effectually separated himself from his old intimate intercourse with Henry. He rendered the breach complete, by resigning the Chancellorship, professing that its duties were incompatible with his spiritual office.

The King was in France, while all this was taking place, and, on returning to England expressed himself highly displeased at the Primate's conduct, as well he might be, for it was evident that, instead of having, in the new Archbishop, a supporter in his designs against the hierarchy, he had blindly "caught a Tartar," who intended to employ all the advantages of his position, strengthened by the admiration and respect of the clergy, and of the people, won by his sanctity of life, to magnify the Church at the expense of the State.

Becket soon shewed his hand, not waiting for his opponent to commence the game, by putting into force any of the hostile measures which he knew were brooding in the Royal mind. The *Contest commenced* soon after the return of the Primate from the Council of Tours, May, 1163, (at which several canons were passed condemning kingly encroachments on Church property),—*at a*

Council, at Woodstock,—at which Henry announced his intention to levy a regular Danegeld : Becket denounced the proposal, and, on the King's swearing strongly that he would carry out his design, declared that not a

penny would any lands of his pay. He kept his word, and, thus, became *the first* in England to offer a successful resistance to unjust taxation.

The next tussle was in consequence of an assertion by himself of Becket's episcopal prerogative in the matter of presentation to benefices. The living of Eynsford, (Kent), falling vacant, a dispute arose between the lord of the manor, and the Archbishop, as to whose right it was to fill the post. Becket nominated a rector, who was, immediately, ejected by the lord, whereupon, the former excommunicated him, thus violating the accepted rule that no tenant-in-capite must be excommunicated without the consent of his suzerain. The King ordered the Primate to remove the bann, but Becket, as if he desired to provoke a trial of strength between the Church and the Crown, at first defied the Royal mandate, finally yielding, with great reluctance.

This dispute, and the preceding, were but preliminary courses: the battle *à outrance*, however, speedily commenced, to be waged with bitter violence till death silenced the great prelate. The original *causa belli* was the question of the exemption of the clergy from the jurisdiction of the secular courts, which came to the fore in consequence of a clergyman in Worcestershire wronging a gentleman's daughter, and, then, murdering the father. The King, encouraged by the consequent popular indignation, determined to make this an occasion to limit the power of the hierarchy, and, with that view, demanded that the criminal should be tried before a civil tribunal. Becket, (who had, previously, protected other great clerical offenders), stood forth boldly, as champion of the Church's privileges, refusing to allow the accused to be so put on trial, securing him from civil arrest by shutting him up in the Bishop's prison, and himself punishing him by degradation from office, only, after which sentence, Henry again demanded the priest's person for trial, the Archbishop again denying him, on the plea that it was not fair to punish the same person twice for one offence, and that the culprit, in this case, had been sufficiently punished by degradation. The King, enraged at this open defiance of his authority, and determined, more than ever, to determine in favor of the Crown the controversy as to their relative powers, summoned the prelates to a

Council, or Synod, at Westminster, 1163,—at which, after formally complaining of the fearful abuses of the Ecclesiastical Courts, whereby the laws of the country were set at nought, he demanded from the assembly a promise to deliver up all clerical offenders against the civil code to trial by the civil courts. In this, they, headed by Becket, refused to pledge themselves, whereupon, the King insisted upon an instant, and decisive, reply to the question, whether they would submit to the ancient laws and customs of the Realm. To this, they all, (excepting the Bp. of Chichester, who answered affirmatively with no reservation), replied that they were prepared so to do *saving their order*. Speechless with anger, Henry hurried from the assembly, and speedily struck his first blow at the Primate personally by depriving him of the governorship of the Royal Castles, and of the care of Prince Henry.

The prelates, generally, were not averse from pledging themselves to what Henry had desired, and had, in their reply, at Westminster, only been guided by Becket. After the dissolution of the Council, accordingly, they brought their influence to bear upon the Primate to induce him to yield to the King's demand. In this, they succeeded, and the great churchman, waiting on him, towards the end of 1163, at Woodstock, signified to Henry his readiness to promise as required.

Determined not to be satisfied by a vague understanding only, but to have the matters on which he had exacted obedience distinctly defined, and the Prelates' assent thereto solemnly ratified, he assembled the Bishops and the lay nobles to a general

Council, at Clarendon, (one of the Royal palaces, near Salisbury), Jany. 25, 1164,—at which he presented, for their acceptance, 16 statutes—embodying, in clear, technical, language, the laws and customs to which he especially desired obedience—celebrated, as the

Constitutions of Clarendon, 1164:—

Articles:—

1. Disputes concerning the advowson and presentation of churches to be determined in the King's Court.

2. Churches belonging to the King cannot be given away in perpetuity, without the consent and grant of the King.

3. *Ecclesiastics to make answer in the King's Court, or the Ecclesiastical Court, according to the accusation; but if the latter, the cause to be tried in the presence of a civil officer, and if the ecclesiastic be found guilty, the Church not to give him protection.*

4. *Dignified clergy not to go out of the realm without the King's licence, and not then without giving security for their allegiance, while abroad.*

5. *Persons excommunicated not to do more than give security to stand the judgment of the Church, in order to absolution.*

6. *Laymen not to be accused, before a bishop, unless by legal witnesses; and if the culprit be of such high rank that no one dares accuse him, the sheriff, on the bishop's demand, to swear 12 lawful men of the neighbourhood, to declare the truth, in presence of the Bishop.*

7. *No tenant-in-capite, or officer of the household, not to be excommunicated, or, in his absence, his lands put under an interdict, without application to the King, or to his Justiciary.*

8. *That appeals in spiritual matters proceed from the Archdeacon to the Bishop, from the Bishop to the Archbishop, and then to the King; but be carried no further without the King's consent.*

9. *Disputes between ecclesiastics and laymen, respecting the tenure of any fee, shall be determined, by the verdict of 12 lawful men, in such court as the King's justice shall order.*

10. *Whosoever of any city, borough, castle, or manor of the King, being cited before an ecclesiastical court, shall refuse to answer, may be put under an interdict, but not excommunicated without application to the King's officer.*

11. *Bishops, and other dignified clergy, who hold of the King in-chief, have their possessions as baronies, to perform all Royal customs and rights, and, like other Barons, to be present at the trials in the King's courts.*

12. *All pleas of debt belong to the King's judicature.*

13. *If any noble shall forcibly resist the Bishop or Archdeacon, in carrying out a legal sentence pronounced upon him or his, in an ecclesiastical court, the King to bring him to justice; and, in like manner, the Bishops to assist the King.*

14. *The chattels of those who are under forfeiture to the*

King ought not to be detained in any church, or church-yard, against the King's justice.

15. *When a bishopric, abbey, or priory of Royal foundation, shall be vacant, the King to hold it, and receive all the rents and issues thereof; and when such church is to be filled, the election to be made in the King's Chapel, with the King's consent, and advice of such prelates as he shall call for that purpose; and the person elect to there do homage and fealty to the King, for his temporal possessions, before he be consecrated.*

16. Villeins not to be ordained without the consent of their lord.

The aim, and force, of these Constitutions, (as is apparent, especially, from the tenor of those Articles in Italics), was to limit the privileges, and immunities, and to break the power, of the priesthood, so as to bring the Church under perfect control by the State. The Bishops, naturally, were taken aback, on their being laid before them. Becket proposed to again add the clause "saving my order," which Henry, in a rage, refused to allow, whereupon three days were taken for deliberation. The Primate was, at first, inexorable, but, finally, listening to the entreaties of his brethren, yielded, and, with the other prelates, promised, and swore, "legally, with good faith, and *without fraud, or reserve,*" to obey the Constitutions. Some authorities state that the Bishops were compelled into this submission by violence, armed men breaking into their lodgings, and threatening them,—and that Becket, when consenting to yield, said, "My Lord is determined that I shall perjure myself: I must do it, and repent as I can hereafter."

Three copies of the document were then made—one for each archbishop, and one for preservation amongst the national records—and were signed by the King, the nobles, and all the bishops, save Becket, who, already repenting of his verbal submission, refused, with obstinate firmness, to set his hand, or seal, to the articles. He, then, left the Council, sad, and anxious, and returned to Canterbury, to bewail, confess, and inflict self-chastisement for, the temporary concession made by him, and to send to the Pope an account of what had passed, together with a request for advice, and absolution, and the resignation, meanwhile, into the hands of His Holiness, of the

Primacy, from whose duties the repentant holder abstained, in the *interim*.

The Pope, (Alexander III.), received from Henry, about this same time, a request that he would send a commission, as Legate, to the Archbishop of York, and, also, forward to Becket instructions to observe the ancient customs, as defined by the Constitutions. Placed, thus, in a dilemma, Alexander sent absolution to the Primate, and a commission, as Legate, to the Archbishop of York, who proceeded to insult Becket, by causing his cross to be carried before him, in the see of the latter, who laid the outrage before the Pope, and received from him assurance that he would not permit the ascendancy of any bishopric over that of Canterbury.

Meanwhile, the Primate was using his best endeavours to form a confederacy of the prelates, to maintain their privileges. The King, on his part, was determined to complete his triumph, by crushing the archbishop, and that, under the provisions of the Constitutions of Clarendon. To this end, he summoned him to appear at a

Great Council, at Northampton, Oct., 1164, — to answer various charges, and demands, the first of the former being one of contempt of the King, and denial of justice, for not appearing personally before the King's Court, on the hearing of an appeal against a sentence pronounced, by him, in his archiepiscopal court. To this, he pleaded that he had appeared by attorney, in the persons of four knights: his plea failed, and he was found guilty, and sentenced to loss of goods, and chattels, which was, however, commuted for a fine of £500. He was, next, required to give an account of the rents he had received as Steward of Eye, and Berkhamstead, and of the sums which had passed into his hands from vacant bishoprics, abbacies, and baronies, during his Chancellorship, Henry demanding, as due to him, under these heads, 44,000 marks. Becket, stunned by this blow, first pleaded that he had been freed from all such claims, at his consecration,—then, this being overruled, by advice of the Bishop of Winchester, offered 2000 marks, in general satisfaction of the claim,—and, being refused, finally, craved, and obtained, time for deliberation with his fellow-prelates, who, with few exceptions, showed themselves favourable to the winning side. But his proud spirit

would not yield, though his discipline-enfeebled frame gave way under the trial, and compelled two days' confinement to his chamber.

Recovering, he betook himself to church, (Oct. 18), and there, out of its proper place, celebrated the Mass of St. Stephen, the proto-martyr, (commencing, "Princes sat, and took counsel against me"). Then, in full canonicals, and state, he rode to the King's residence, and, bearing aloft, before him, in his own hands, the cross, proceeded to the "Presence," and, there, sat down amongst his brethren. Henry, terribly incensed at this seeming defiance, retired to another room, followed by the body of the prelates, leaving Becket, (from whom some of his *confrères* had, vainly, endeavoured to force the crucifix), alone, to suffer the additional mortification of seeing Roger, of York, with cross upborne before, pass him by, and go in to the King.

The debate was now resumed.—The Primate openly defied Henry, appealing to the Pope,—and forbade his suffragans to pronounce judgment upon him, their metropolitan. He was, however, declared "Guilty" of perjury, and treason. Thereupon, he left the Council, amidst insults, and passed into the streets, where crowds of admirers sought his blessing.

Seeing that his ruin was determined upon, the Archbishop decided to quit the country, and sent a request, that same day, to that effect, to the King, who postponed his reply until the morrow, for which, however, Becket waited not, leaving the town, by stealth, that night, accompanied by only two monks, (himself being in monastic garb), and a servant, and making his way to Deal, whence, after a week's stay, he crossed to Gravelines, in Flanders. The same day as the Primate, there passed the Channel, ambassadors from Henry, against Becket, to the King of France, the Pope, and the Earl of Flanders. These met everywhere, in France, with insult, and menace—so popular was the great Archbishop, whose progress was one continuous ovation. At Sens, (where the Papal Court was then established), Alexander warmly welcomed him, restoring him the Primacy, and condemning, wholesale, the Constitutions of Clarendon. Louis, also, received the exile very heartily, and, at the Pope's desire, provided for him an honorable refuge, in the Abbey of Pontigny.

On tidings reaching Henry of the triumphant reception

of Becket, in France, just on the former's return from Wales, smarting under failure, (and, probably, remorse for his cruelty), his rage knew no bounds, and sought revenge in wholesale, and relentless, retaliatory measures, including the seizure of the revenues of the archiepiscopal see, and of the estates of those clergy who had either followed Becket into exile, or helped him; the forbiddal of correspondence with, and public prayers for, him; the stoppage of Peter's Pence; and the banishment of Becket's kinsfolk, 400 of whom, of all ages, were, thereby, driven, in the depth of winter, from their homes and country, the Primate himself being made to suffer with, and through, them, by the ingenious expedient of compelling the expatriated adults to swear that they would visit him, and shew him their wretched state. Thus, the illustrious exile's retreat was daily invaded by miserable contingents of beggar-relatives. Happily, the sympathy of the French, and Flemish, was aroused by these poor unfortunates, and shelter provided for them, in the monasteries.

At Pontigny, Becket assumed the habit of the Cistercians, to whom the Abbey belonged. Soon, his health completely broke down, and his brain became possessed with the wildest visions, and schemes, against which his own better judgment, and his friends' entreaties, proved powerless.

Alexander's support of the great exile angered Henry into opening negotiations with the Emperor, and taking the side of Paschal III., the Antipope, every male in England being required to abjure, on oath, Alexander III.: the latter's cause, however, looking up, the King abandoned Paschal.

In 1165, Becket, pursuing the wild policy which he had adopted, thrice, and with the greatest contumely, performed the farce of citing Henry before him, to receive his censure! Next year, he went still further.—Having obtained, from the Pope, a legatine commission, extending over all the country, save the see of York, and having secretly prepared himself for the task, by extraordinary devotions, he, on Ascension Day, (June 2), mounted the pulpit of Vezelai Church, and, before a dense audience, loudly annulled the Constitutions of Clarendon,—absolved the prelates from their oath to observe them,—and excommunicated, in general terms, all who had advised, enforced, observed, or

supported, them ; and, by name, all his personal foes, save the King. The latter, on hearing of this outrageous act of audacity, was beside himself with passion : he ordered the ports to be closely watched, so as to prevent any documents from the Pope, or Becket, entering the kingdom,—denounced sternest penalties against any parties who should attempt to bring in any such papers,—and, by threats of expelling all the Cistercian Order from the country, in case of their continuing to harbour him, procured the dismissal of Becket from Pontigny, whereupon Louis gave him a residence at Sens, thus placing him in a more favourable, and important, position than before !

In 1167, Henry sent an embassy to the Pope,—Becket was suspended,—and two legates, William of Pavia, and Cardinal Otho, were sent to France, to settle the dispute : after, however, some ardent discussion, they, with the Papal consent, postponed judgment for a year.

1168 was passed in barren correspondence.

In Jan'y., 1169, the Pope induced Becket to be present, with a view to a reconciliation, at a meeting, on the plains near Montmirail, of the English, and French, monarchs, their barons, and two mediators from Rome. The Primate had agreed with the Pope to submit, without reservation, but, instead thereof, he added, "saving the honor of God," whereupon the assembly dissolved, the prospect of concord being as far off as ever.

On the ensuing Ascension Day, Becket excommunicated Gilbert, Bishop of London, and other of the King's principal advisers, whereupon Gilbert appealed to the Pope, who instructed another commission of two to settle the quarrel : their efforts, however, were vain, Becket insisting on his saving clause, and Henry refusing to give the "kiss of peace."

The Archbishop next threatened England with an interdict, to which Henry's response was a Royal Proclamation against admitting letters from the Pope, or the Primate, into the Kingdom. Finally, the Pope again interposed, and, seconded by Louis, succeeded in bringing about another meeting between Henry, and Becket, which issued in a

Reconciliation, at Fretville, (between Chartres and Tours), 1170,—after a long interview, during which both,

while at heart mistrustful, and implacable, appeared cordial, and sincere. The following were the

Terms.—1. Henry to restore to Becket, and his friends, all their possessions.

2. Becket to remove the sentences of excommunication which he had passed, and to prevent the threatened interdict.

It will be seen that the real points at issue were not so much as alluded to, so that the prospect of future amity was slight. Henry's sudden consent to an arrangement came, it is said, from the suggestion, whispered to him, that, could he but get him back to England, the Archbishop would be more easily managed, than he could be while abroad.

Five weeks before this reconciliation, Henry wished, in order to strengthen his hands, to have his son, of the same name, crowned, as joint-sovereign with himself, and had succeeded in obtaining from the Pope, (whose policy, throughout, was to temporize), permission, (in the absence of the Primate, to whom the privilege of coronation belonged by right), to the Archbishop of York, assisted by the Bishops of London, and Salisbury, to perform the ceremony, which, accordingly, took place, at Westminster, June 15. The Pope's, and Henry's, conduct in this matter roused Becket's fiercest ire, and, apparently, put a period to all hopes of a composition, which, nevertheless, was, shortly, effected, as just narrated, Henry promising, on this head, to satisfy the returning exile, by having the ceremony of coronation re-performed. The latter professed himself contented with this concession, but, was, in reality, determined upon a bitter revenge, to effect which, he obtained, before his departure for England, sentence of deposition against York, and of excommunication against the other two prelates. The three determined to carry their grievance to Henry, then in Normandy, and set out, for that purpose.

Becket landed, at Sandwich, in the beginning of December, meeting the bishops on their way to the King, and having a bitter altercation with them.

At Sandwich, the Primate experienced rude treatment, from the Sheriff of Kent, and other of his enemies, but the clergy, and the people generally, welcomed him with the utmost enthusiasm, so that his passage to Canterbury,

which he performed with the greatest pomp, and ostentation, was an unbroken triumph. He reached the Cathedral-city Decr. 3. After a short rest, he set out to visit Prince Henry, at Woodstock, but, so tremendous was his reception, at Rochester, and London, (the whole Southwark populace turning out to meet him, and hailing his return with songs of rejoicing), that it was thought wise to order his return to his diocese. Here he devoted himself to his episcopal, and clerical, duties, and to pious exercises, but speedily gave proof that he had come back as haughty, and determined, as ever, unchanged by exile, for, on Christmas Day, he preached from the words, "Peace on earth, good-will to men," a slashing sermon, ending with a bitter attack upon the three prelates, and the fulmination of the sentence of excommunication against them, and his other enemies.

Meanwhile, the banned bishops had reached the Court of Henry, at Bayeux, and laid before him their complaints of Becket's treatment of them, and an account of the manner of his return,—whereupon, the King, beside himself with rage, gave vent to words to this effect, "Are my courtiers all such sluggards and cowards, that not one of them will deliver me from this turbulent priest"? Amongst those who heard him were four knights, Reginald Fitz-Urse, William De Tracy, Hugh De Moreville, and Richard Brito, (= *the Breton*), who, regarding the words as a suggestion for Becket's destruction, took counsel together,—determined that they would rid the King of his great opponent,—and, with this end in view, started, by different routes, to England, Henry, who had gained an inkling of their intention, sending, after them, messengers, it is said, (who arrived too late), to forbid their putting their design into practice.

The conspirators reached Canterbury, Tuesday, Decr. 28, 1170, and, on the next day, having collected a body of armed helpers, presented themselves at the archiepiscopal palace, and, pretending a message from the King, demanded audience of Becket, which being granted, they entered his presence, without salutation, and proceeded, after some haughty words had passed, to demand the withdrawal of the sentence on the three bishops. To this, he replied evasively, whereupon, he was ordered to either yield to their request, or quit the country, to which he responded

that he would never desert his flock. Furious altercation ensued, and culminated in Fitz-Urse's calling upon his fellows, and followers, to seize the Primate. The knights then rushed out for their arms, while the terrified monks hurried Becket, for safety, into the Cathedral, where Vespers were just commencing, and would have closed the doors, had he not forbidden them to convert God's house into a fortress, whereupon, they all, except Canon Fitz-Stephen, and Grim, a cross-bearer, hid themselves. Just as the Archbishop had reached, and was ascending, the steps of the high altar, the conspirators, with their followers, rushed into the transept, Fitz-Urse shouting, through the twilight, "Where is the traitor"? and, again, on receiving no reply, "Where is the Archbishop"? to which, the latter answered, "Here am I, Reginald! No traitor, but the Archbishop, and a priest of God. What wilt thou"? Thereupon, the four approached, and the altercation was renewed, Becket still refusing to consent to their demands, when, suddenly, they seized him, with the purpose of dragging him outside the sacred precincts, there to despatch him. But the Primate proved too strong, resisting, successfully, all their efforts, and dashing De Tracy violently upon the pavement. Thereupon, Fitz-Urse, with his sword, struck the first blow, merely, however, knocking off Becket's cap. It proved a fatal signal. Tracy, starting up, aimed a ferocious stroke at the Primate's head: Grim broke its force by his upraised arm, which the sword, in its descent, struck down, broken, or disabled, the blade then grazing, and drawing blood from, the Archbishop's crown, and resting, finally, on his shoulder, which it slightly wounded. The next blow was with the flat of a weapon—either Fitz-Urse's, or Tracy's—again upon the head, whereat, Becket, as if stunned, staggered back, raising his clasped hands aloft, and exclaiming, as he wiped, with his arm, the blood trickling down his face, "Into Thy hands, O Lord! I commend my spirit." Tracy, then, struck a third, and more violent, blow, which brought Becket to his knees, and, thence, after murmuring, "For the name of Jesus, and the defence of the Church, I am willing to die," flat upon his face, in which position, he received from Brito a last tremendous stroke, upon the skull, the *coup de grâce* being administered by Hugh, of Horsea, a sub-deacon, in league with the assassins, who,

setting his foot upon the neck of the dead man, with his sword, scattered the brains on the pavement. There the murderers left the body lying, and proceeded to pillage the archiepiscopal palace.

The murder of Becket, the most distinguished Churchman of his day, and the great champion of the hierarchy, thrilled Christendom with astonished horror, and indignation. He was universally regarded as a noble martyr, and the cause which he had so strenuously supported, and sealed with his blood, dated its triumph from the hour of his fall.

Henry, when the news reached him, whatever might have been his internal joy, was thrown into the greatest consternation at the probable results of the deed, and proceeded to take due steps to avert such consequences. Clothing himself in sackcloth, he remained for three days in melancholy seclusion, bewailing the deed, and reiterating his innocence; and, then, recovering, apparently, from the shock, ordered the arrest of the murderers, and sent, to Rome, envoys, protesting his guiltlessness, and deprecating the displeasure of the Pope. The latter had, at first, contemplated excommunicating Henry, and placing England under interdict, but the King's ambassadors, evidently, succeeded in proving to Alexander that his interests would be better served by remaining on good terms with England, for he abandoned his original intention, and, after refusing, during several days, to see them, admitted the envoys to his presence, heard their story, satisfied himself with excommunicating, (Easter, 1171), the assassins, and their abettors, in general terms, and appointing two legates, Cardinals Albert, and Theodin, to proceed to Normandy, and enquire into the murder. Before, however, these arrived, Henry was busy in Ireland: indeed, some say that his going thither was in order to postpone the enquiry. It is certain, at any rate, that he did not return thence until he heard that the negotiation promised favorably to himself. Five weeks after his return to Normandy, a formal, and final, reconciliation was effected, Henry appearing, personally, before the Legatine Court, in Avranches Cathedral, and, there, swearing, on the Evangel, that he was innocent, in intent, and deed, of Becket's death, and agreeing, as compensation for having, by his hasty words, caused the tragedy, to

keep, for a year, 200 knights, in the Holy Land, and to serve, himself, if required, personally, for three years, against the Saracens; to restore all their possessions to Becket's friends; and to make the following concessions, *in re* the Constitutions of Clarendon:—

1. That no clerk should be brought, personally, before a secular judge for any crime whatsoever, except for offences against the forest laws, or in connection with a lay fee.

2. That any layman, knowingly killing a clerk, should, besides the usual payment, forfeit all his lands of inheritance for ever.

3. That clergymen should never be compelled to make wager of battle.

4. That the King would not retain vacant bishoprics beyond the term of one year. (The Constitutions had, from the first, been almost inoperative, by the connivance of the Executive, and these alterations virtually annulled them).

Thereupon, the Legates gave Henry absolution, and confirmed to him the grant of Ireland, made by Adrian. (Henry's penance at Becket's tomb will be hereafter narrated.)

The Primate's assassins succeeded in making their peace with the Pope, and did penance, by a pilgrimage to Jerusalem.

No one ever received greater posthumous honor than did Becket. He was canonized 1173, and his remains, popularly believed to possess virtue to work miracles, were deposited in a magnificent shrine, to which pilgrims flocked, from all parts of Christendom, to the number of 100,000 annually, until the reign of Henry VIII., when it was destroyed, its immense treasures going to swell the "loot" at the Dissolution of Monasteries, &c.

(*Becket's Character will be found under the sketch of his Life.*)

The Order of

CARTHUSIANS was **INTRODUCED** into England, 1180.

PUNISHMENT FOR RELIGIOUS OPINIONS commenced, in England, in this reign, 1166, on the persons of the **GERARDITES**, a small body of foreigners, who landed, about 1161, under one, Gerard. Being tried, and condemned, for heresy, they were branded in the forehead, stripped to the waist, and, in the depth of winter, whipped

out of London, with penal denunciations against any who should feed, or shelter, them, so that they died of cold, and hunger—the first martyrs in England, since Saxon times.

VARIOUS MATTERS.

Scutage was first paid, 1159,—on occasion of the war *in re* the county of Toulouse, Henry excusing the attendance of his vassals, on payment of a scutage, (or “*escuage*”), of £3, sterling, in England, and 40s. Angevin, on the Continent, for each knight’s fee. This was the first, and most destructive, blow, that Feudalism received, in this country, striking, as it did, at its fundamental principle—tenure of lands by military service.

Henry twice projected going on Crusade:—

1. After the Peace with Louis, 1175.—Baldwin IV., King of Jerusalem, was a minor, and leper, and the government, therefore, was vested in his sister, Sibylla, and Raymond, of Tripoli, the latter of whom being suspected of treacherous dealings with Saladin, the Saracen commander, whose victorious arms now threatened the recapture of the Holy City, the Kings of England, and France, determined to undertake, together, a Crusade, for the preservation of the kingdom of Jerusalem. The scheme, however, fell through, owing to the death of Louis, 1180. In 1182, Henry gave, as part-atonement for Becket’s murder, 500 gold, and 42,000 silver, marks, for the help of the Crusaders, but, though he was offered, by an Embassy, composed of the Grand Master of the Templars, and the Patriarch of Jerusalem, the crown of the Holy City, he did not fulfil the oath he had made, before the legates, to serve, if required, in person, against the Saracens, a great

Council, at Westminster,—summoned, by him, to consider the matter, deciding that it was the wiser course for him to stay in England.

2. 1188.—News reaching Europe that Jerusalem had fallen into the hands of Saladin, 1187, a new Crusade was decided upon, and, at a meeting near Gisors, the Cross was taken by a number of princes, including Philip Augustus, of France, and Henry. The latter levied £70,000 on the English, and wrung £80,000 from the Jews, to defray the expenses of the expedition. His quarrel

with the King of France, as his son, Richard's, ally, a second time prevented his carrying out his intention.

The rebuilding, with stone, of

London Bridge was commenced, 1176,—by Peter Colechurch, a priest of St. Mary's, Poultry : for the accomplishment of the work, the course of the Thames was diverted, by cutting a canal, from Rotherhithe, to Battersea.

Glass Windows were first used in private houses, 1180. *An*

Earthquake, at Lincoln, 1185,—destroyed a part of the city. *The*

Temple Church, (or Church of the Knights Templars), was built.

London became, definitively, the Capital, the wars of the last reign having laid Winchester almost in ruins.

CONTINENTAL AFFAIRS.

Henry's vast Continental dominions have been already enumerated. They proved a fruitful source of strife during the reign. The first contest thence arising was a

WAR WITH GEOFFREY, the King's brother, 1156.

Origin.—Their father had willed that Anjou should pass, from Henry, to his young brother, Geoffrey, should the former succeed to the English Crown, and Henry had sworn to be bound by the bequest. When, however, he mounted the Throne, he failed to resign the county, and obtained the Pope's absolution from his oath, whereupon, Geoffrey took up arms, and invaded Anjou, and Maine, obtaining possession of many fortresses. Henry crossed to France,—did homage, for his French possessions, to Louis,—and, then, by the latter's permission, marched against Geoffrey, recovering the lost towns, and compelling him to resign his claim, for a pension of £1,000, sterling, and 2,000 livres Angevin. Just at this time, the people of Nantes separated from Bretagne, and made Geoffrey Earl of the city, and the adjacent territory.

On arranging peace with his brother, Henry made a grand progress through Anjou, and Aquitaine, and held a Council, at Bordeaux, whereat his principal vassals renewed their vows of fealty.

Geoffrey dying, 1158, Nantes again became part of Bretagne, whose Duke, Conan, was, also, Earl of Richmond. Henry provoked

WAR WITH CONAN,—by claiming Nantes, as his brother, Geoffrey's, heir. Confiscating the Duke's English possessions, he took the field, and reduced, and gained possession of, the Earldom of Nantes, Conan making no resistance. The news of this step reaching, and causing angry alarm in the breast of, Louis, Becket was sent to Paris, and, by his skilful diplomacy, quieted the French King. Henry followed, soon after, and ensured Louis' neutrality, by a marriage contract between his eldest son, Henry, and Margaret, infant daughter of the French monarch.

Henry next engaged in

WAR WITH RAYMOND V., COUNT OF TOULOUSE, AND LOUIS VII., 1159-1160.

Origin.—Henry's claiming Toulouse as, by right, his wife's, she representing her grandfather, William VIII., of Aquitaine, who had married Philippa, only child of William, Earl of Toulouse, who mortgaged his territory to his brother, Raymond, Count of St. Gilles, and was, accordingly, on his death, 1088, succeeded by the mortgagee, in whose family the earldom had since remained. Henry contended that the mortgage was void: his claim, however, was baseless, being "another curious specimen of his pettifogging pretences for aggrandizement."

Having demanded the surrender of the earldom, Henry fitted out an invasionary expedition, in which the Kings of Scots, and Arragon, a Welsh prince, and numerous Norman, and French, nobles, (including Becket), participated. Against him were ranged Raymond, and Louis, who had himself, formerly, claimed the territory in dispute, also in right of Eleanor, when his wife, but who now fought against the same pretension, as urged by Henry, because he dreaded the further growth of his mighty vassal's French dominions.

The campaign opened by

Cahors being taken, by Henry, who, then, advanced, and formed the *siege of*

Toulouse.—Louis hurried to its succour, and succeeded in entering the town, with reinforcements, whereupon Henry, acting against Becket's advice, refused to attack

the place, because he scrupled to set an example of fighting against a suzerain. Other French troops arrived, rendering the siege hopeless, whereupon, Henry returned to Normandy, with most of his army, leaving behind, to secure his conquests, a force, under Becket, who soon rejoined him, with a large body of knights, maintained, at his own expense, in order to keep up a border warfare. A truce, however, and, then, a

Peace, followed, 1160. Within a month, a *second*

WAR WITH RAYMOND, AND LOUIS, 1160-1, broke out, (or, rather, the original contest was renewed), on the same grounds: it was marked by no event of importance, save that Louis connected himself with the family of Henry's enemy, Stephen, by marrying, (almost immediately upon the death of his second Queen), Adelais, niece of the late English monarch, — and that Henry retaliated by marrying, (with Papal consent), Prince Henry, to Margaret, whom her father had placed in the custody of a Norman noble, and whose portion, of three castles, in the Vexin, he had lodged in the hands of the Templars, until the union should take place, the Knights, accordingly, yielding them, now, to Henry. By the interposition of Peter, of Tarentaise, agent, in France, to Alexander III., (who, opposed by an Antipope, Victor IV., supported by the Emperor, Frederick Barbarossa, was now in exile),

Peace was made. Henry, and Louis, who were on his side, met the Pope, at this time, at Courcy-sur-Loire, and, one on each side, on foot, holding his bridle, conducted him to his lodging. A

DISPUTE WITH LOUIS, 1164, — took Henry to Normandy, whence the Welsh rising recalled him.

Two years after, Henry engaged in

WAR WITH THE BRETONS, 1166, — they having revolted against Conan, who was but a puppet of the English King. Invading the duchy, the latter was joined by numbers of the people, who had suffered from Conan's incompetency, and the nobles' tyranny, and *took*, and garrisoned,

Del, and other towns.

Conan, feeling himself unequal to governing the turbulent nobles, then entered into a

Treaty, with Henry, 1166. — whereby the latter's son, Geoffrey, was betrothed to the Duke's daughter, Constance,

—and Conan resigned his power into the hands of the English King, as Regent, during the minority of the children. Thus, Henry virtually added to his French dominions the whole of Bretagne! “The sceptre of France would eventually have passed from the Capets to the Plantagenets, if the vexatious quarrel with Becket, at one time, and the successful rebellion fomented by Louis, at a later period, had not embarrassed the great talents and ambitious spirit of Henry.”

There was another

REVOLT OF THE BRETONS, aided by the men of Maine, 1166.—Louis promised, but did not afford, aid to the insurgents, whom Henry, marching against, defeated, *in toto*, destroying many castles, humbling the barons, and establishing order, and good government, on a solid basis.

The Becket Dispute led to *three* petty

WARS WITH LOUIS, 1167, 1168, and 1169.

The remaining Continental events consist almost entirely of the Quarrels, and Contests, of Henry and members of his family, and of these latter amongst themselves. The King had, apparently, taken all needful precautions to obviate jealousy, and misunderstanding, for, of his sons, he had appointed Henry his successor in England, Normandy, Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, and had caused him to be crowned, 1170; Richard was invested in Aquitaine, and Poitou; Geoffrey inherited Bretagne, in right of his wife; and John was to have Ireland, for appanage. Unfortunately, however, Henry had alienated his wife, by his infidelities, and she retaliated by stirring up his sons to revolt, in which she was well aided by the King of France, who longed to see his mighty vassal's Continental power broken.

The family jars commenced by Prince Henry's demand that his wife should be crowned, to which his father yielded, the ceremony being performed upon the young couple, (and, so, for the second time on the husband), Aug., 1172. The Coronation of the heir to the Throne was usual, but did not give any right to a share in the government, or dominions; but, soon after this second celebration, Prince Henry, instigated by Louis, claimed immediate possession of England, or Normandy, which his father flatly refused, whereupon, ensued the *first*

REVOLT OF HENRY'S SONS, 1173,—Henry fleeing to

the French Court, upon receiving the denial, and Richard, and Geoffrey, joining him there. The mother attempted to join them, but was seized, and imprisoned, (as already narrated). Speedily, a most formidable

League against King Henry, in favor of his eldest son, was formed, 1173, between Louis VII.; the three rebellious princes; William I., of Scotland, who was promised the Earldom of Northumberland; and Philip, Earl of Flanders, who was to be made Earl of Kent. The King collected an army of 20,000 Brabanters, and sought the support of Alexander III. The

WAR BETWEEN KING HENRY, AND THE LEAGUE, (1173-4), on behalf of his eldest son, commenced by an *unsuccessful*

Invasion of Normandy, 1173,—by Philip, who retired, after losing his brother, and heir. Louis, the princes, and William, also, failed to accomplish anything, and the first-named tried, vainly, to effect a settlement by conference.

The Allies spent the winter in scheming, and so strengthened their cause, especially in England, where there was much disaffection, that Henry never was placed in such critical circumstances as at the commencement of 1174:—

On the Continent.—Louis, and Prince Henry, attacked Normandy; Geoffrey, and Richard, respectively, invested the Royal castles in Bretagne, and Aquitaine; and the Earl of Flanders prepared a fleet, at Gravelines, for a descent upon England:

In England, (as should be narrated under the head of "**Rebellions**").—William, of Scotland, invaded the N.; Roger de Mowbray headed a Rising in Yorkshire,—and the Earls of Chester, Leicester, Huntingdon, and Norfolk, in their respective neighbourhoods.

Henry, informed, by the Bishop of Winchester, of the menacing state of things at home, left Normandy, for England, where he arrived July 10. (The sequel is narrated under "**Scottish Affairs**").

As soon as England was pacified, Henry, with his army, returned to Normandy, where Louis, and Philip, with a large force, had *formed the siege of*

Rouen, 1174,—and had, by false pretence of an armis-

tice, nearly taken the city. Henry, however, *besieged the beleaguers, who speedily retreated.* There followed, a Conference, and

Peace, at Falaise, 1174.

Articles:—1. The Princes to return to their obedience, and to have assigned to them two castles, and a yearly income, each.

2. Conquests to be mutually restored.

3. All prisoners to be released, excepting the Scotch King.

This treaty was ratified at York, 1175.

The two Kings, *Rex Senior*, and *Rex Junior*, (as they were called), returned to England, early in 1175, in great amity, and, in 1176, went, together, on a progress through the kingdom, promising justice to everyone. Peace ensued for the next seven years, (which the elder King spent in reforming the civil administration), and then the bickerings recommenced, and brought on a

WAR BETWEEN RICHARD; AND HIS BROTHERS, HENRY, AND GEOFFREY, 1183,—originating in the former's refusing homage to Henry for Aquitaine, whose barons, with Geoffrey, joined the young King against Richard. The brothers were excommunicated by the Norman Bishops, for their unnatural conduct, but hostilities went on until the father intervened, and stopped them, whereupon, his eldest son began to intrigue against him, and actually commenced hostilities against him, but

WAR BETWEEN KING HENRY, SENIOR, AND KING HENRY, JUNIOR, 1183,—was nipped in the bud, by the death of the undutiful son, who, from his death-bed, sent to implore the paternal presence, and pardon, but was consoled by only the sending of a ring, by his father, in token of forgiveness. Geoffrey, too, who had abetted his brother, was received again with favour, but almost immediately, family hostilities broke out again, in the form of a

WAR BETWEEN GEOFFREY; AND JOHN, AND RICHARD, 1184,—the former being aggressors. The quarrel was patched up. The next act of the tragedy was a

WAR BETWEEN THE KING, AND GEOFFREY, 1183,—commenced by the latter, who repaired to the Court of Philip Augustus of France, and levied forces against his

father, but was cut short in his unnatural enterprise, by being trampled to death, at a joust, at Paris.

There arose, a

QUARREL BETWEEN PHILIP AUGUSTUS; AND RICHARD, AND HENRY, 1188,—owing to the latter, (to whose guardianship her father had committed her), refusing to give up Adelais, daughter of Louis VII., to be espoused to her betrothed, Richard. Henry, (who is supposed to have stolen the lady's affections), was firm, and Richard never married her, though she and her dowry, were given up, when Richard, and Philip, came to terms, at Messina.

Soon after, came the last miserable family discord, in the shape of

WAR BETWEEN PHILIP AUGUSTUS, AND RICHARD; AND HENRY, 1189,—originating in Richard, on hearing that John was to have the English Crown, doing homage for all his father's French possessions, to Philip Augustus, who, then, commenced hostilities, to win them for his vassal, whom he had for ally. The Continental barons in large numbers joined the confederacy. Henry, sick in body, and mind, made but feeble resistance, being, actually, driven out of Touraine, and suffering numerous other reverses. By the influence of the Church, he agreed to

Peace, near Tours, 1189,—the terms being very unfavorable to himself, including the payment of a large indemnity to Philip; permission to the royal vassals to do homage to Richard; and pardon to the nobles who had aided the latter.

A list of these being given him, the first name that met the King's eye was that of his favorite son, John. This proved his death-blow.

It is said that this unfortunate Lear cried, in his last moments, "Cursed be the day on which I was born! and cursed of God the children I leave behind me!"

WELSH AFFAIRS.

Under Stephen, the Welsh had carried on their internal feuds, and their border raids, with impunity. Henry, determined to alter this state of things, took advantage of some depredations made soon after his accession, to send, and demand compensation, which being refused, he undertook an

INVASION OF N. WALES, 1157.—Owain Gwynedd, Prince of N. Wales, kept close within the country's natural fastnesses of mountain, and forest, whither following him, the English army was suddenly *attacked*, and nearly cut to pieces, *in*

Coleshill Pass, (Flint); the Earl of Essex, hereditary standard-bearer, throwing down his banner, and heading a flight, which must have issued in total ruin, but for the courageous interposition of the King, who stayed the rout, and forced his way, with the remnant of his men, to Rhuddlan, whence he ordered an unsuccessful *descent* of the English fleet upon

Anglesea,—the seamen, who had landed, and were ravaging the island, being suddenly attacked, by the inhabitants, and slain, almost to a man. After a few weeks' ravage of the country, by the English, the War terminated, by a formal submission, on the part of Owain, who gave up certain lands, lately taken, across the Border,—did homage to Henry,—and gave, as hostages for his fidelity, children of some of the noblest Welsh families.

Essex was, for his cowardice, challenged, six years after, by Robert De Montfort, to single combat, and, therein, beaten, but had his life spared, by Henry, who confiscated his estates, and made him a monk, at Reading Abbey.

On Henry's return from Wales, he was, a second time, crowned, at Worcester, on Christmas Day, 1157.

One of the Welsh princes took part in Henry's attack on Toulouse.

There was an

OUTBREAK IN S. WALES, 1163,—which was put down, by an English army, which, then, ravaged Caermarthen-shire.

This was succeeded by a most serious

GENERAL INSURRECTION, 1164-5,—commencing in S. Wales, by the revolt of its chief prince, Rees Ap Griffith, and speedily spreading to the N., where Owain, determined to attempt to regain his independence, entered into alliance with Rees. The insurgents, after capturing numerous castles, speedily overran the Marches. Henry hastened from Normandy,—entered the Principality, with a large army, English, and foreign,—followed the Welsh into their fastnesses,—and *defeated Owain, on the banks of the Cieroc*, (Denbigh), 1165, in a sanguinary fight. The

Welsh retreated to the summit of the hill of Berwin, Henry taking up a position in the valley, whence he was driven, disordered, and baggageless, by heavy rains, and floods, retreating to Chester, and revenging himself for his mishap, on the hostages of 1157, causing the males to lose their eyes, and the females, their noses, and ears. He, then, disbanded his troops, and retired to London, soon after which the Welsh confederacy was dissolved.

SCOTCH AFFAIRS.

In the course of the measures taken by Henry, at the commencement of his reign, to resume the Royal demesnes, he compelled Malcolm IV., a timorous prince, to resign all claim to the Northern Counties, though confirming him in the title of Earl of Huntingdon.

Malcolm took part in the attack on Toulouse.

His successor, William I., the Lion, (so called, probably, because the first to adopt the lion-rampant, on the Royal shield), having joined the League against Henry, of his three sons, the King of France, &c., undertook, as his share of the enterprise, an

INVASION OF THE NORTHERN COUNTIES, 1174.—

It has been narrated how Henry hurried over to England, on learning of the dangerous condition of affairs. He landed greatly depressed, and coldly received, the people, so instructed by the clergy, believing that the heavy, and menacing, clouds around him were Heaven's judgment upon him, for his share in Becket's death. He, himself, was possessed by the same idea, and determined to do penance at the Archbishop's tomb. Travelling day, and night, he reached Canterbury, July 12. When within three miles of the city, he dismounted, assumed the garb of a penitent, and walked the rest of the way barefooted. Arriving at the Cathedral, he descended the crypt, wherein was Becket's tomb, before which he prostrated himself, weeping, and wailing. Gilbert, Bishop of London, having preached to the congregation, declaring Henry's innocence of intentionally injuring the dead Primate, and explaining his motive for the penance, the King proceeded to the chapter-house, where, after another confession, he bared his back, and insisted on receiving flagellation from the ecclesiastics present, 80 in number, the bishops inflicting five, and the monks three, strokes, each. He spent

the night, in fasting, and prayer, before the tomb, and, in the morning, returned to London, where the fatigue, and penance, brought on a fever, of which he lay sick for some days.

Meanwhile, **Ralph De Glanville**, the Chief Justiciary, surprised, and, after a few minutes' engagement, thoroughly *defeated* the *Scotch*, and captured King William, with many other distinguished Scots, near

Alnwick, 1174, July 12,—the very day of Henry's penance.

The news of this success, on that particular day, filled the King with joy, and hope, as it seemed to indicate the favor of Heaven towards him. He rose, cured, as by magic, and took the field, to find, however, that the victory of Glanville had broken up the League, and, so, ended the War, at home. The Scots had dispersed, and returned home, and the rebel Earls now made submission.

By the

Peace, at Falaise, 1174, it was arranged that William should remain in custody: he, however, recovered his liberty, by swearing fealty, and doing homage, to Henry, as his suzerain, at the same time agreeing that the clergy should do the same, and that, as security, the castles of Roxburgh, Berwick, Edinburgh, and Stirling, should be kept garrisoned by Henry, who, until these fortresses could be given up, was to hold in custody, as hostages, William's brother, and twenty Scotch barons.

The (forced) submission of the Scotch monarch, as vassal to the English Crown, is a most important circumstance, being, not only the first notable ascendancy gained by the one country over the other, but, also, the ground upon which Edward I. founded his claim to the Throne of Scotland.

IRISH AFFAIRS.

The so-called

CONQUEST OF IRELAND, 1169-72,—is a most important item of the reign.

The Conqueror, and Henry I., had, both, contemplated the reduction of the Sister Isle, and the former had actually taken steps towards that end, by fostering a desire on the part of certain Irish princes, and churchmen, for close ecclesiastical relations with England, by which

"wariness," a chronicler assures us, he would have won Ireland, had he lived two years longer. As it was, though the two Churches became so nearly allied that Lanfranc consecrated two Archbishops of Dublin, and Anselm, a third, and the former was allowed to effect certain reforms in Hibernian ecclesiastical matters, no step was taken towards bringing the countries under one, and English, rule, until the reign of Henry II., whose greed of territory was effectually excited, by the prospect, which Erin presented, of an easy conquest.

Having no pretext for an invasion, Henry applied to Pope Adrian, for his sanction to the enterprise, professing himself actuated by a wish to extend the bounds of the Church, and instruct the Irish in the rudiments of Christianity, (which, with its former civilisation, had been almost banished from the island, by the Northmen). Adrian gladly concurred, and, 1156, sent Henry a Bull, making him a grant of the country, on condition that the rights of the Church should be observed, and Peter's Pence paid. A great Council, however, shewed the barons opposed to the project, and this opposition, together with other matters calling for the King's attention, deferred its execution for sixteen years, at the end of which period, it was suddenly, and unexpectedly, revived, and actually carried out.

Ireland was then, and had for centuries been, divided into five principalities—Munster, Leinster, Meath, Ulster, and Connaught, under distinct monarchs, one of whom, however, was regarded as the supreme King of the whole country, (as Murkertach, &c., had been), the honor being, at the time of the English Conquest, held by Roderic O'Connor, of Connaught.

Dermot Macmorrogh, King of Leinster, having carried off Dovergilda, wife of O'Ruarc, Prince of Breffny, a province of Leitrim, the latter, aided by O'Connor, made war upon him, and succeeded in driving him from the island, 1068, whereupon, he repaired to Henry, then in Aquitaine, and offered to become his vassal, if he would aid him in recovering his territory. Henry, being himself fully occupied, was unable to go in person, but, on receiving homage from him, gave Dermot letters-patent of permission to enlist any English adventurers who might choose to join him. Crossing to England, he succeeded in engaging three brave,

but fortune-broken, Welshmen, Richard De Clare, surnamed "Strongbow," son of the Earl of Pembroke, who was to marry Dermot's daughter, Eva, and succeed him; and the half brothers, Robert Fitz Stephens, and Maurice Fitz Gerald, who were to have Wexford, and two hundreds of lands, in fee for ever.

Fitz Stephens landed first, 1169, with 500 men, and, joined by Dermot, with a like number, *took*

Wexford,—and was invested with its possession; he then *defeated* the

Prince of Ossory, whereupon, the whole Province of Leinster *submitted*.

In 1170, Fitz Gerald crossed over, and was, shortly, followed by De Clare, with 1200 men, knights, and archers. Thereupon, the War was carried into the enemies' territories, by Dermot, and Strongbow, who besieged, and, after three attacks, *took*

Waterford.—The latter then married Eva, and the Allies marched upon, and, by storm, *captured*

Dublin,—soon after which, Dermot died, and Strongbow succeeded to the crown of Leinster. Roderic, and the other princes, now took the field, with 30,000 men, and *besieged*

Dublin.—Their forces were, however, routed, by a sally of De Clare, with 90 knights, and their followers, and completely dispersed, after which none dared raise hand against the invaders.

Strongbow now prepared to reduce the whole island under his sway, when he received a Royal mandate, issued, by Henry, (from jealousy), just after the taking of Waterford, forbidding any more adventurers to leave England in Dermot's cause, and ordering those already there to, at once, return. Failing to alter the King's determination by the agency of messengers, De Clare himself came over, and, by surrendering Dublin, the surrounding district, and the castles, and harbours, which he held, and doing feudal homage for the rest of his Irish territories, appeased Henry, who, himself, crossed over, to take possession, in Oct., 1171, landing, with 5,000 followers, at Waterford, and marching to Dublin.

Soon after, the bishops held a

Synod, at Cashel,—at which, the Papal Legate pre-

aiding, Henry was recognized as King. He spent the Christmas at Dublin, and, there, received the submission of all the native princes, and chiefs, save those of Ulster, after which he made a progress through his new dominions, and, then, prepared for reducing the still unyielded parts, when affairs, connected with Becket's death, recalled him to England, April 1172, leaving Strongbow, Seneschal, and Hugh de Lacy, Justiciary. Thenceforth, the English Sovereign was termed "Lord of Ireland."

Nothing of importance happened in the country during the next few years, save the publication of Adrian's Bull, authorizing the conquest, upon which, the chiefs renewed their submission, which, however, proved but nominal, the only parts really under the English rule being the garrisoned towns, and their environs.

Prince John, then *æt.* 11, was declared (nominally) Lord of Ireland, 1177, and a more complete conquest of the island was determined upon, and arranged for, the country being mapped out into portions, which were, respectively, assigned to various barons, and knights, to conquer, a plan which proved inoperative. In 1185, John went to Ireland, to rule, in person, through Lacy, as Deputy-Governor, but so much did he disgust the people, by his petulance, and tyranny, and so incapable did he prove of effecting, (as designed), the reduction of the island, that he was compelled to return, before the year expired.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS.

Scotland.	Spain.	Germany.
MALCOLM IV.	Castile:—	FREDERIC I. (Barbarossa).
WILLIAM I. (the Lion).	ALFONSO VIII.	Popes.
Ireland.	SANCHO III.	ANASTASIUS IV.
RODERIC O'CONNOR.	ALFONSO IX.	ADRIAN IV. (Break-speare).
France.	Aragon:—	ALEXANDER III.
LOUIS VII.	PETRONILLA, and	LUOIS III.
PHILIP (AUGUSTUS) II.	RAYMOND.	URBAN III.
	ALFONSO II.	GREGORY VIII.
		CLEMENT III.

RICHARD I., "Cœur de Lion."

Dates.—1157, at Oxford; Sept. 3, (crowned, 1189-1199, at Chaluz, of mortification, consequent upon unskilful treatment of an arrow-wound, in the left shoulder, inflicted, at the siege of Chaluz Castle, by Bertrand de Gourdon. According to his instructions, his heart was buried at Rouen, as a tribute to the people's loyalty,—and his body, at Fontevraud, at the feet of, and as a token of repentance for his disobedience towards, his father.

Descent, &c.—Third, but eldest surviving, son of Henry II. He spent most of his life, before becoming King, on the Continent, having received, by the Treaty of Montmirail, 1169, as his share of his father's dominions, the Duchy of Aquitaine, with the county of Poitou, whenceforth, till his accession, he was called "Count of Poitou."

His quarrels with his father, and his brothers, have been fully narrated under the preceding reign, (and must be here supplied).

Claim.—*Bad, regarded in comparison with that of the old Saxon Line*, as represented by the descendants of Malcolm and Matilda, sister of Edgar Atheling.—*Good, looking upon the Plantagenets as the Royal House*, which, by the long possession of the Throne by their ancestors, they virtually were.

Married.—Berengaria, (?-1230), daughter of Sancho, the Wise, King of Castile, whom, having seen, for the first time, shortly before his father's death, at Pampeluna, he determined to marry, spite of his engagement to Adelaïs. Accordingly, on his way to the Crusade, he sent, from Messina, Eleanor, his mother, to ask Berengaria's hand, and bring her to him, which she accomplished, the princess joyfully accepting. Philip Augustus was, naturally, incensed at this conduct towards his sister, Adelaïs, and, therefor, quarrelled with Richard, but, eventually, consented to the dissolution of the contract, for a large amount payable within five years. It being Lent, when his fiancée reached Messina, Richard, perforce, postponed his marriage, and, being compelled to proceed Palestine-

wards, embarked for Rhodes, accompanied by her, and his sister Joan, Queen-Dowager of Sicily, in a separate vessel, which, to the King's great distress, was, owing to a tempest, lost *pro tem.*, being, (eventually), found off Cyprus, after reducing which, he married his betrothed at Lymesol, 1191. At the close of the Crusade, Berengaria returned to Europe, with the fleet. She was at Rome when she heard of her husband's imprisonment, and, thereupon, went to reside with Eleanor. She did not rejoin Richard, after his release, for some time, owing to his infidelities, but, finally, a lasting reconciliation took place, and she remained with him to his last hour. Afterwards, she lived at Mans. John kept her out of her dowry, till the Pope interfered, and Henry III. treated her in the same way as his brother had done. Finally, she retired to an abbey, built by herself, at Espan, near Mans, and there died, and was buried.

Berengaria was pious, and virtuous ; and of highly cultivated mind. *She never set foot in England !*

Issue.—None legitimate.

Character.—Strongly-built, and well-proportioned ; eyes, blue, and sparkling ; hair, crisp-curling auburn ; engaging in appearance, and frank, and fascinating, in manners ; of immense muscular strength, and great agility.

The bravest soldier, and most daring, and accomplished, leader, of his time, his chivalrous valor, together with his strength, and his magnanimity, procuring him the title *Cœur de Lion*.

In battle, he seemed transformed into a colossal spirit of vengeance, flying over the field, darting lightnings from his fiercely-flashing orbs, and, with his mighty battle-axe, or resistless lance, dealing wholesale death, and destruction, to the panic-stricken foe, who fell in ranks, at his onset, or fled, with shrieks of terror. So great was the dread that he excited amongst the Saracens that, for long years after his departure, mothers frightened their babes into quietness, by naming Richard.

Open ; sincere ; magnanimous ; generous ; and disinterested ; yet, ambitious ; haughty ; cruel ; violent ; extravagant ; and licentious,—his impetuous spirit, and uncontrolled passions, carrying him, by turns, to the extreme of virtue, and *vice versa*.

A rebellious son, and faithless husband ; and, as a monarch, indifferent to the welfare of his people, amongst whom he spent little over six months of his life, and upon whom his victories, and martial enterprises, brought only poverty, and distress.

A distinguished *trouvère*, passionately loving poetry, and music.

EVENTS SUCCEEDING RICHARD'S ACCESSION.

Richard was in Normandy, when Henry died, and continued there some weeks, arranging disputed matters, with Philip. Meantime, by his orders, his father's ministers, though they had opposed the young monarch, were continued in office, and his mother was released, and made Regent. She secured Winchester, with the Royal Treasure, and ordered all freemen to swear allegiance to the new King. Her rule was signalized by many good, and popular, measures, *e.g.*, the release of prisoners arbitrarily confined ; pardons for offences against the Throne ; amelioration of the Forest Laws ; and cancelling of out-lawries. She, also, caused large sums to be paid for masses for her dead husband's soul.

Richard landed in August, being, by Eleanor's orders, received, at Winchester, by the prelates, and barons. He was crowned, with great pomp, at Westminster, September 3, by the Primate.

The day was marked by a sad

Massacre of Jews.—This race, everywhere in Europe despised for their religion, and hated for their wealth, had, recently, been banished from France. To gain Richard's favor, and, so, obviate a like measure, in England, a number of them had collected, in London, to pay reverence, and offer gifts, at the coronation. The King had issued a Proclamation, forbidding the presence of Jews, or women, in the Abbey, or at the ensuing banquet, in spite of which, some of the former made their way into the Hall, to carry out their intentions. Their presence caused great excitement, and they were rudely ejected, this giving rise to a report, outside, that the King had ordered their destruction. Immediately, a riot commenced, the unfortunate Israelites being set upon, and murdered, and their quarters attacked, with bloodshed, arson, and plundering, the Justiciary, with a party of knights, in vain, attempting to quell

the mob, who continued their miscreant work till the following afternoon. Richard speedily issued a

Proclamation,—declaring that he took the Jews under his protection, and forbidding anyone to molest them. The only punishment inflicted, however, was on three rioters, for alleged firing of the houses of Christians !

WARS.

1. Richard took part in the

THIRD CRUSADE, 1189-92.

The Crusades were, mediately, the outcome of, *morally*, religious sentiment, and creed ; and, *socially*, the tendency to escape from the narrow, localizing, bounds of feudalism, and seek excitement in wandering adventure,—and were immediately caused by the cruel treatment of Christian pilgrims to Jerusalem, by the Turks, who became masters of Palestine, after their overthrow of the empire of the Caliphs, 1055.

The Crusades in which English Princes partook were the

First, 1095-99.—The first body of crusaders, a rabble rout, headed by Peter, the Hermit, and Walter, the Penniless, was cut to pieces, on the plains of Nicea, by Solyman, 250,000 perishing there, and by the way. The second body, consisting of the chivalry of Europe, in six armies, under distinguished leaders, amongst whom were *Robert of Normandy*, (with *Edgar Atheling*), commanding, with Stephen, of Blois, one of the divisions, mustering on the Plains of Bithynia, 1097, to the number of 100,000 knights, 500,000 fighting-men, and hosts of women, priests, and children, took Nice, and Antioch, (where immense loss was incurred), and, finally, after 6 weeks' siege, captured Jerusalem, 1099, Godfrey De Bouillon being chosen King of the Holy City. The Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem eventually embraced all Palestine. The

Third,—to recapture the Holy Sepulchre, arose out of the successes of Saladin, nephew of the Sultan of Egypt, who, taking advantage of dissensions amongst the Christians (mentioned previously), had gained possession of Jerusalem, 1187. *Richard I.*, Philip Augustus, and Frederic Barbarossa, (who was drowned, while crossing a river, in

Asia, 1190, his body not being recovered), took part in this expedition, which eventuated in nothing satisfactory, owing to the quarrels amongst its leaders. It ended by the truce, made by Richard, with Saladin. The

Eighth, 1270-2,—was initiated by (St.) Louis, of France, and was occasioned by a fresh tribe of Turks, from the Caspian border, overrunning Palestine, and pillaging Jerusalem. Louis turned aside, to attack the Moors, in Africa, and there died, of the plague. *Prince Edward* (I.), set out, to serve under the French King, finding whom dead, he proceeded to Palestine, and raised the siege of Acre, but soon returned. He was the last crusading prince.

In 1291, Acre capitulated, and, thenceforth, Palestine was left to the infidel. The main

Results of the Crusades were

1. Promotion of the enfranchisement of the communes.
2. Encouragement, and consequent growth, of commerce, and European industry, (*e.g.*, silk-weaving, paper-making, dyeing, sugar-making), thus favoring the progress of the bourgeoisie.
3. Spread of luxury, and comfort.
4. Advancement of some sciences, and introduction, into Europe, of others.
5. Expansion of ideas amongst European nations.

The Crusaders were distinguished by crosses of various colors, worn on the right shoulder, the English being white. Crests were introduced during the Holy Wars, Richard adopting the three leopards-passant, still emblazoned on our Royal shield. The

THIRD CRUSADE, AS CONNECTED WITH RICHARD.—

The young king had vowed to take the Cross, before the death of his father, and, accordingly, was no sooner settled on the Throne than he commenced his

Preparations,—the main item in which was the raising of funds, in doing which, he resorted to the most unscrupulous expedients: the Royal demesnes were put up to auction, and posts, and honors, however high, sold to the highest bidder,—vacant sees, and abbacies, were filled, and large sums exacted from the recipients,—his brother, Geoffrey, Archbishop of York, was released, on paying a heavy mulct,—Granville was deposed, and imprisoned, that he might buy his freedom for £3000, and make

room for Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, who purchased the post of Justiciary, and gave £10,000 for the Earldom of Northumberland,—and the King of Scots received back the castles Richard held, and bought the cancelling of the Treaty of Falaise, (ordinary homage, alone, being reserved), for 20,000 marks. In fact, Richard professed himself willing to sell London. To the vast amounts obtained by the preceding means, he added 100,000 marks which were in the Royal Treasury, and, then, crossed to Normandy, there to raise further sums by the same means that he had employed in England. Richard's

Journey to Palestine—commenced Ap. 1190, when he sailed, with over 100 ships. He, and Philip Augustus, had agreed to unite their forces at Easter, but, owing to the death of the latter's Queen, there was a delay till June, when they met, on the Plains of Vezelai, (on the borders of Burgundy), their joint forces numbering 100,000. Having sworn fidelity, and friendship, and abstinence from invading one another's dominions, during the Crusade, they separated, to meet again at Messina, whither Richard was to proceed *vid* Marseilles, where lay his fleet,—and Philip, by Genoa, where he had engaged needful transports.

The monarchs, and their forces, reached Messina about the middle of Sept., and there remained, through stress of weather, during the winter.

Speedily, there broke out a

Quarrel between Richard, and Tancred, an adventurer, who had obtained the crown of Sicily, 1190—owing to the latter's keeping in confinement, and retaining the dower of, Joan, widow of William, (the late King), and sister of Richard, and certain sums bequeathed by the dead monarch to Henry II.,—and murderous affrays between the English, and Messinese, became common.

Richard, by force, released his sister, and established her in a castle, which he took, and, then, Tancred refusing his monetary claims, and the natives continuing to assault his troops, and refusing him supplies, *stormed, and pillaged*

Messina,—whereupon, the island monarch agreed to a

Treaty:—

Terms.—1. Tancred to pay 40,000 ounces of gold, in satisfaction of all claims.

2. Richard to support Tancred against the Emperor of Germany, (who claimed the crown of Sicily, by virtue of his marriage with Constantia, William's heiress).

3. Arthur, of Bretagne, Richard's nephew, to marry Tancred's daughter, then an infant.

Richard's thus employing his forces to promote his private interests gave great umbrage to the already jealous Philip, but dissension was avoided, each keeping up an outward show of esteem, and good-fellowship. Christmas was kept on the island, with great magnificence, by the kings, and their nobles, and knights, in a castle which Richard had built, to command Messina.

On March 30, 1191, Philip, and on April 7, Richard, set sail for Palestine, the former reaching Acre in three weeks. The latter's fleet was scattered by a storm, and he himself put in at Rhodes, whence he sent a swift ship, to collect the stragglers: this returned with the news that the ship carrying Berengaria was lying off Lymesol, (Cyprus), not daring to make for land, because three transports, which had gone ashore, had been plundered, and their crews imprisoned by Isaac, the so-called "Emperor" of the island. Richard, thereupon, demanded, but was refused, satisfaction, upon which he *attacked, and took,*

Lymesol,—whereupon, the Emperor submitted to a

Treaty,—whereby he bound himself to pay a large indemnity,—do homage to Richard,—resign his castles,—and, with 500 knights, serve, under the King, in the Crusade,—while Richard agreed to restore him to his sovereignty.

Repenting, however, Isaac escaped, and took the field, but was defeated, captured, with his favorite daughter, laden with silver chains, and conveyed to Palestine, where he was imprisoned.

After a delay of two months, (during which, he received a visit from Guy, King of Jerusalem, whose cause he espoused against his rival, Conrad, Marquis of Montferrat, Philip's *protégé*, thereby widening the gulf between himself, and the latter), Richard left Cyprus, June 3, 1191, and, in five days, reached Acre, which had been under siege, by the Crusaders, since the summer of '89, many battles having been fought, with a loss, it is said, of 300,000 on each side.

Saladin, with a large army, was posted on the heights above the town, threatening daily to cut off the besiegers, so that the arrival of the French, and the English, King, (especially the latter, whose valor had won him the highest prestige), was enthusiastically welcomed, and brought new hope to the worn assailants.

Philip, and Richard, were both ill, on their arrival, but the latter at once pushed on the *siege of*

Acre,—with the greatest vigor, being, until able to mount his horse, carried in a litter, to the trenches,—and, on recovery, performing astounding acts of heroic daring, and bravery. The town was blockaded, and supplies thus cut off, while frequent attacks were made on the walls, and Saladin was successfully encountered in repeated engagements, the issue being that the town *capitulated*, July 12, 1191, the

Terms being that

1. The city be given up to the Christians.
2. The Turks restore the Holy Cross, taken, by them, at the battle of Tiberias, and set at liberty Christian captives, to the number of 1,500.

Forty days were allowed for carrying out Art. 2, 5,000 hostages being detained, as security.

The fall of Acre created the wildest joy throughout the host, and Christendom, seeming, as it did, to be the first step to certain deliverance of Jerusalem. But a damper was cast upon this prospect by the sudden announcement of Philip's intention, on the plea of ill-health, to return home, his real motives being jealousy of Richard's warlike superiority, and popularity, and a desire to secure his French dominions. Richard suspected his design, and obtained from his ally an oath not to invade his dominions during his stay in Palestine. Philip sailed for France, July 31, amidst the execrations of his fellow-crusaders, and the people, leaving behind him only 10,000 men, under the Duke of Burgundy.

The terms of the capitulation of Acre not being fulfilled, at the end of the forty days, the 5,000 hostages were massacred, by the English, and French, who added the indignity of cutting open the bodies, to look for supposed-to-have-been-swallowed precious stones: the gall of the slain was kept for medicinal purposes. Saladin retaliated by slaying all the Christian prisoners he held.

After the capture of Acre, Richard set to work repairing the fortifications, himself working like a common laborer. The Duke of Austria, declaring that as his father was neither mason, nor carpenter, he was unacquainted with those trades, refused to aid, whereupon, Richard threw the ducal flag into the ditch, and kicked the Duke out of his tent, insults never forgiven.

Richard now started S., along the coast, intending to take Ascalon, preparatory to marching on Jerusalem.

Saladin, following, harassing, was *defeated, in a great battle, at*

Arsoof, near Jaffa, **1191**, after which, **Richard** marched, unopposed, to, and *took*,

Ascalon.—He, then, advanced to Ramla, near Jerusalem, but, finding it hopeless to attack that city, retreated to Ascalon, Jany., 1192, and spent the rest of the winter repairing the fortifications of that town, and others along the coast. During this time, he received urgent entreaties from England to return, and restore order, but determined to stay another year in Palestine.

The quarrel *in re* the kingship of Jerusalem still continued, but Richard now consented to the election of Conrad, (April, 1192), who was, however, almost immediately, murdered, by two of the *Assassins*, (a name given to the fanatical people of the Old Man of the Mountains), Richard being, without any ground, accused, by his enemies, of complicity in the act.

In the summer, the Crusaders again advanced to, and gazed upon, Jerusalem, but their numbers were so reduced, by war, famine, and pestilence, that the other leaders, much to Richard's chagrin, decided, in a Council, that it was useless to attack the city, whereupon, he fell back upon Acre. **Saladin**, taking advantage of the retreat, assailed, and *captured*

Jaffa, 1192,—the inhabitants retiring to the citadel, where they were in such straits that they agreed to yield, unless speedily relieved. **Richard** hastened, by sea, in seven small ships, to their rescue,—swam ashore, imitated by his followers,—scattered the Saracens opposing his landing,—and *re-took*

Jaffa.—Next day, he was reinforced, by troops come by land, but had, in all, a very small force, which was attacked by an immense army of Saracens, under **Saladin**,

who was, however, thoroughly *beaten*, in the great battle of

Jaffa, July, 1192,—Richard's most brilliant victory, in which he outshone all his former deeds of valor, and prowess.

He now fell ill of a fever, which, together with fresh bad tidings from England, and the evident bootlessness of continuing the struggle, in the then circumstances, induced him to agree to an

Armistice, Sept., 1192,—for three years, three days, and three hours, (three being, then, considered to possess a magic virtue).

Terms.—1. Ascalon to be dismantled.

2. The coast, from Tyre to Jaffa, to be open to the Christians.

3. There to be free pilgrimage from the coast to Jerusalem.

On his partially recovering, Richard embarked, at Acre, for Europe. His adventures, on returning, will be found under "Continental Affairs."

2. WITH THE KING OF FRANCE.	} See "Continental Affairs."
3. WITH VIDOMAR.	

REBELLION.

The first rising of an English mob took place, in connection with the

Conspiracy of Fitz Osbert, (nicknamed "**Long-beard**"), 1196, in London.—During Richard's absence on the Continent, the most grievous exactions, (to the amount of £1,110,000 in two years), were forced upon the people, and the burden made to fall with unequal weight upon the poor. This excited great discontent, which, in London, assumed menacing proportions, owing to one William Fitz Osbert, an earnest, and eloquent, man, who aroused the people, by his inflammatory harangues, to a high pitch of excitement. In 1195, he went over to Normandy, and laid the matter before Richard, who promised redress, but afforded none. On his return, he formed secret societies, numbering over 50,000, all sworn to obey him, their "advocate," and "saviour." The Justiciary, Archbishop Hubert, set himself to crush the movement. He effected much by quietly reasoning with the poor citizens in the

streets, and, finally, caused Fitz Osbert to be watched, and seized: he killed his captor, and took sanctuary in a church, which was, after a few days' resistance, burned, Longbeard being wounded,—captured,—dragged at the cart's tail to the Tower,—condemned summarily, by Hubert,—and, with nine others, hanged, at Tyburn.

After his death, Fitz Osbert was regarded as a sainted martyr, and miracles were said to be wrought at his grave, whither the poor swarmed, as pilgrims, in such numbers that it was, at length, deemed necessary to take severe steps to prevent such visitors.

Hubert incurred much obloquy by his treatment of Longbeard, especially in the matter of breaking sanctuary, and complaints thereof were made to the Pope, who compelled him to resign his secular offices.

STATUTE.

Naval Laws, (frequently confounded with the Laws of Olerin), were published, for the use of his fleet, by Richard, at Chinon, to the effect that

1. Any man killing another be bound to, and buried with, the corpse.
2. Any man striking with a weapon, or drawing blood by a wilful blow, lose his hand.
3. Any thief be tarred, feathered, and set ashore on the nearest land.

ECCLESIASTICAL.

PRIMATES.—Baldwin; Reginald; Hubert.

VARIOUS MATTERS.

MASSACRE OF JEWS, 1190.—The terrible atrocities perpetrated on this despised race, on Coronation Day, in London, repeated themselves in other parts, the object being plunder, and the actors in the cruel tragedy, the Crusaders, when gathering towards the ports of embarkation. Amongst the scenes of these outrages, were Stamford, Lincoln, Lynn, Norwich, and

York,—where a most terrible fate befel the poor Hebrews. The work of murder, pillage, and arson, commenced, March 16, at the house of a merchant who had fallen in the London *émeute*. The rest of the tribe, to

the number of 500, besides women, and children, thereupon refuged in the Castle, which they shut against the governor, during his temporary absence. By his instructions, given with the sheriff's permission, the people besieged the Castle. The male portion of the Jews seeing, after a few days' defence, that they must speedily yield, proceeded to take the advice of an old rabbi, and save themselves from slaughter, and indignity, at the hands of their foes, by killing, first, the women, and children, and, then, themselves, after burying their money, and burning their inflammable property. Some few refused to commit suicide, and offered to be baptized Christians, if the besiegers would spare them, the pledge being given, only to be cruelly broken, when they admitted the enemy. Of the authors of this outrage, nearly all escaped scot-free, the sheriff, and the commander of the Castle, being merely deprived of office, by the Chancellor, who went to York, to investigate the case.

AFFAIRS IN ENGLAND, DURING RICHARD'S ABSENCE AT THE CRUSADES.—The King had appointed the Bishop of Durham, (who was, also, Justiciary), and William Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, joint Regents, and, to keep him loyal, had bestowed upon John, earldoms extending over seven English counties.

Longchamp, soon after Richard's departure, inveigled his fellow-regent, Pudsey, into his power, arrested him, compelled him to resign his Earldom, and offices,—and became Sole Regent, soon after which, he induced the Pope to make him Legate, in England, and Ireland, thus becoming supreme in Church, and State. He now gratified his ambition to the utmost, going about with regal pomp, and retinue, and exercising his authority with the utmost grinding tyranny. He was, however, throughout, faithful to Richard, and strove to preserve peace, and order, in the country.

John, meanwhile, aimed at usurping the Throne, (to which Richard had declared Arthur, his late brother Geoffrey's son, heir), and, to this end, adopted measures to depose the Regent, who, from the first, penetrated the Prince's design, and vigorously opposed it, sending information thereof to the King, at Messina, John, at the same time, making charges against the Regent, who, however, was believed, and steps taken, through

him, to obtain the support of the King of Scots, for Arthur.

On Richard's leaving Sicily, John assumed the position of heir-apparent, and, while Longchamp was besieging Lincoln Castle, which held out against his authority, *captured the Royal castles of*

Nottingham, and Tickhill, whereupon, the Regent, weakly supported by the barons, was compelled to come to unfavourable terms, whereby the succession of Arthur was set aside, and the principal Royal fortresses placed in the hands of certain prelates, and barons, to be held for Richard, or, in case of his dying in Palestine, for John.

In 1191, the quarrel was resumed, upon Geoffrey, Archbishop of York, coming to England, (in violation of his oath), at John's prompting, and claiming his see. Refusing to take the oath of allegiance, or leave the country, he was taken from sanctuary, by the Regent's orders, and imprisoned. This rousing great popular excitement, he was released, on the Bishop of London becoming sponsor for his good behaviour, and John, assuming Justiciary powers, called a general

Council of all the Nobles, at Loddon Bridge, near Reading, and summoned Longchamp, (who, vainly, countermanded the calling of the assembly), to appear, and answer for his tyrannical conduct, which he failed to do. At the meeting, the crafty Prince, pretending the most loyal affection for Richard, implored the nobles to punish Longchamp, for his alleged wrong to the King, and produced letters, professed to come from the latter, appointing a Council of Government, under the Archbishop of Rouen, and giving Geoffrey permission to visit his see. The Regent was sentenced to removal from office, and banishment.

Longchamp now hastened to London, where he hoped for support, but was disappointed, and took refuge in the Tower, on John's approaching London, which he was allowed to enter, on swearing fidelity to Richard, and promising to enlarge the City franchises. Next day, Oct. 9, the Regent was, formally, deposed, and John proclaimed "Chief Governor of the whole Kingdom." Longchamp now yielded the Tower, and fled to Dover Castle, attempting to escape whence, disguised, to France, he was arrested, and imprisoned, but, finally, was allowed to

pass into Normandy, the revenues of his see being confiscated, and the Archbishop of Rouen appointed Justiciary. John was now supreme.

Longchamp's summons before the Council, and punishment, afford the first authority for the Constitutional principle of ministerial responsibility.

In exile, Longchamp found support from the new Pope, who renewed his Legatine commission, whereupon he excommunicated his enemies, who, however, laughed thereat, since he had no jurisdiction, while abroad,—and wrote to Richard, detailing events. The King wrote to Eleanor, on behalf of the exile, and correspondence followed between the latter, and her, first, and, then, between him, and John, who was induced to invite his return, to resume the Regency, but who, receiving a bribe from Longchamp's enemies, negatived his proposal, and ordered the ex-Justiciary to again leave the kingdom, which he did, retiring to Normandy, there to await Richard's return.

John now pursued, unchecked, his ambitious schemes, in alliance with Philip. On news arriving of his brother's imprisonment, which he deemed would end but with death, he crossed to France,—surrendered part of Normandy to Philip,—did homage to him for the rest of England's Continental possessions,—collected an army of mercenaries, and returned, to seize, by force, the Crown. The nobles, however, remained loyal, and

John, with his foreign levies, was *defeated*, and compelled to agree to an armistice. Thus things stood, when the King was released. Thereupon, on being warned, by Philip, thus, "Take care of yourself! the devil is broken loose," John fled to the Continent.

During Richard's more than four years' absence, England was in a state of misery, and anarchy, groaning under the heavy imposts levied on the King's account, under Longchamp's tyranny, and under John's cruel, and loose, rule, during which the greatest lawlessness prevailed, the barons filling the land with their brawls, and committing the most shameless outrages.

EVENTS IN ENGLAND AFTER RICHARD'S RELEASE.—

The King landed, at Sandwich, March 13, 1194, and was welcomed with wildest rejoicings. He found most of his castles already surrendered, and received the keys of the others, without any fighting, whereafter, he held a

Council, at Nottingham,—at which, John, and his adviser, Hugh, Bishop of Coventry, were summoned to appear to a charge of treason, within forty-days, wherein failing, John was outlawed, with confiscation of estates, and the Bishop declared at the King's mercy. Means were adopted to raise money for war with Philip, and it was decided to repeat the ceremony of

Coronation,—which, accordingly, took place, at Winchester, at Easter, the officiating prelate being Hubert, the Primate. Richard then sailed to Normandy, leaving Hubert, (a pupil of Glanville, and a companion of the King to the Crusade), Regent, and Justiciary. He administered affairs well, and wisely, raising money with as much fairness, and mildness, as possible.

Longchamp returned to England, and was made Chancellor, which post he kept till his death, 1198.

In this reign, and the next, flourished the celebrated

Robin Hood, (1160-1247), who, with Little John, his lieutenant, and a band of 100 sturdy archers, all outlaws, clad in Lincoln green, led a wild, jovial, life, in Sherwood Forest, Nottingham, robbing the rich nobles, and monks; but succouring the sick, needy, and oppressed. He and his men never fought save in self-defence, or to help anyone needing aid against outrage, and injustice. He is said to have been, by right, Earl of Huntingdon, and to have died through being bled to death by a leech, in league with his enemies, to whom he entrusted himself to be cured of a fever, at Kirklees Monastery, (Yrks.) His courage, skill in archery, daring enterprise, and generous disposition, have made his name famous. His story is regarded, by many, as being, with himself, a mere legend.

CONTINENTAL AFFAIRS.

Richard was quietly recognized, as his father's successor, in the Duchy of Normandy.

RICHARD'S CAPTIVITY.—Sailing, some days after the fleet, from Acre, the King was tempest-tossed, till within sight of Marseilles, where, however, he feared to land, having heard that Philip intended to seize him. Consequently, he returned to Corfu, and, thence, with his small retinue, in three vessels, made for the Adriatic, intending to cross Europe, *viâ* Austria, and was driven ashore, near

Aquileia. Thence, assuming the name of Hugh, the *status* of merchant, and the garb of pilgrim, he started on his way, and advanced, in safety, with a knight, and a page, the rest of his attendants having been captured on the journey, to Erperg, (near Vienna), in Decr., and there, weary, and worn with sickness, stayed to recruit. His page, going to purchase food, attracted attention by wearing gloves, (then a sign of rank), was interrogated, with scourging, and betrayed his master's name, and whereabouts, whereupon, the latter was made prisoner, by the implacable Duke of Austria, and shut up in Tyernstiegn Castle. Custody of the Royal captive was, shortly, demanded by the Emperor, whose grievance was Richard's support of Tancred, and ceded, for £60,000, whereupon, he was manacled, and closely confined, in a castle, in the Tyrol, guarded day and night, so great was the prestige his strength, and daring, had won for him.

In England, the King's arrival was keenly expected, and, when months elapsed, without news of him, misgivings of disaster spread, to be speedily confirmed, by the truth coming to light, through a letter, written, by the Emperor, to Philip, (not, as legend has it, by a wandering minstrel, Blondel, discovering the King's place of incarceration by his singing, from his dungeon, responsively to an air known to both, and commenced outside by the *trouvère*). All Europe was indignant at the insult to their crusading hero, and Longchamp, and Eleanor, at once took steps to obtain his release, while the Pope, under pressure of disinterested Europe, excommunicated the Duke, and threatened the Emperor with the same sentence, unless he released the captive, whereupon, he consented to allow Richard to appear before the

Diet, at Hagenau, April, 1193,—whereat, were preferred against him the following

Charges :

1. His supporting Tancred.
2. His dethroning Isaac, a relative of the Duke of Austria.
3. Complicity in Conrad's murder.
4. Breaking the treaty made with Philip, before their setting out to Palestine.
5. Insulting the Duke of Austria, at Acre.

The King made a clear defence, and the Emperor ordered

his chains to be removed, but sent him back to prison, until he should be redeemed, by a ransom, which, after several times increasing in amount, he finally fixed at 100,000 marks, stipulating, also, that Isaac should be released, though not reinstated, and his daughter be given up to her uncle, the Duke of Austria.

The negotiations went on for several months, during which, Philip, and John, offered the Emperor a larger sum than the proposed ransom, to keep Richard a prisoner, and would have gained their point, had not the German princes, who had become sureties for the King's liberation, interfered. Finally, by three heavy levies, Longchamp, who had been sent to England to procure the money, raised 70,000 marks, which were accepted, hostages being given for the balance, (part of which was, afterwards, paid, and part annulled, by the Pope's interference), and Richard was released, February, 1194.

On the King's passing over to Normandy, he was met, on landing, by John, (who had, now, treacherously deserted Philip, and just slaughtered the officers of the garrison of Evreux). The coward fell on his knees, and craved forgiveness, of his brother, who, at Eleanor's request, granted his prayer, saying, "I would I may forget his injuries as soon as he will my pardon." Upon John doing him homage therefor, Philip undertook an

INVASION OF NORMANDY, 1193,—but was *defeated before Rouen*, by the inhabitants, headed by the Earl of Essex, whereupon he withdrew.

WAR WITH PHILIP,—was undertaken, by Richard, to avenge the wrongs done him, by the former, hostilities, with interrupting truces, lasting till 1199, the only noteworthy incidents thereof being the capture of Philip, Bishop of Beauvais, Richard's bitter enemy, and, probably, suggestor of his severe treatment, in prison, which was now retaliated upon himself, the King keeping him incarcerated,—and a *battle near*

Gisors, 1198,—in which Richard defeated Philip, who barely escaped drowning, being, with twenty knights, thrown, by the falling of a bridge, into the Epte. It is said that, in this engagement, Richard gave as the watchword "*Dieu et mon Droit*," which became, thenceforth, the motto of England.

During these hostilities, the Emperor, and the Duke of

Austria, died, each of them professing death-bed repentance, for their treatment of Richard, and ordering the restitution of the money wrung from him, which, however, does not appear to have been attended to.

A five-years' Pope-procured,

Truce, 1199,—ended the war.

In 1197, Richard built, at Andelys-sur-Seine, a strong castle, afterwards famous as *Château-Gaillard* (= *Saucy Castle*), which he gave the Archbishop of Rouen, for the town of Dieppe, and which, when taken by the French, he unsuccessfully attempted to regain for the Prelate.

WAR WITH VIDOMAR, Viscount of Limoges, 1199,—was undertaken by Richard, on the former refusing to give up to the latter, his suzerain, the whole of a treasure, found on his lands, offering only a part. The King *besieged*

Châluz Castle,—where the bone of contention was deposited, and, while surveying the walls, was shot, (as previously narrated). The castle was taken, and, by the dying monarch's order, Bertrand was brought to his couch-side, and interrogated, as to his motive in seeking Richard's life, to which he replied that the former had slain his father, and his brother, and that he should die rejoicing that he had rid the world of such a monster. The King ordered him to be released, and sent him away, with a gift of 1000s. He was, however, kept safe, by Marcadée, captain of the Brabançons, and, after Richard's death, flayed alive, and hanged.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS.

Scotland.	Spain.	Germany.
WILLIAM I. (the Lion).	Castile :— ALFONSO IX.	FREDERIC I. (Barbarossa). HENRY VI. PHILIP.
France.	Aragon :—	Popes.
PHILIP (AUGUSTUS) II.	ALFONSO II. PETER II.	CLEMENT III. CELESTINE III. INNOCENT III.

JOHN, "Sansterre" (= Lackland),

(So nicknamed because he held no fiefs during his father's life).

Dates.—1166, at Oxford ; 1199, May 27, (crowned)—1216, Oct. 19, at Newark Castle, of fever, induced, doubtless, by cold, incurred while crossing the Wash, and aggravated by vexation, and anxiety, at the loss of his baggage. He was taken ill at Swineshead Monastery, but was carried thence, in a litter, to Sleaford, and, then, to Newark. Feeling himself dying, he appointed his son, Henry, his successor, naming Honorius III. his guardian,—made his will,—and ordered his body to be buried in Worcester Cathedral, (which was done),—and, having received absolution, passed away.

Descent, &c.—Fifth, and youngest, son of Henry II., by Eleanor,—created, while a lad, Earl of Mortaigne,—free, owing to his youth, from his brothers' earlier quarrels with their father, (whose favorite he, thus, became),—but engaged in Richard's undutiful rebellion of 1189, (already narrated, as has been, also, his treacherous conduct during his brother's absence in Palestine).

Claim.—*Bad, as compared with that of the descendants of Malcolm, and Margaret.*—*Doubtful, considered as a Plantagenet.* In order of hereditary succession, the Crown belonged to Arthur, (son of Geoffrey, Henry II.'s fourth son), who had been, moreover, chosen by Richard as his heir. John, on the other hand, *was nearest by blood* to the deceased King, and asserted, (falsely, no doubt), that the latter, when dying, had nominated *him* as successor. It would appear that, in such cases, proximity of blood was preferred to hereditary right, so that, on this ground, *John seems to have had the advantage.* At any rate, it is incorrect to dub him, as is constantly done, usurper.

Married.—1. Hadwisa, (or Joanna), daughter, and heiress, of the Earl of Gloucester, with whom he received an immense dowry,—divorced, 1201, on the plea of consanguinity.

2. Isabella, daughter of Aymer, Count of Angoulême, a noted beauty, betrothed to Hugh, Count of La Marche. John was in treaty, for a Portuguese princess, as his

second spouse, but, on seeing Isabella, determined, spite of her *fiancée*, to have her. By her own free will, and her parents' connivance, she escaped to Bordeaux, where she was married to the King, by the Bishop of the place, who had before pronounced the divorce. In the autumn, she accompanied her new husband to England, where they were both crowned, at Westminster, 1201, the ceremony being repeated, the next year, at Easter.

Owing to his infidelities, John, and his Queen, led a miserable life, she being, once, on remonstrating with him, imprisoned, for three years. They were ostensibly reconciled, before John's death, at which time, Isabella, and her family, were at Gloucester. In 1217, she returned to Angoulême. The Count, her old lover, was betrothed to her daughter, whom, however, he jilted, for her still young, and beautiful, mother, whom he espoused. This union was unhappy, the Countess becoming depraved, (which, indeed, she had been suspected of being, while in England), and being forced to take the veil, her husband joining the Crusade of Louis IX., and falling at Damietta. By her second husband, she had five sons, four of whom came to England, and were amply provided for.

Issue.—Henry III.; Richard, Earl of Cornwall, and titular King of the Romans, twice married, *d.* 1272; Joan, *m.* Alexander II., of Scotland; Eleanor, *m.*, (1), William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, (2), Simon De Montfort, Earl of Leicester; Isabella, *m.* Frederic II., Emperor of Germany.

Besides these, John had numerous illegitimate children, one of whom, Joan, married Llewellyn II., Prince of N. Wales.

Character.—Tall, and corpulent; stern, and repellent, in aspect, his countenance being a faithful reflex of his evil disposition.

Possessing no governing, or military, abilities.

Infamous for the possession, to the utter exclusion of virtue, of almost every vice.—Unscrupulously ambitious; arrogant; tyrannical; cruel; a dastardly bully; a consummate liar, and hypocrite; a false husband; and a monster of licentiousness, (plunging, thereby, some of the best families in the kingdom into disgrace).

A faithless member of the Church; an unnatural son, brother, and uncle; a perfidious ally; as a sovereign,

utterly regardless of his country's welfare, and intent solely upon his own profit, and aggrandizement.

He was generally detested, excepting by the people of the seaports, where he spent much time.

Of all our monarchs, none has so sullied, and lowered, the Throne, and has brought such disgrace, and calamity, upon the country, as John. But his crimes, and weaknesses, proved "blessings in disguise," since they

1. Lost England nearly all her Continental dominions, than which greater good fortune could not have befallen her.

2. Combined the upper, and middle, classes, in resistance to his tyranny, so hastening the union of Norman, and Saxon.

3. Were the remote origin of Magna Charta, with its all-important consequences.

4. Awakened that dislike of Rome that, finally, issued in the Reformation.

EVENTS SUCCEEDING JOHN'S ACCESSION.

After receiving the homage of the knights who were, with him, present at Richard's death, John took possession of the Royal Treasure, at Chinon, and sent Hubert, and William Marshall, to England, to look after his interest. On their arrival, they summoned all freemen to swear allegiance to John. The bishops, and barons, however, shewed themselves restive, and began preparing to defend their castles, whereupon, the envoys set to work, so effectually, with promises, open and secret, that, at a great

Council, at Northampton,—all took the oath. John, having settled his Continental affairs, reached England, May 25th, and was crowned on the 27th, the Primate, in his discourse, on the occasion, specially insisting upon the monarchy being elective, and John's having obtained the crown by the choice of the people. Having received the homage of the nobles, and visited the shrine at St. Alban's, John returned to Normandy, in June.

WARS.

1. In Wales,—see "Welsh Affairs."
2. In Scotland,—see "Scotch Affairs."
3. In Ireland,—see "Irish Affairs."

4. On the Continent,—see “Continental Affairs.”

5. With the Barons,—see “Quarrel with the Barons.”

ECCLESIASTICAL AFFAIRS.

Primates.—Hubert ; Stephen Langton.

JOHN'S QUARREL WITH THE POPE,—(Innocent III.), 1207-13:—

Origin.—A dispute about the election of an Archbishop of Canterbury.

The election of bishops was, at this time, in the hands of the Cathedral chapters, a Royal licence being necessary previous to, and a Royal approval after, the appointment. As several of the cathedral churches had been settled in monasteries, and were still served by monks, the latter claimed the right to act as the chapter, in choosing bishops. This was the case at Canterbury, where, however, the monkish claims were resisted by the suffragan prelates, who demanded the right of, at least, concurrent election, (and were, therein, favored by the Sovereign, while the Pope inclined to the monks). Between the two claimants, there was, thus, a contest, at every fresh choice of a Primate.

Hubert dying, 1205, the younger monks met, by night, and, without Royal licence, elected their sub-prior, Reginald, Archbishop, and sent him to Rome, to obtain the Papal sanction. When this became known, John, hastening to Canterbury, induced the bishops to forego their claim, that once, and caused the elder monks to elect his favourite, and chief adviser, De Gray, Bishop of Norwich, who was, at once, enthroned, and invested with his temporalities, while six monks were sent, as delegates, to Rome, to ask the Papal confirmation of De Gray's appointment.

Innocent decided that neither of the elections was valid, Reginald's being uncanonical, and De Gray's made before the other was declared null. The Pope then, by threat of excommunication, induced the deputation of monks to choose, as Primate, Stephen Langton, 1207. To reconcile John to this selection, made without consulting him, Innocent sent envoys, with letters, and rich presents, to the King, who, however, turned them back, at Dover.

The Pope, receiving no reply from John, proceeded to

consecrate Stephen. This roused to fury the King. He drove the monks of Canterbury out of their convent, and the realm,—placed the Cathedral in the hands of the Augustine Order,—and wrote to the Pope, expressing his anger, declaring that Langton should never enter England, as Primate, and threatening to sever all connection with Rome. The Pope first tried remonstrance, and, this failing, urged the prelates, and barons, to employ all means in their power, to bring the King to terms; which measure, also, proving vain, he ordered the Bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester, to wait on John, and threaten an interdict, unless he should accept Stephen. To this, the monarch, pale, and trembling, with rage, declared, with blasphemous oaths, that he would, in that case, drive all the clergy out of England, and confiscate their property. The prelates retired, in alarm, and, in Lent next, published the threatened

Interdict, 1208,—by which instrument, all churches were closed, the relics of saints being laid, in ashes, on the floor,—bells silenced,—sacraments, (save baptism for infants, the Eucharist for the dying, and confession), suspended,—dead interred in unconsecrated ground, without rites; or left unburied,—and festivals, and processions, stayed.

John affected to be unmoved by this terrible step, and proceeded to avenge himself on the kinsfolk of the three bishops, (who had fled abroad), and on the clergy, (especially those who supported the Pope), whom he persecuted in every possible way, allowing them but a bare support out of their incomes, and keeping the rest for himself. The people, too, seemed to be less affected at the Interdict than had been expected, so that it seemed to the Pope requisite to strike another blow, which was the

Excommunication of John, 1209,—the three exiled bishops being ordered to publish it in England, which, however, owing to the strict watch kept at the ports, they failed to do, and the instrument remained inoperative. This step of the Pope did not move the King, or detach from him the barons, though most of the bishops forsook their allegiance, and the people, generally, shewed a reluctant fear to obey their banned monarch.

John continued to defy the Pope for three more years, during which time, however, his vice, and tyranny,

angered, and estranged, the nobles, and people, more and more, until he found himself so isolated, and weak, that, (it is said), he offered the Caliph of the Mohammedans in Spain to accept his religion, and become his vassal, an application which was spurned, with contempt.

At length, Innocent hurled his last bolt, in form of a

Deposition of John, 1212,—absolving his vassals, and subjects, from their allegiance, and calling upon all Christian princes to aid in dethroning him. At the same time, the Pope commissioned Philip Augustus, of France, to execute the sentence, the Kingdom of England to be his reward. Philip readily consented, and commenced vast warlike preparations, while John took measures to defend himself, collecting a fleet, at Portsmouth, and an army of 60,000, on Barham Downs. But he found little loyalty in this force, while numbers of the barons preferred to side with the French King.

Thus practically defenceless, the King's coward heart melted, and he opened abject negotiations with Rome; whence was sent, as Legate, to receive his submission, Pandulph, a sub-deacon, who, landing, at Dover, May 13th, was presented, there, by two Knights Templars, to the King, upon whose fears he so skilfully worked, that he induced him to agree to the following

Terms of Reconciliation.—1. Langton to be received as Primate.

2. The banished bishops to be recalled.
3. Compensation to be made to all the preceding.
4. Prisoners on account of the late quarrel to be released.
5. Monies unlawfully seized to be returned.
6. Outlawries to be reversed,—

The Legate promising that, on compliance, the Interdict, and the Excommunication, should be removed.

The King's submission was completed, two days after, in the Church of the Templars, John handing to Pandulph an **Instrument**,—signed by himself, and fourteen of the nobility, declaring that he freely humbled himself, and, with consent of his barons, yielded to Innocent, and the Papal see for ever, the kingdoms of England, and Ireland, to be held by him, and successors, at an annual rent of 1000 marks, and the customary Peter's Pence.

John, then, took the oath of fealty to the Pope, whereby England became a feudal dependency of Rome.

(The rent just named was rarely paid, being forwarded for the last time 1286 : it was demanded 1366, but Parliament refused it, on the ground that John had no right to place the kingdom under a superior, whenceforth it was never again asked for).

Pandulph, after the reconciliation, crossed to Boulogne, where Philip was preparing to invade England, and bade him abandon the enterprise, whereupon, he flew into a rage, insulted the Pope, and declared he would not obey the mandate. But Ferrand, Count of Flanders, one of his most powerful barons, refusing to proceed, he was obliged to give up the invasion project. He then turned his wrath upon Ferrand, and invaded Flanders.

The barons refusing to follow John in invading France, after the battle of Damme, while he remained under sentence of excommunication, and the prelates, &c., were still in exile, he issued letters of recall to the Primate, the three other bishops, and the monks of Canterbury, who speedily returned, July, 1213. He met them, at Winchester, welcomed them, and accompanied them into the Cathedral, where Langton pronounced the absolution, and the King swore to establish good laws, judge justly, and restore the confiscated property,—and renewed his oath of fealty to the Pope. In December, a new Legate, Cardinal Nicholas, was sent over, to settle the question of indemnity to the exiles, and, on its payment, to raise the Interdict. After much difficulty, the assessment was made, of 15,000 marks, on account, and 40,000 more promised, whereupon the Interdict was taken off, and John again swore fealty to the Pope, who, thenceforth, took his part against Langton, and the barons. Thus ended this memorable quarrel.

Amongst other measures taken, by John, to strengthen his hands against the barons, was a bait to the clergy, in the shape of a

CHARTER, GRANTING TO ALL CHAPTERS, AND CONVENTUAL CHURCHES, RIGHT OF ELECTION OF BISHOPS, 1215.

VARIOUS MATTERS.

JOHN'S QUARREL WITH THE BARONS, 1213-1216 :—

Origin.—The King's

1. Misgovernment, and exactions.
2. Licentiousness.

3 Favouritism shewn to men from Anjou, and Poitou, who had been John's allies, and who, finding an asylum in England, were taken into the Royal good graces,—promoted to all the fiefs, and offices, at his disposal, many of the Norman aristocracy being dispossessed, in their favor,—married to his wards,—and made guardians of rich manors. Their insolence, and exactions, disgusted, alike, Saxons, and Normans, and, thus, tended greatly to promote the union of the two races, actuated, as they were, by a fellow-feeling, and common purpose of action against their oppressors.

The low condition of the King's affairs, after his submission to the Pope, gave the barons a favorable opportunity to take steps for obtaining a redress of grievances, and guarantees for the future preservation of their rights, and liberties.

They first shewed their discontent by refusing to accompany John to the Continent, after the battle of Damme, a refusal which they repeated, on his embarking for France, after the withdrawal of the excommunication. They, then, held a

Council, at St. Albans, Aug., 1213, the Primate, (whose powerful, prominent, share in securing Magna Charta deserves the gratitude of all Englishmen), being present, and Fitz Peter, one of the Justiciaries, presiding, at which they passed resolutions that

1. The laws of Henry I. should be observed.
2. All sheriffs, foresters, or other Royal officers, who should exceed their duty, should suffer death.

John now returned from Jersey, breathing vengeance upon the barons for deserting him, and, with a mercenary army, marched North. At Northampton, the Primate met him, and urged his present duty upon him, but was rudely bidden to mind his Church, and leave the King to mind the State, in spite of which, he, again, addressed the King, at Nottingham, adding to his remonstrance a threat of excommunication against any joining in war against the barons, until the latter had been heard, whereupon, John consented to meet the nobles, on a certain day, but nothing resulted.

The barons held a *second*

Council, at St. Paul's, Aug.,—at which Langton produced a copy of the Charter of Henry I., found, it is said,

by him, in a monastery, and it was determined to demand of the King a renewal thereof, and to conquer, or die.

John returned from the Continent, after the truce with Philip, mad with defeat, and determined, at all costs, to resist the barons,—and rejoicing at the recent death of the formidable Fitz Peter, the Justiciary, which, he swore, made him lord, and king, of England. The barons, too, accepted his return as a signal for decided action in their cause, and, therefore, held a *third*

Council, at St. Edmundsbury, Novr., 1214,—at which, Langton being absent, but heartily in accord, they settled the demands to be made, and swore, singly, at the altar, to renounce their fealty, and make war upon the King, should he refuse them. They, also, decided to present their petition at the close of the Christmas Festival. At Christmas, John was at Worcester, almost isolated. Suddenly, he left for London, where he took up his lodging in the Temple, the barons following, and, on the Feast of Epiphany, (Jany. 6, 1215), obtained an audience, and made their claims. The King, failing to daunt them, by a haughty, and defiant, demeanour, at last, craved delay, and was granted till Easter, on condition of the Primate, the Bishop of Ely, and the Earl of Pembroke's, becoming sureties that he would then reply.

Meanwhile, John took steps to strengthen himself for foiling them,—garrisoning his castles, and bringing in more mercenaries : granting the free election of bishops ; ordering the sheriffs to exact a fresh oath of fealty, from all freemen ; and, taking the Cross, in prospective, thereby to assure the personal security attached to crusaders ; and sending envoys to Rome, to seek the Pope's support, the barons, also, having taken a like step.

Innocent took John's part, writing to Langton, and the barons, severe censures, annulling the confederacy, and forbidding the formation of such, in future. These measures, however, had no terror for the determined reformers, who, assembling, in Easter week, at Stamford, with 2,000 knights, and numerous retainers, marched thence to Brackley, near Oxford, where John lay, and obtained, for a deputation, an

Interview, at Oxford, April 27, 1215.—Langton presented a schedule of demands, reading which, John exclaimed, "Why do they not ask my crown also ?

Think they I will be their slave"? He, however, offered, temporizing, other terms, which were firmly rejected, and, then, proposed to settle the matter by arbitration, which, also, they denied, declaring that they would have just what they asked.

Seeing war inevitable, the barons now formed themselves into "the Army of God, and of Holy Church", and, strengthened by several powerful nobles from the King's party, under command of their elected general, **Robert Fitz Walter**, marched to, and *unsuccessfully besieged*, **Northampton Castle**, whence they advanced to

Bedford, which *opened its gates*, welcomingly, to them. Then, in consequence of a favourable message from the metropolis, they started for, and *entered*,

London, *unopposed*, Sunday, May 24, when the inhabitants were in church. Here, in answer to a proclamation requiring the other barons to join them, on pain of chastisement, they were reinforced by nobles, and knights, from all parts, and London was constituted their head quarters.

John, left with a paltry train of seven knights, at Odiham, (Hants), dismayed at the occupation of the capital, and the general support given the barons, now professed himself ready to grant their terms, on their naming a day, and place, for a

Conference, which, accordingly, they fixed for **June 15, 1215, at Runnymede**, (near Egham-of-Thames, between Windsor and Staines). The barons encamped on the field of Runnymede, and the King, on a small island, on the Bucks side of the Thames, being attended by eight bishops, and fifteen gentlemen.

The conference commenced on the day agreed upon.

The barons presented, for John's acceptance, a petition, embodying their alleged rights, and demanded also, as securities against his treachery, that

1. All foreign knights should be sent out of the kingdom.

2. The barons should hold London, Langton keeping the Tower, for two months, or, in case of non-fulfilment, by John, in perpetuity.

3. A committee of 25 barons should decide all claims in conformity with the Charter to be granted.

4. The King should not obtain from the Pope any in-

strument setting aside the concessions to be made by the former.

John demurred to 4, but, after four days' negotiations, consented to 1, 2, and 3, which were, accordingly, embodied with the main petition, the whole forming the famous

Magna Charta, which the King reluctantly *signed, and sealed, June 19th, 1215*.—This deed contained, originally, 72 clauses, which, when it was renewed by Henry III., 1225, were reduced to 37, by reconstructing some articles, and leaving out others of temporary interest only. It is the Charter as thus altered, and confirmed, by Henry, which stands on our Statute Book. It is not arranged in systematic order, but this has been done in the following sketch of its

Main Articles:—

I. Relating to the Church.—"That the church of England shall be free, and enjoy her whole rights and liberties" (including freedom of electing prelates), "inviolable."

II. Relating to the Barons.—1. That reliefs to be taken from the heir of a tenant-in-capite be limited, "that is to say, the heir or heirs of an earl, for a whole earl's barony, by an hundred pounds; the heir or heirs of a baron, for a whole barony, by an hundred pounds" ["marks," in Henry's charter]; "the heir or heirs of a knight, for a whole knight's fee, by an hundred shillings at most."

2. "No scutage or aid shall be imposed in our kingdom, unless by the common council of our kingdom, except to redeem our person, and to make our eldest son a knight, and once to marry our eldest daughter; and for these there shall only be paid a reasonable aid." [Omitted from Henry's charter.]

3. "The warden of the land of such an heir who shall be under age, shall take of the land of such heir only reasonable issues, reasonable customs, and reasonable services, and that without destruction and waste of the men and things. . . . Heirs shall be married without disparagement: so as that, before matrimony shall be contracted, those who are nearest to the heir in blood shall be made acquainted with it. . . . No widow shall be dis-

trained to marry herself so long as she wills to live without a husband."

4. "No constable or other bailiff of ours shall take corn or other chattels of any man, unless he presently gives him money for it, or hath respite of payment from the seller. . . . Neither shall we, or our officers, or others, take any man's timber for our castles, or other uses, unless by the consent of the owner of the timber."

5. All tenants-in-capite shall attend the Council when money votes are to be brought forward, the Prelates, and Greater Barons, being summoned by special writ, the rest by general summons of the Sheriff.

III. *Relating to Traders.*—1. "The city of London shall have all its ancient liberties, and free customs, as well by land as by water. Furthermore, we will and grant that all other cities and boroughs, towns and ports, shall have all their liberties and free customs."

2. "There shall be one measure of wine, and one of ale, through our whole realm, and one measure of corn; and one breadth of dyed cloth; and the weights shall be as the measures."

3. "All merchants shall have safe and secure conduct to go out of, and come into, England; and to stay there, and to pass as well by land as by water, to buy and sell by the ancient and allowed customs, without any evil tolls, except in time of war, and when they shall be of any nation at war with us."

IV. *Relating to Freeman generally.*—1. "*No freeman shall be taken, or imprisoned, or disseised, or outlawed, or banished, or anyways destroyed; nor will we pass upon him nor send upon him,—unless by the lawful judgment of his peers, or by the law of the land. We will sell to no man, we will not deny or delay to any man, right or justice.*" (These are the essential clauses of the Charta, since they secure to the subject personal liberty, and security of property. It became, henceforth, a clear Constitutional principle that no one could be detained in prison without a trial).

2. "A freeman shall not be amerced for a small offence, but according to the degree of the offence, and for a great offence in proportion to the heinousness of it, saving to him his contentment" [i.e., that which is necessary for support, and maintenance]; "and after the same manner a

merchant, saving to him his merchandise ; and a villein shall be amerced after the same manner, saving to him his wainage, if he falls under our mercy ; and none of the aforesaid amerciaments shall be assessed, but by the oath of honest men in the neighborhood."

3. Inferior vassals shall enjoy the same privileges and immunities as tenants-in-chief.

4. "It shall be lawful, for the time to come, for any one to go out of our kingdom, and return safely and securely by land or by water, saving his allegiance to us, unless in time of war."

5. "Common Pleas shall not follow our court, but shall be holden in some certain place."

Magna Charta is the keystone of our liberties, it being "not enactive, but declaratory of dormant privileges, and ancient rights" dating as far back as Saxon times. All that we have obtained since, in the way of vindication of our rights, "is little more than confirmation, or commentary, and, if every subsequent law were to be swept away, there would still remain the bold features that distinguish a free, from a despotic, monarchy." "Its peculiar beauty" consists in its securing "an equal distribution of civil rights to all classes of freemen."

But, though Magna Charta now became the *theory* of the Constitution, its full *practical* application was only secured by continual contests with the Crown, ending with the Declaration of Rights, 1689. During these struggles, the Charter was confirmed 38 times, (viz., Henry III., 6 ; Edward I., 3 ; Edward III., 15 ; Richard II., 6 ; Henry IV., 6 ; Henry V., 1 ; Henry VI., 1), the ratification being, in nearly every case, purchased by subsidy, power over which is the great instrument whereby the Commons can resist Royal tyranny !

When the signing had been accomplished, the barons renewed their homage, and allegiance, and were received again, by John, as his liege men, with courtesy, and smiles. Writs were, then, sent off to the sheriffs, to assemble the County Courts,—read the Charter,—and elect twelve Knights, to enquire into abuses under its provisions.

John made a virtue of necessity, in signing Magna Charter, but had no intention of keeping it, and, furious at having been compelled to submit, immediately took

steps to undo what he had done, or at any rate, to avenge himself upon his tormentors. Two deputations were sent, by him, one to obtain the Pope's aid, the other to secure more mercenaries. The Barons, distrusting the King, took the field, and commenced the

BARON'S WAR, 1215-17,—by the *capture of*

Rochester Castle.—John, however, was reinforced, in Sept., by Continental mercenaries, in immense numbers, whereupon, he besieged, and *retook*,

Rochester Castle, starving the defenders out.

During this siege, came news that Innocent had annulled the Charter, on the grounds that the Barons

1. Ought to have sought redress by due course of law.

2. Had violated the privileges of a sworn crusader—John; and that

3. England being a fief of Rome, John had no power to grant away the rights of the Crown, without Papal consent.

John now marched to St. Albans, and, there divided his army into two bodies, one of which, under the Earl of Salisbury, ravaged the E., while the King himself, with the other, advanced to the N., which he pillaged, and laid waste. **Alexander**, of Scotland, having obtained from the Barons the grant of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, now advanced into the former county, and *besieged*

Norham Castle,—*but retreated*, at the approach of John, who pursued him as far as Edinburgh, and, on his way, *burned*

Haddington, Dunbar, and Berwick, slaughtering the inhabitants.

In the E., and S., the Royal army was equally successful, and cruel; the people fled for safety to the forests labor ceased, and misery prevailed.

The Barons were shut up, paralyzed, and impotent, in London.

A Bull annulling the Charter, and excommunicating its authors, now arrived, with orders to Langton to publish it, which he refused to do, and was, therefore, suspended. The Pope, next, laid an

Interdict on London, which, however, was disregarded.

In their extremity, the Barons now determined to offer the Crown to Louis, (son of Philip, of France), who had married Blanche of Castile, a niece of John. The offer was accepted, and preparations commenced, by the Dauphin, to take possession of the kingdom. The Pope threatened, with excommunication, both him, and his father, but he heeded not, and reached Sandwich, with 700 sail, there landing, while John lay at Dover. Advancing inland, Louis took

Rochester Castle,—and, thence, marched to, and entered,

London,—where he received the Barons' homage.

The country around London, and the N., now submitted to Louis, and most of the mercenaries of John, (who had retired Bristolwards), went over to the other side, or returned home, leaving the King almost isolated. The great fortresses, however, were held by loyal garrisons. Of these, the Dauphin took

Winchester, and others, but failed in an attempt on

Windsor,—and, then formed the, also unsuccessful, siege of

Dover Castle,—where, through forced inaction, during two months; interception of supplies, by the men of the Cinque Ports; and jealous alarm, and numerous desertions to the other side, of the Barons, at his granting honors to his French followers, he seriously lost ground, and John's hopes and prospects revived. He led his now growing forces N., and reduced

Lincoln,—whence he proceeded to Lynn, his supply depot. Thence he turned N., to march to Wisbeach, but, in crossing the Wash, the swelling return-tide swept away his baggage-train, containing, *inter alia*, the Crown jewels, and Royal treasure,—an incident speedily issuing in the monarch's death.

The War continued after that event, but Louis, weakened by defections of the barons, was defeated, at the

"**Fair of Lincoln**," 1217, by Fitz Walter,—and a formidable reinforcing expedition, from France, was encountered, and defeated, in a severe sea engagement

Off Dover, at the hands of Hubert De Burgh, who, by means of quicklime, thrown into the enemy's eyes, won a great victory, which effectually crushed the hopes of the

Dauphin, who, cooped up in London, was glad to agree to a

Treaty, 1217,—whereby the War was brought to a close, (on terms not coming within the Period), the Dauphin, then, returning home.

London Bridge was finished, 1209. The **FIRST LORD MAYOR OF LONDON WAS APPOINTED**, by virtue of a Charter, granted by John, which arranged, also, for the Election of Sheriffs, and Common Councillors. The first chief magistrate of the metropolis was Henry Fitz Alwyn, who held the office 24 years. The

PERSECUTION OF THE JEWS,—continued, their lending money on usury, and to the Saracens, peculiarly provoking the people against them. John employed the most severe measures to wring money from members of the tribe: one unfortunate, at Bristol, was ordered to pay 10,000 marks, to aid John during the Civil War, and on his refusing, was sentenced to have one tooth drawn daily till he should submit, which he did not do till seven teeth had been extracted. The

FIRST ATTEMPT AT A STANDING ARMY was made.

LETTERS OF CREDIT were, now, **FIRST USED**.

JOHN was **THE FIRST King** after the Conquest **WHO UNIFORMLY STYLED HIMSELF SOVEREIGN OF HIS DOMINIONS**,—Henry II., and Richard, calling themselves so *on their great seals*, but not in their charters; and the preceding monarchs always denominating themselves kings of their *people*.

WELSH AFFAIRS.

John undertook an

INVASION OF N. WALES, 1211,—squeezing money from heads of religious houses, and the Jews. He penetrated to Snowdon,—ravaged the country,—received Llewellyn's submission,—imposed a tribute of cattle,—and carried away twenty-eight scions of the best houses, as hostages for the quiet of the Marches.

Next year, Llewellyn made an

Incursion into England,—whereupon, John hanged the hostages, and prepared for another expedition, collecting an army at Chester, but was prevented from the enterprise by a report of a conspiracy of the barons

against him, on receiving which, he disbanded the army, and, having deprived the suspected nobles of their castles, retired to London, and sent, for the first time, for Continental mercenaries, to replace his English troops, whom he mistrusted.

SCOTCH AFFAIRS.

In response to a command to that purpose, William had met John at Lincoln, and done homage, and sworn fealty, to him, (for either all his kingdom, or only his English earldom of Huntingdon), and promised not to marry his son, Alexander, without his liege's permission. John, hearing that this promise was about to be broken, again summoned William, and, on his refusing, proclaimed

WAR, 1209,—and marched to Norham. William, however, appeased him, by placing in his hands both the Scotch princesses, his daughters, with promise of a large tribute, and hostages. A more thorough

Peace followed, **1212**, by which William gave up Alexander to John, to dispose of in marriage, as he might see fit, and both the Scotch King, and his son, agreed to support John's son, Henry, as his successor. Alexander was, then, knighted, by John.

Alexander's support of the Barons has been already narrated, under "**Quarrel**," &c.

IRISH AFFAIRS.

John undertook, with funds raised from the Jews, chiefly, an

EXPEDITION TO IRELAND, 1210,—to reduce the English chieftains, and settlers, to order. This he accomplished,—received homage from many native princes, at Dublin,—divided into counties the conquered parts,—established English laws, and currency,—and, after twelve weeks' absence, returned home, leaving De Gray, Bishop of Norwich, Vicegerent. He brought back many captives, who were imprisoned, in Corfe, and Windsor, Castles, many being starved to death.

CONTINENTAL AFFAIRS.

Having got possession of the Royal Treasure, at Chinon, John passed into Touraine, Maine, and Anjou, but was not

received, Arthur, supported by Philip, and accepted by the people, having been proclaimed sovereign. In revenge, John sacked

Mans, and Angers, burning the latter,—and, then, hastened into Normandy, where he was welcomed heartily, and crowned Duke, by the Archbishop. Poitou, and Aquitaine, his mother's inheritance, were bestowed upon him, by her.

Shortly after, there commenced

WAR BETWEEN JOHN, AND PHILIP, 1199-1200,—the latter being the aggressor, in the assumed part of champion of young Arthur, his real motive being to obtain John's Continental dominions. Having knighted Arthur, (then about 15), Philip invaded Normandy, and *burned*

Evreux,—and placed garrisons in Anjou, Maine, and Touraine. Nothing decisive came of the contest, and it ended in a

Peace, 1200:—

Terms.—1. Philip to abandon Arthur, and acknowledge John as king.

2. John to pay Philip 20,000 marks "relief," and give Evreux, and other fiefs, to the Dauphin.

It was also arranged that Louis should marry Blanche, of Castile, daughter of John's sister Eleanor, wife of Alfonso.

In 1201, John visited Philip, at Paris, and was lodged in the Royal Palace. But there soon ensued a renewal of, (or a *second*),

WAR BETWEEN JOHN, AND PHILIP, 1202-1206:—

Origin.—John's marrying Isabella,—to revenge which her betrothed, the Count De la Marche, began to make incursions into Aquitaine, and Poitou, but, finding himself too weak, he applied to Philip, who eagerly seized the fresh opportunity, and, having received Arthur's homage, for Bretagne, Poitou, Touraine, and Maine, and, being joined by many disaffected barons, invaded those provinces, and captured numerous castles. But his successes were far out-weighted by a piece of good fortune befalling John.—Arthur attacked, and *took*,

Mirabeau, (Poitou),—where Eleanor, the Queen-mother, was, she refuging in the citadel, which he then laid siege

to. John hastened to his mother's relief, and besieged, and *retook*

Mirabeau,—Arthur, his sister, and De la Marche, falling into his hands. The other prisoners were laden with chains, and conveyed, in bullock carts, to various Norman dungeons, whence many were carried to England, 22 of these being, it is said, starved in Corfe Castle.

Arthur was sent, first to Falaise, and then to Rouen, Castle, where all trace of him ends. Doubtless, tradition is right in representing that he was made away with by John. As to the manner of his end, some accounts have it that John stabbed him, at a feast, and threw the corpse into the Seine,—others, that he threw him, as they rode together, over a cliff, into the sea,—and others, again, that Hubert, the Prince's keeper, was ordered to put his eyes out, with red-hot irons; but spared him, and that he was, afterwards, murdered in a boat, on the Seine.

Arthur's sister, Eleanor, the "Maid of Bretagne," was sent to England, and there kept, in honorable confinement, till her death, 1241.

The disappearance of Arthur excited general horror, and detestation. The Bretons were, especially, indignant, and at an

Assembly of the States, 1203,—decided to accuse John of the murder before the French King, their suzerain. He was, accordingly, summoned to answer the charge, but did not appear, whereupon, judgment was pronounced to the effect that, having committed the crime within the seigniority of France, and, thereby, been guilty of felony, and treason, he should forfeit all the lands which he held by homage. Philip, and the Bretons, then proceeded to attack the dominions in question, both entering Normandy, and, after taking several towns, and fortresses, meeting at Caen, John, while the Duchy was thus overrun, remaining lapped in sensuality, and feasting, at Rouen, deaf to the menacing reports that reached him, and boasting that he would recover in a day all that the enemy was taking so laboriously. But, the *capture of*

Radipont, (near Rouen), effectually aroused him, and he hastened to England, where he collected an army, for Normandy, but, at the last moment, the barons refused to go.

In this extremity, John appealed to Rome for aid, and

the Pope sent two legates, to France, to stay Philip, who, however, refused to hearken, continuing his conquests ; he *captured*

Château Gaillard, Falaise, and Rouen, successively, and, *by August, 1204, all Normandy was lost to England, and reannexed to France !*

Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, submitted soon after, and, *by the end of the year, only Aquitaine remained under John's rule !*

An

Expedition, for the invasion of France, was planned, at a Council, at Winchester, in the spring of 1205, and set sail, but the number of troops was so paltry, that it was compelled to return, baffled. Next year, John fitted out a stronger force, and landing at Rochelle, *took*

Montauban Castle,—*burnt*

Angers,—*and besieged*

Nantes,—which enterprise he abandoned, on Philip's approach, to give battle, instead of which, he proposed negotiations, which Philip accepted, and, though John fled, while matters were in discussion, an

Armistice, 1206,—for two years, was agreed to, by the Legate, on behalf of John, who agreed to resign to Philip all the territory N. of the Loire.

Philip's preparations to carry out the Pope's sentence of deposition on John opened *another*

WAR BETWEEN PHILIP, AND JOHN, 1212-14,—of which details, down to Philip's quarrel with Ferrand, have been given.

Invading Flanders, Philip captured several towns, and reached Ghent. Meanwhile, John had sent over a fleet of 500 vessels, which reached Flanders just as Philip's soldiers, and sailors, were ravaging the country adjacent to Damme,—and attacked the French fleet, which was *thoroughly defeated, in battle*

Off Damme, 1213,—*our first great naval victory* : 100 ships were burnt, and 300 sent, prizes, to England.

Philip, having, thus, lost the means of supporting his army, and of invading England, *burned*

Damme,—and returned, crestfallen, to France.

This victory greatly excited the English, and John determined to carry the war into the enemies' territory, but

the barons twice refused to follow him, 1213. However, next year he was more successful, and *undertook* an

INVASION OF FRANCE, 1214,—joining the Emperor, and reaching Poitou, where Louis kept him in check. In the N., another force of English, under the **Earl of Salisbury**, (John's half-brother), coöperated with the armies of the **Emperor Otho**, **Ferrand**, and the **Count of Boulogne**, who were allied, with John, against the French King. The Allies, 100,000 strong, *were defeated, by Philip, at the great battle of*

Bouvines, July 27, 1214,—in which Otho barely escaped, and the other commanders were taken.

This defeat effectually crushed John's hopes, and led him to beg a five years'

Truce, 1214,—this ending the series of conflicts with France which stripped England of nearly all her Continental possessions.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS.

Scotland.	Spain.	Germany.
WILLIAM I. (the Lion).	Castile :—	PHILIP.
ALEXANDER II.	ALFONSO IX.	OTHO IV.
	HENRY I.	FREDERIC II.
France.	Aragon :—	Popes.
PHILIP (AUGUSTUS) II.	PETER II.	INNOCENT III.
	JAMES I.	HONORIUS III.

GENERAL NOTES ON THE PLANTAGENET PERIOD, (to death of John).

GOVERNMENT.

In the Plantagenet Period, were established all the institutions whereby our liberties are secured. Its *leading political feature* is the gradual

Development of the English Constitution out of Feudalism,—the first ostensible act marking our regenerated nationality being the Great Charter. "From this era, a new soul was infused into the people of England.

Her liberties . . . became a tangible possession ; and those indefinite aspirations for the laws of Edward the Confessor, were changed into a steady regard for " Magna Charta. The

Origin of Knights of the Shire,—is traceable to that clause in the Great Charter, by which the sheriff was bound to summon to the Great Council all the inferior tenants-in-chief. It seems probable, too, that, as early as John's reign, it became their practice to send *representatives*.

The dignity of the

Peerage became personal,—instead of territorial, in the reign of John, when the practice arose of summoning to the Great Council *by writ*, this becoming necessary owing to the frequency of alienations of land, and the great increase of holders from the King in-capite. The

Earliest Legislation,—of the A.-Norman kings may be referred to the reign of Henry II.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE:—

Itinerating justices were to some extent employed by Henry I., but the system of

Justices in Eyre,—was not definitely constituted, and made permanent, until the reign of Henry II., when, by the Council of Northampton, 1176, the kingdom was divided into six circuits, (mainly corresponding to those of our day), and three itinerant justices appointed to each, their rounds being, probably, from the first, annual, (some say, septennial) : Magna Charta directed them to visit every county once a year.

Their functions, subsequently, much enlarged, were to

1. Try criminal causes.
2. Hear civil causes in which the King's interests were concerned, if the property in question was not more than half a knight's fee.
3. Take care of the profits of the Crown.
4. Receive oaths of fealty to the King.

Previously, these matters had belonged to the King's Court, which sat where the King happened to be, and, thus, suitors, and defendants, were prevented from attending, justice thereby miscarrying,—or, if they attended, were exposed to great loss of time, and expense. Now, however, justice was brought to every man's door, as it were, and administered certainly, and regularly. To this institution,

too, we are indebted for the uniformity of our Common Law

Courts.—For purposes of convenience, as suits multiplied, and pleadings became more involved, and elaborate, the *Curia Regis* became distributed into the Courts of

1. **Common Pleas**,—originating under Richard I., but definitely established by *Magna Charta*,—taking cognizance of private civil causes between individuals.

2. **King's Bench**,—its Rolls commencing under Richard I.,—retaining the criminal jurisdiction, and monopolizing the name, of the *Curia Regis*; and having control of the inferior Courts, whence private suits might be carried to it.

3. **Admiralty Court**,—established under Richard I.

The **Exchequer Court**,—(with cognizance of all cases relating to the Revenue), had been established under Henry I.

The jurisdiction of the Sheriffs, and other officials, was limited by *Magna Charta*,—but the former still had, in his

Town,—cognizance of false weights and measures, nuisances, and misdemeanours, and held a yearly View of Frankpledge; while he retained, in his

County Court,—jurisdiction in cases wherein the matter disputed was under 40s.

An important change took place in the

MODE OF TRIAL,—by substituting, for Trial by Compurgators, and Ordeal of Battle,

Trial by Grand Assize, (or, *Assize of Novel Disseisin*), or **Recognitors**,—this being the *second stage* in the establishment of *trial by Jury*, the first being trial by Compurgators, (a Saxon institution, whereby the accused might clear himself, if he could produce the required number—generally twelve—of Compurgators, to swear that they believed him innocent). Under this Assize, which was limited to civil suits, especially those concerning the recovery of land, of which the complainant alleged himself to have been *disseised*, (*i.e.*, dispossessed), the sheriff summoned four knights of the neighbourhood wherein the bone of contention lay, and these chose twelve others,—and these sixteen *recognitors*, being sworn to give a just *verdictum*, decided the matter from their own personal knowledge.

Trial by Compurgation was entirely abolished, by Henry, but Wager of Battle remained optional in civil, and the rule in criminal, cases, until

The way towards our jury system, was further prepared by the

Prohibition of Trial by Ordeal, by the Lateran Council, 1215,—this giving rise, (after the reign of John), to "Trial by Inquest."

The Royal

REVENUE,—was largely increased by the institution of Scutage.

Danegelt was abandoned, under Henry II., its last recorded payment being in the 20th year of his reign.

Fines, and payments for permission to exact rights, or to exercise privileges, were a very lucrative branch of income, and were, frequently, of the most astounding, or petty, character. Exactions from *the Jews* so swelled the revenue that a special department of the Exchequer Court was devoted to its management.

Under Richard I., the names,

"**Tenths**" and "**Fifteenths**," (being those respective proportions levied on moveables, or personal estate), were given to *tallages*.

SOCIAL LIFE, AND MANNERS.

Food,—remained much the same. In upper circles, the use of rich sauces became fashionable. An

Assise of Bread, 1202,—fixing the quarter of wheat at 512 lbs., allowed the baker to make a clear profit of 3d. thereon.

Dress,—did not differ materially. The ordinary male attire was a tunic; an over-tunic; close-fitting pantaloons; tight shoes, or short boots; and caps, of various shapes.

Females wore a long, close-sleeved, robe, girdled at the waist; and a veil, or wimple.

The aristocracy indulged in greater richness of apparel, making much use of velvet, gold-embroidered cloth, gems, and gold ornaments.

Men wore the hair long, and flowing, with the face, usually, close-shaven. The *jeunesse dorée* of John's reign affected the most elaborate, and exquisite, *coiffure*, which they proudly displayed, walking abroad bare-headed.

Houses,—underwent little improvement. Castles began to be built with some regard to comfort. Tiles were used

instead of thatch. Glass gradually came into greater use for windows.

Furniture,—remained much the same. Beds, and bedding, began to be improved. Guests, and servants, slept in the hall, or the stables.

It is related, as a specimen of his luxurious style of living, that Becket's apartments were strewn *daily*, with clean straw, or hay, in winter; and with rushes, or green boughs, in summer,—so that those who sought his presence, and could find no other seat, might stretch their limbs on the floor, without soiling their clothes!

Amusements,—as before.

Weapons.—The cross-bow came into vogue under Richard I. An

Assize of Arms was promulgated, 1181,—ordering every man, according to rank, and means, to provide himself with a suit of armour, and correspondent arms.

Shields were now decorated with heraldic devices.

MANUFACTURES, &c.,

Underwent no material change. That of

Woollen remained the chief, Beverley, (russets, and blues); Lincoln, (greens, and scarlets); and Totness, being three of the principal seats of the industry. Of other industries,

Fishing,—rose to great importance, the Dee salmon, and Sandwich herrings, being in large demand.

TRADE, AND COMMERCE,

Flourished vigorously, being, (especially the latter), deeply indebted to the Crusades for their growth, and prosperity.

The clauses in *Magna Charta* referring thereto shew what importance was attached to these heads. Wool was largely imported.

AGRICULTURE,

And Gardening, continued to be carried on, mainly, by the monks. Becket, even when Archbishop, assisted in haymaking, at the monastery wherein, at the season, he happened to be lodging.

Flowers came into vogue as personal adornments. English wines were largely made, and considered little inferior to those imported.

LANGUAGE.

See pp. 141-2.

LITERATURE.

See pp. 142-3.

Latin, as "the professional language of churchmen," (the chief scholars, and authors, of the Period), continued to be the principal literary medium.

EDUCATION

Made some progress in the upper, and middle, classes, though, even in John's reign, we find Magna Charta signed by the barons with their cross !

There was issued an

Order, 1179, by the Lateran Council, that in every cathedral there should be a head-master, to keep a school of his own, and to have sole power to grant licences to other teachers in the diocese, without which none might attempt to instruct.

Oxford, and Cambridge, probably, took the form of universities in the twelfth century.

SCIENCE

Received an impetus, owing to the Crusades. Astrology, and Alchemy, (of which the main feature was the quest after the Philosopher's Stone, and the Elixir of Life), were earnestly pursued.

THE FINE ARTS.

Painting,—*see p. 144.*

Sculpture,—was represented by the ruder monumental effigies. John was the first of our monarchs of whom a full recumbent image was cut. In

Architecture,—the Norman gave way, about the middle of the twelfth century, to the early English, or Lancet, phase of the Gothic style, the pointed window being its distinctive feature.

John brought over to England, Isambert, of Xantes, a celebrated French architect, and induced the citizens of London to engage him, as engineer, to finish London Bridge, of which the original architect was Peter, of Colechurch. The style of this structure shewed the low state of architecture during the Period.

CELEBRATED PERSONS.

Authors.

POETS.

Wace,—*see p. 145.*

Richard I., 1157-1199.—

Works.—? *Serventois*,—military pieces; Complaint, addressed, from his dungeon, to his Barons; Romantic *trouvère* lays.

John, of Salisbury, (?-1182).—*Poet, Biographer, and Miscellaneous Writer.*—Born at Salisbury,—educated at Oxford, and Paris, (under Abelard, and others),—became Becket's intimate, and is said to have been present at his murder,—made Bishop of Chartres.

Chief Works.—Elegant Latin Poems; Lives of Anselm, and Becket; *Polycraticon*,—a pleasant, and quaint work, on "the Frivolities of Courtiers, and the Footsteps of Philosophers."

Layamon, (?).—*Poet, Historian, and Miscellaneous Writer.*—Priest, of Areley-Regis, Worcestershire.

Work.—*Translation of Wace's "Brut,"*—with much original matter added,—over 14,000 long verses,—written in Western dialect of Semi-Saxon, of which it is the best specimen extant,—date of composition, uncertain—perhaps, 1200.

Walter Map, (Latin name, "Calenius"), (incorrectly styled, "**Mapes**"), (?).—Welshman,—studied at Paris,—became a favorite of Henry II., and received numerous preferments, and political missions, from the King, attending, on one of the latter, (to Louis VII.), the Lateran Council, 1179,—made Archdeacon of Oxford, 1196,—a great preacher, keen wit, and caustic satirist,—friend of Becket, and Cambrensis, and (?) Geoffrey of Monmouth.

Chief Works.—(According to modern critics), the *Quest of the Saint Graal*; *Lancelot*; *Mort Artus*,—three of the

Arthurian legends; Latin Poems, *e.g.*, *Apocalypse*,—satirical; *Confession of Bishop Goliath*,—including Map's celebrated Drinking-Song,—a satire on the Church, and the Clergy; *De Nugis Curialium*,—a note-book of events of the day,—curious, and quaint.

Joseph, of Exeter, (or, *Iscanus Josephus*). (?-*circa* 1224).—Accompanied Richard to the Crusade,—the chief Latin poet of the Period.

Chief Works.—*The Trojan War*,—an epic; *Antiocheis*,—celebrating Richard's deeds, in Palestine,—unfortunately, lost.

HISTORIANS.

Henry of Huntingdon,—*see p.* 147.

Roger De Hoveden, (?-after 1202).—Monk.

Work.—*Latin Chronicle*,—731-1201,—diligent, and accurate.

Gerald De Barry, (or "*Giraldus Cambrensis*"), (1147-*after* 1218).—Born in Pembrokeshire,—educated at Paris,—became Archdeacon of Brecon, and, then, Bishop of St. David's, the King, however, refusing him, and electing another,—Professor of Canon Law, at Paris, administering his see, for many years,—then, became Chaplain to Henry II., and tutor to John, when governor of Ireland,—again made Bishop of St. David's, but, after years of anxiety, and three visits to Rome, was dispossessed, by the Pope,—spent the rest of his life in retirement.

Chief Works.—*De Rebus a Se Gestis*; *Topographia Hibernica*; *Expugnatio Hiberniæ*; *Descriptio Cambriæ*; *Itinerarium Cambriæ*; *Speculum Ecclesiæ*; *Gemma Ecclesiastica*: he is very patient, honest, and faithful, and gives striking pictures of his times.

William Little, (*William of Newbury*), 1136-*after* 1220.—Born at Bridlington,—educated at Newborough Abbey.

Work.—*Chronicle*,—1066-1197,—pure in style, and very trustworthy: he cuts up Geoffrey of Monmouth, unsparingly, for his fables, and inaccuracies.

VARIOUS.

Ralph, (or, Ranulph), De Glanville, (?-1190).—Chief Justiciary, under Hy. II.,—lawyer, and warrior,—defeated, and took, William, of Scotland, before Alnwick Castle,—suggested to Hy., the establishment of Trial by Grand Assize,—had £15,000 extorted from him, by Richard, for the Crusade, to which, nevertheless, he went, fighting bravely, and falling at Acre.

Work.—Treatise on the "*Laws and Customs of England*,"—detailing the mode of procedure in the Curia Regis,—interesting, and valuable.

POLITICAL PERSONAGES.

Henry of Blois, (?-1171).—Brother to Stephen,—under Hy. I., appointed Abbot of Glastonbury, and, then, Bishop of Winchester,—aided Stephen to obtain the Royal Treasure, and the Throne,—being alienated from him, by his violent proceedings against the Bishops, Roger, Alexander, and Nigel, cited, in office of Legate, Stephen, before the Synod of Winchester, which broke up indecisively,—escorted Maud, after the taking of Arundel Castle, to her brother, Robert's, headquarters, at Bristol,—entered into negotiations with the ex-Empress, and joined her side, on condition of being her chief minister, 1141, and, at a Synod, at Winchester, induced the bishops, and archdeacons, present, to recognize her as Sovereign Lady of England, and Normandy,—soon veered round to his brother's side, and, while Maud was in London, met the Queen at Guildford,—summoned, by Maud, at Oxford, to attend her, but replied, from Winchester, that he was getting ready for her, whereupon she attempted to surprise him, in his palace, he, however, escaping by one gate of the city, as she entered by another, and, soon, with the Queen, and a body of Londoners, besieged her in the Castle, and set the city on fire,—after Stephen's release, presided at a Council, at Westminster, and spoke in self-justification of his conduct, closing the sittings by excommunicating Maud's supporters,—arranged with Pope Lucius II. to erect Winchester into an Archbishopric, the scheme failing only through the Pope's death,—deprived of the Legateship,—with the Primate, negotiated the Treaty of Wallingford,—quitted England, on Henry II.'s

accession, his castles being, shortly after, destroyed,—became reconciled with Henry, and returned to England,—consecrated Becket Primate,—spent his last years peacefully,—founded the Hospital of St. Cross, near Winchester,—an active prelate, and a bold, ambitious, designing, crafty, and unscrupulous, statesman,—a grand specimen of the political bishop.

Nicholas Breakspeare, (?—1159).—Born at Langley, near St. Albans,—son of a servitor in a monastery, into which, on account of his want of education, he was refused admittance,—went to France, and entered the monastery of St. Rufus, near Avignon, afterwards becoming its abbot,—made Cardinal, 1146, by Eugenius III., who sent him to Norway, where he made many converts,—chosen Pope, 1154, taking the name of “Adrian” (IV.),—congratulated on his accession, by Henry II., to whom he then sent the Bull authorising the conquest of Ireland,—1155, excommunicated the Romans, and laid an Interdict on them, till they should banish Arnold of Brescia, and, thus, end the Republic which he had founded,—excommunicated the King of Sicily, for ravaging the territories of the Church,—met at Sutrium, and made peace with, Frederic Barbarossa, (invading Italy), who, after two days’ hesitation, agreed to hold the Pope’s stirrup, while he mounted his horse, after which, Frederic was consecrated King of the Romans,—retired to Orvieto,—recalled to Rome,—and, again, retired, to Anagni, where he was choked, by a fly.

Thomas À Becket, (1118-1170).—Son of a Rouen merchant, settled in London, by a Caen lady,—educated by the monks of Merton, and at London, where he was trained to business, afterwards completing his education at Paris,—early displayed extraordinary abilities, united to great personal good looks, and a most fascinating manner,—gained his first step upwards in entering the household of the Primate, Theobald, who became his warm patron,—went to Rome, with the Archbishop, and, then, studied canon law, at Bologna, and Auxerre,—made, successively, through Theobald, Archdeacon of York; Provost of Beverley; and Prebendary of Lincoln, and St. Paul’s; and appointed to difficult missions to Rome, which he performed so as to win the favor of Maud, and her son, Henry,—through Theobald’s influence, became Chancellor, 1158, thus obtaining the highest civil position in the realm,

the Primate hoping that his *protégé* would check Henry's hostility to the hierarchy ; being made, at the same time, Preceptor to the heir-apparent ; Warden of the Tower ; and Lord of the Castle of Eye, and the Honour of Berkhamstead,—though in orders, lived, (as his immense revenues enabled him to do), in more than regal pomp, magnificence, and luxury, playing the courtier, knight, and statesman, and *alter ego* of Henry, whose bosom friend, and trusted adviser, he remained, until his elevation to the see of Canterbury, 1162. (His change of policy thereafter, and his subsequent career, must be here narrated, from "**Quarrel between Henry, and A Becket**".)

Becket was "a man of extraordinary abilities and courage, turbulent, and haughty, indeed ; without amiable virtues, but also without mean vices ; who, doubtless, believed that he was promoting the reign of justice, by subjecting the men of blood to the ministers of religion ; but who was neither without ambition, nor above the vulgar means of pursuing his objects."

Gilbert Foliot, (?—1187).—Successively, Abbot of Gloucester : Bishop of Hereford ; and Bishop of London, 1162,—Becket's consistent, and fierce, antagonist, being one of those who strove to snatch his crucifix away, in the palace of Northampton, and one of the bishops assisting at the coronation of Prince Henry, for which, the Primate excommunicated him a second time, having done so, previously, on Ascension Day, 1169,—preached, on occasion of Henry's penance, at Becket's tomb,—wrote a *Commentary on the Song of Solomon*,—an excellent scholar, of austere morals, and ambitious.

(St.) Gilbert of Sempringham, (1084-1189).—Born at Sempringham, (Lincolnshire), of high family,—entered the Church,—founded the order of Sempringham, (or, the Gilbertines), the only religious order ever established in England, and was, for some time, its head, instituting 13 monasteries,—friend of Ss. Bernard, Malachi, and Becket,—a distinguished scholar, and divine,—of noble character,—twice visited by Henry II., with his Queen, and children, seeking religious instruction, and his benediction.

Stephen Langton, 1151-1228.—Born in Lincolnshire, or Devonshire,—educated at Paris, of whose university he became Chancellor,—at the invitation of Innocent III.,

visited Rome, and was created Cardinal of St. Chrysogonus, and, then, Primate of England, (the sequel of which appointment, and his share in Magna Charta, must be narrated here from "John's Quarrel with the Pope," and "John's Quarrel with the Barons"). After his suspension, no mention is made of him, but, doubtless, he continued to act as Primate,—an excellent scholar,—wrote theological treatises, and sermons, in one of which occurs a pretty French song about "*la bele Aliz*" (= *the fair Alice*), which he turns to bear upon the Virgin,—of lofty integrity, and patriotism,—one of England's best-deserving sons.

CHIEF DATES.

Henry II.....	1133 ; 1154-89	Battle of Jaffa	
Battle of Coleshill Pass...	1157	Armistice with Saladin	1192
Scutage instituted.....	1159	Richard a prisoner.....	1192-4
Quarrel with Becket, 1163-1170		Fitz Osbert's Conspiracy, 1196	
Council of Clarendon		Battle near Gisors.....	1198
Constitutions of Clarendon	1164	Siege of Castle of Châluz, 1199	
Council of Northampton		John.....	1166 ; 1199-1216
Conquest of Ireland....	1169-72	War with Philip....	1199-1200
Becket murdered.....	1170	" " ..	1202-1206
Prince Henry	1170, 1172	Normandy, &c., lost.....	1204
crowned		John's quarrel with	1207-18
Revolt of Henry's sons...	1173	the Pope	
War with do.,	1173-4	Langton made Primate...	1207
Treaty of Falaise.....		Interdict.....	1208
Battle near Alnwick :	1174	John excommunicated	
William I. taken		London Bridge finished	1209
Justices-in-Eyre appointed	1176	War with Scotland	
Glass windows used in	1180	Expedition to Ireland....	1210
private houses		Invasion of Wales.....	1211
Assize of Arms.....	1181	John deposed.....	1212
War between the Henrys	1183	War with Philip.....	1212-14
War between Henry II.,	1186	Battle off Damme	
and Geoffrey		John reconciled to the	1213
War between Henry II.,	1189	Pope	
and Richard		Battle of Bouvines.....	1214
Peace, near Tours		John's quarrel with	1213-16
Richard I.....	1157 ; 1189-99	the Barons	
Third Crusade.....	1189-92	Barons' Council at St.	
Quarrel with Tancred		Alban's	1213
Massacre of Jews at	1190	Barons' Council at St.	
York		Paul's	
Quarrel with Isaac		Barons' Council at St.	1214
Acre taken		Edmundsbury	
Battle of Arsoof	1191	Magna Charta signed	
Loss, and recapture, of		Trial by Ordeal prohibited	1215
Jaffa		Barons' War.....	1215-17
		Dauphin invades England..	1216

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE PLANTAGENET LINE, (proper).

HENRY II.

William, (d. young).	Henry, (m. Margaret, of France; d. 1183).	RICHARD I., (m. Berengaria).	Geoffrey, Earl of Brittany, (m. Constance, (died. 1201); of Brittany; killed, at Paris, 1186).	JOHN, m. 1. Hadwisa, of Gloucester, (died. 1201); 2. Isabella, killed, at Angoulême.	Matilda, (m. Henry, "the Lion," Duke of Saxony; d. 1189).	Eleanor, of Castile; d. 1214.	Joanna, (m. 1. William II., of Sicily; 2. Raymond VI., Count of Toulouse; d. 1199).
-------------------------	---	---------------------------------	--	--	---	-------------------------------------	--

Arthur,
(m. Mary, of France;
murdered, by John).

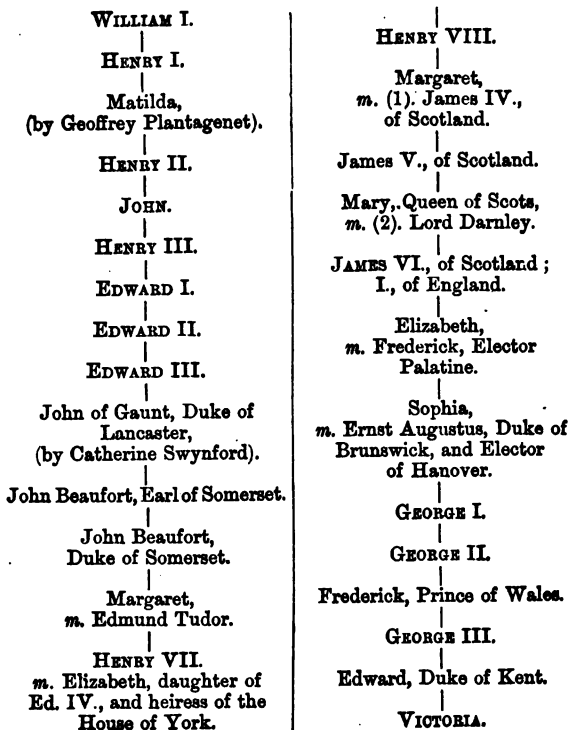
Eleanor,
(d., in confinement,
1241).

HENRY III.	Richard, E. of Cornwall, and titular King of Romans, (d. 1272).	Joan, (m. Alexander II., of Scotland).	Eleanor, (m. 1. Wm. Marshall, E. of Pembroke; 2. Simon De Montfort, E. of Leicester).	Isabella, (m. Frederic II., Emperor of Germany).
------------	--	---	---	---

Edward, the Black Prince.

RICHARD II.

QUEEN VICTORIA'S DESCENT, (direct),
FROM WILLIAM "THE CONQUEROR."



A CATALOGUE
OF
EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY
GEORGE PHILIP & SON.

LONDON: 32, FLEET STREET.
LIVERPOOL: CAXTON BUILDINGS, SOUTH JOHN ST.,
AND 49 & 51, SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

1874.



PHILIPS' EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE.

ATLASES.

Philips' Comprehensive School Atlas

Of Ancient and Modern Geography, comprising Thirty-seven Modern and Seven Ancient Maps, constructed from the latest and best authorities. The Maps carefully printed in colors. Edited by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S. Accompanied by a Consulting Index, carefully compiled. New and improved edition. Imperial 8vo., strongly half-bound, 10s. 6d.

Philips' Student's Atlas,

Comprising Thirty-six authentic Maps of the Principal Countries of the World. The Maps carefully printed in colors. Edited by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. With a copious Consulting Index. Imperial 8vo., strongly bound in cloth, 7s. 6d.

Philips' Select School Atlas,

Comprising Twenty-four authentic Maps of the Principal Countries of the World. The Maps carefully printed in colors. Edited by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. With a copious Consulting Index. Imperial 8vo., new and cheaper edition, strongly bound in cloth, 5s.

Philips' Introductory School Atlas,

Comprising Eighteen Maps of the Principal Countries of the World, clearly engraved, and carefully printed in colors. Edited by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S. Accompanied by a Consulting Index. New and cheaper edition. Imperial 8vo., bound in cloth, 3s. 6d.

Philips' Young Student's Atlas,

Comprising Thirty-six Maps of the Principal Countries of the World, printed in colors. Edited by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial 4to., bound in cloth, 3s. 6d.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Philips' Atlas for Beginners,

Comprising Thirty-two Maps of the Principal Countries of the World, constructed from the best authorities, and engraved in the best style. New and enlarged edition, with a valuable Consulting Index, on a new plan. Edited By W. Hughes, F.R.G.S. The Maps beautifully printed in colors. Crown quarto, strongly bound in cloth, 2s. 6d.

This favourite Atlas, which is in use in most of the Principal Schools in Great Britain and the Colonies, contains all the Maps that are required by a Junior Class of Learners, and may be used conjointly with any Elementary Book on Geography. It is, however, more especially designed as a Companion to Hughes, "Elementary Class-Book of Modern Geography," every name contained in which work will be found in the Maps comprising this Atlas.

Philips' Handy Atlas of General Geography.

Containing Thirty-two Maps, with a Consulting Index. Edited by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., strongly bound in cloth, 2s. 6d.

Philips' Young Scholar's Atlas.

New and enlarged edition, containing Twenty-four Maps, printed in colors. Edited by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial 4to., bound in cloth, 2s. 6d.

Philips' First School Atlas,

New and enlarged edition, containing Twenty-four Maps, full colored. Crown quarto, bound in cloth, 1s.

Philips' Shilling Atlas,

Containing Twelve Imperial quarto Maps of Modern Geography, constructed from the most recent authorities, carefully printed in colors. Imperial 4to., in illustrated cover, 1s.

Philips' Preparatory Atlas,

Containing Sixteen Maps, full colored. Crown quarto, in neat cover, 6d.

Philips' Preparatory Outline Atlas.

Sixteen Maps. Crown quarto, printed on fine Cream-wove paper, in neat cover, 6d.

•

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON; AND LIVERPOOL.

*Philips' Preparatory Atlas of Blank
Projections.*

Sixteen Maps. Crown quarto, printed on fine cream-wove paper,
in neat cover, 6d.

*Philips' Elementary Atlas for Young
Learners.*

Sixteen Maps, full colored. Small quarto, in neat cover, 6d.

Philips' Elementary Outline Atlas.

Sixteen Maps. Small quarto, printed on fine cream-wove paper,
in neat cover, 6d.

Philips' Initiatory Atlas for Young Learners,

Containing Twelve Maps, constructed from the best authorities.
Imperial 16mo., neat cover, 3d.; with the Maps colored, 6d.;
cloth limp, 8d.; strongly bound in cloth, 1s.

Philips' Atlas of Wales,

Comprising Twelve Maps of the separate Counties. Drawn and
engraved by John Bartholomew, F.R.G.S. Beautifully printed
in colors. Crown 4to., neat cover, 6d.

*Philips' Atlas of the British Empire
throughout the World,*

A Series of Sixteen Maps, with explanatory and statistical Notes,
by John Bartholomew, F.R.G.S. Imperial 8vo., bound in
cloth, 3s. 6d.

Philips' School Atlas of Australia,

Comprising Maps of the separate Colonies, including a General
Map of Australia, and Maps of New Zealand and Tasmania,
constructed and engraved by John Bartholomew, F.R.G.S.
The Maps carefully printed in colors. Crown quarto, bound
in cloth, 2s.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Philips' School Atlas of New Zealand,

Comprising Eleven Maps, constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S.
The Maps carefully printed in colors. Crown quarto, bound
in cloth, 2s.

Hughes's Training School Atlas,

A Series of Maps illustrating the Physical Geography of the Great
Divisions of the Globe. The Maps carefully printed in colors.
New and enlarged edition. By William Hughes, F.R.G.S.,
author of a "Class-Book of Physical Geography," &c., &c.
Medium folio, cloth, lettered, 15s.

The Training-School Atlas is a work altogether distinct in character from any
of those previously described. It consists of a series of Maps (sixteen in
number) designed to illustrate, on a scale of large size, and in a strictly clear
and methodical manner, the leading features in the Physical Geography—1st,
of the World at large; 2ndly, of the Great Divisions of the Globe (Europe, &c.);
3rdly, of the British Islands; and lastly, of the Holy Land. The political
Divisions of the earth at the present time are embodied upon the information
thus afforded, but in such a manner as not to interfere with its clear and
distinct exposition.

Philips' School Atlas of Physical Geography,

Comprising a Series of Maps and Diagrams illustrating the Natural
Features, Climates, Various Productions, and Chief Natural
Phenomena of the Globe. Edited by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.
Imperial 8vo., strongly bound in cloth, 10s. 6d.

. This Atlas is intended as a companion volume to Hughes's "Class-Book
of Physical Geography."

Philips' Physical Atlas for Beginners,

Comprising Twelve Maps, constructed by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.,
and adapted for use in Elementary Classes. The Maps very
clearly engraved, and beautifully printed in colors. New and
cheaper edition. Crown quarto, stiff cover, 1s.; cloth,
lettered, 1s. 6d.

. This Atlas is intended to accompany "Phillips' Elementary Class-Book of
Physical Geography."

Philips' School Atlas of Classical Geography.

A Series of Eighteen Maps, constructed by William Hughes,
F.R.G.S., and engraved in the first style of the art. The
Maps printed in colors. A carefully compiled Consulting
Index accompanies the work, in which is given the *modern* as
well as the ancient names of places. Medium quarto, bound
in cloth, 5s.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON ; AND LIVERPOOL

Philips' Handy Classical Atlas,

A Series of Eighteen Maps, constructed by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.; clearly and distinctly engraved, and beautifully printed in colors, Medium 8vo., cloth lettered, 2s. 6d.

Philips' School Atlas of Scripture Geography,

A Series of Twelve Maps, constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S., and engraved in the best style. The Maps carefully printed in colors. New and cheaper edition. Crown 4to., in stiff cover, 1s.; cloth, lettered, 1s. 6d.; with a valuable Consulting Index, and strongly bound in cloth, 2s. 6d.

Philips' Smaller Scripture Atlas,

Containing Twelve Maps, constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. The Maps beautifully printed in colors. Imperial 16mo., illustrated cover, 6d.; cloth, lettered, 1s.

OUTLINE AND BLANK
ATLASES.

Philips' Atlas of Outline Maps,

For the use of Schools and for Private Tuition. Printed on fine Drawing Paper. Size—11 inches by 13 inches. Three Series, each containing Thirteen Maps, stitched in a neat cover, 3s.

Philips' Atlas of Blank Projections,

With the Lines of Latitude and Longitude, intended for the use of Students learning to construct Maps. Printed on fine Drawing Paper. Size—11 inches by 13 inches. Three Series, each containing Thirteen Maps, stitched in a neat cover, 3s.

Hughes's Atlas of Outline Maps,

With the Physical Features clearly and accurately delineated; consisting of Eastern Hemisphere—Western Hemisphere—Europe—Asia—Africa—North America—South America—Australia—The British Islands—England and Wales—Scotland—Ireland—France—Spain—Germany—Italy—Greece—India—Palestine. Size—21 inches by 17 inches. Medium folio, bound in cloth, 7s. 6d.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Hughes's Atlas of Blank Projections,

Containing the same Maps as in the "Outline Atlas," and corresponding in size and scale. Size—21 inches by 17 inches. Medium folio, bound in cloth. 7s. 6d.

Philips' Imperial Outline Atlas.

Size—11 inches by 13 inches. Printed on Drawing Paper. Two Series, each containing Twelve Maps, stitched in neat cover, 1s.

Philips' Imperial Atlas of Blank Projections.

Size—11 inches by 13 inches. Printed on Drawing Paper. Two Series, each containing Twelve Maps, stitched in neat cover, 1s.

Philips' Outline Atlas for Beginners,

Being Outlines of the Maps in Philips' "Atlas for Beginners." Size—10 inches by 8 inches. Printed on fine Drawing Paper. Two Series, each containing Twelve Maps, Demy quarto, stitched in neat cover, 1s.

*Philips' Atlas of Blank Projections for
Beginners,*

Uniform in size and scale with the "Outline Atlas." Size—10 inches by 8 inches. Printed on fine Drawing Paper. Two Series, each containing Twelve Maps, Demy quarto, stitched in neat cover, 1s.

Philips' Outline Atlas,

For Students Preparing for the Oxford or Cambridge Local Examinations. In neat cover. Junior Classes, 1s. 6d.; for Senior Classes, 2s.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON; AND LIVERPOOL.

EDUCATIONAL MAPS.

Philips' Series of Large School-room Maps.

With the Physical Features boldly and distinctly delineated, and the Political Boundaries carefully colored. Size—5 feet 8 inches by 4 feet 6 inches. Mounted on rollers and varnished. Constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

Price Sixteen Shillings each.

The World in Hemispheres
Europe
Asia
Africa
North America
South America
Australia and New Zealand

New South Wales
England and Wales
Scotland
Ireland
Palestine
India

Price Twenty-one Shillings each.

The World, on Mercator's
Projection
The British Islands
New Zealand, by Dr. Hector
and Thos. A. Bowden, B.A.
Oceania, on a Scale of two
degrees to an inch, shewing
the situation of New Zealand

and the Australian Colonies
relatively to the shores of
Asia and North America,
with the intervening Islands.
Australia, on a Scale of 50
miles to an inch, with lines
of recent Exploration, Elec-
tric Telegraph, &c.

The Publishers were led to undertake this Series from a conviction of the inadequacy of any similar Maps, previously issued, to represent fairly the Geographical knowledge of the present day, and their consequent failure to supply the wants of the educational community.

A really good Map is a geographical document of the highest value. Its qualities as such cannot be too forcibly impressed on the mind of Teacher and Learner alike. It must be looked on, not as a mere thing of lines and colors, but as the embodiment of vital truths, affecting the condition of mankind in all ages. And it is only a really good Map—one in which the great features of natural Geography are brought prominently into view—that can justly be so regarded. The truths that are taught by the aid of such a Map, pointed out to the comprehension of the learner as embodied within it, and to be educed thence by diligent and appreciative study, will remain in after life as landmarks in the record of mental progress.

The Publishers of the present Series are content to rest their claims to notice upon their merits alone, and they confidently invite the inspection of teachers and all persons interested in education, who desire to possess a set of *really good Maps*.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Philips' Smaller Series of School-room Maps,

Size—3 feet by 2 feet 6 inches. Mounted on rollers and varnished, each 7s. 6d.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

Eastern Hemisphere
Western Hemisphere
Europe
Asia
Africa
North America
South America

Australia
England and Wales
Scotland
Ireland
Palestine
Wanderings of the Israelites

The above are reductions of the large series, constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S., and are designed for use in Private Schools and Families. They are clearly and distinctly engraved, and embody an amount of information not to be had in any similar series of Maps.

*Philips' New School Maps of the Counties
of England,*

Prepared expressly for use in Public Elementary Schools, to meet the requirements of the New Code; the Physical Features are boldly delineated, and the style of Engraving is clear and distinct; the Railway System is a prominent feature, and every necessary detail has been carefully given.

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE. Size—5 feet 8 inches by 4 feet 6 inches. Reduced from the Ordnance Survey. Drawn and engraved by John Bartholomew, F.R.G.S. Scale— $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile to one inch. Mounted on rollers and varnished, 16s.

LANCASHIRE. Size—37 inches by 54 inches. Reduced from the Ordnance Survey. Drawn and engraved by John Bartholomew, F.R.G.S. Scale— $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile to one inch. Mounted on rollers and varnished, 10s. 6d.

YORKSHIRE. Size—37 inches by 54 inches. Reduced from the Ordnance Survey. Drawn and engraved by John Bartholomew, F.R.G.S. Scale—3 miles to one inch. Mounted on rollers and varnished, 10s. 6d.

CHESHIRE. Size—33 inches by 44 inches. Reduced from the Ordnance Survey. Drawn and engraved by John Bartholomew, F.R.G.S. Scale— $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile to one inch. Mounted on rollers and varnished, 7s. 6d.

* * *Other Counties in preparation.*

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON ; AND LIVERPOOL.

Philips' Popular Sixpenny Maps.

New Series. Size—Full Sheet Imperial, 22 inches by 27 inches ; engraved in the best style, and embracing all the recent Geographical Discoveries. Beautifully printed in colors. On sheets, 6d. ; Folded, in neat cover, 6d.

List of the New Series of Sixpenny Maps :—

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1 The World, on Mercator's Projection | 10 Spain and Portugal | 19 Australia |
| 2 Eastern Hemisphere | 11 Switzerland | 20 New Zealand |
| 3 Western ditto | 12 Italy | 21 Africa |
| 4 Europe | 13 Turkey in Europe | 22 North America |
| 5 British Isles | 14 Austria | 23 Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, &c. |
| 6 England | 15 Prussia | 24 United States |
| 7 Scotland | 16 Asia | 25 West Indies |
| 8 Ireland | 17 Palestine | 26 South America |
| 9 France, in Departments | 18 India | |

The great advance made in Geographical knowledge during the past few years, and the increasing demand for really good Maps at a low price, has induced the publishers, at a large outlay, to engrave NEW PLATES, from ORIGINAL DRAWINGS, constructed from the best authorities, so as to produce a SERIES OF MAPS of the principal countries of the world, which may worthily represent the Geographical knowledge of the age.

The present is the first instance of ORIGINAL MAPS being published at so low a price, and the publishers can only hope to be reimbursed their heavy outlay by a largely increased demand, which they confidently anticipate from the success of their former efforts in the same direction.

Philips' New Series of Educational Maps.

Imperial quarto, engraved in the best style from Original Drawings, and embodying an amount of information not hitherto obtainable in any similar Series of Maps. Plain Maps, on sheets, 1d. ; in neat cover, 1d. ; Colored Maps, on sheets, 2d. ; in neat cover, 2d.

List of the New Series of 1d. and 2d. Maps :—

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 Western Hemisphere | 14 Italy |
| 2 Eastern Hemisphere | 15 Turkey in Europe, and Greece |
| 3 Europe | 16 Asia |
| 4 British Isles | 17 India |
| 5 England and Wales | 18 Australia |
| 6 Scotland | 19 New Zealand |
| 7 Ireland | 20 Africa |
| 8 France, in Departments | 21 North America |
| 9 Prussia | 22 United States |
| 10 Russia | 23 Canada |
| 11 Germany | 24 West Indies |
| 12 Austria | 25 South America |
| 13 Spain and Portugal | 26 Palestine |

. Outlines or Blank Projections of any of the above Maps may be had, Price 1d. each.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Philips' Cabinet Series of Educational Maps,

Edited by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Size—Imperial quarto.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

MODERN MAPS.

Price 1s. each.

- 1 & 2 Eastern and Western Hemispheres—Double Map
- 3 World, on Mercator's Projection—Double Map
- 7* England and Wales—Double Map
- 10* France—Double Map
- 20 United States—Double Map

Price 4d. each.

- 4 British Empire, at One View
- 5 Europe—General Map
- 6 The British Islands—(Political)
- 7 England and Wales
- 8 Scotland
- 9 Ireland
- 10 France, in Provinces
- 11 France, in Departments
- 12 Belgium
- 13 Holland
- 14 Prussia
- 15 The former Kingdom of Poland
- 16 Sweden and Norway
- 17 Denmark
- 18 Russia in Europe
- 19 Minor States of Germany
- 20 Austrian Empire
- 21 Switzerland

. Outlines or Blank Projections of any of the above Maps may be had, printed on drawing paper, price 3d. each, (except the Double Maps, which are charged 6d. each); they are well adapted for pupils preparing for the Oxford or Cambridge Middle-Class Examinations.

- 22 Spain and Portugal
- 23 Italy
- 24 Turkey in Europe, and Greece
- 25 Asia—General Map
- 26 Turkey in Asia
- 27 Russia in Asia, and Transcaucasia
- 28 Persia, with Afghanistan, &c.
- 29 India
- 30 The Empires of China and Japan
- 31 Australia and New Zealand
- 32 New South Wales, Victoria, &c.
- 33 East Indian Archipelago
- 34 New Zealand
- 35 Africa—General Map
- 36 Egypt, Arabia Petrea, &c.
- 37 Northern and Southern Africa
- 38 North America
- 39 United States
- 40 Canada
- 41 Mexico and Yucatan
- 42 West Indies, and Central America
- 43 South America

ANCIENT MAPS.

Price 6d. each.

- 44 Palestine
- 45 World, as known to the Ancients
- 46 Roman Empire—Western half
- 47 Roman Empire—Eastern half
- 48 Greece, and the Isles of the *Ægean*

Philips' Series of Maps for Beginners,

Crown quarto, carefully printed in colors. On sheet, or folded in neat cover, each 1d.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

- 1 The World, in Hemispheres
- 2 Europe
- 3 England
- 4 Scotland
- 5 Ireland
- 6 France and Switzerland
- 7 Holland and Belgium
- 8 Prussia and Germany
- 9 Sweden, Norway, and Denmark
- 10 Russia in Europe
- 11 Austria
- 12 Italy
- 13 Turkey in Europe, and Greece

. Outlines or Blank Projections of any of the above Maps may be had, printed on drawing paper, price 1d. each.

- 14 Spain and Portugal
- 15 Asia
- 16 India and China
- 17 Palestine
- 18 Australia
- 19 New South Wales and Victoria
- 20 Africa
- 21 North America
- 22 United States
- 23 Canada
- 24 South America
- 25 British Isles
- 26 West Indies

Hughes's Series of Physical Maps,

From the Training School Atlas, illustrating the Physical Geography of the Great Divisions of the Globe, with Palestine and the British Islands, on an enlarged scale. Constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Size—21 inches by 17 inches. Beautifully colored. On sheets, 1s.; or mounted on rollers and varnished, 2s. 6d.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Physical Map of the Eastern Hemisphere, with Isotherms of Mean Annual Temperature, Currents, &c. 2 Physical Map of the Western Hemisphere, ditto 3 Physical Map of Europe, colored according to the Drainage of its different Seas, with Isotherms of Mean Summer and Winter Temperature, &c. 4 Europe, according to its Political Divisions. 5 Asia. 6 Africa. 7 North America. 8 South America. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9 Australia and New Zealand. 10 Physical Map of the British Islands, with Section of the Land, Co-Tidal Lines, Soundings, &c. 11 England and Wales, with the Towns classified according to the population, and their Railway distance from London. 12 Scotland, ditto. 13 Ireland, ditto. 14 Physical Map of Palestine, with the Sinai Peninsula, &c. 15 The World, Stereographically projected on the Plane of the Horizon of London. |
|--|--|

Philips' Series of School Physical Maps,

Constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial quarto, carefully printed in colors. On Sheets, 6d.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The World, showing the Distribution of Land and Water. 2 The World, illustrating the Chief NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE LAND, with the OCEAN CURRENTS. 3 The Geological Structure of the Earth, according to Amie Boue. 4 Map illustrating the Phenomena of Volcanic Action, &c. 5 Map of the Mountain Chains and River Systems of Europe. 6 Map of the Mountain Chains and River Systems of Asia. 7 The Mountain and River Systems of Africa, with Sections. 8 The Mountain Chains and River Systems of North America, &c. 9 The Mountain Chains and River Systems of South America, &c. 10 Map of the World, illustrating the CLIMATES of Different Regions, Trade Winds, Monsoons, Isothermal Lines, Rain Map, &c. 11 Co-tidal Lines, and Curves of equal Magnetic Variation. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12 Map of the World, illustrating the Distribution of Vegetable Life. 13 Geographical Distribution of Plants throughout the Globe. 14 Diagrams illustrating the Perpendicular Growth of Plants in the Torrid, Temperate, and Frigid Zones. 15 Zoological Map, showing the Geographical Divisions and Distributions of Animals over the Earth. 16 Diagrams illustrating the Distribution of Animals in the Torrid, Temperate, and Frigid Zones. 17 Zoological Map, showing the Distribution of the Principal Birds and Reptiles over the Earth. 18 Map showing the Distribution of Man over the Globe, according to Differences of Race. 19 Map showing the Industrial Productions of various Countries; with the principal Trade Routes. 20 Physical Map of the British Islands. |
|--|--|

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

*Philips' Series of Classical, Historical, and
Scriptural Maps.*

Illustrating the Ancient Classics, Historians, and Poets. Size—full Sheet Imperial, 29 by 23 inches; engraved in the best style, beautifully printed on superfine paper, and carefully colored.—Sheets, each 1s. 6d.; or mounted on rollers and varnished, each 5s.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

No. of Sheet.	No. of Sheet.
1—The World, as peopled by the descendants of Noah	16—Expedition of Cyrus the Younger, and Retreat of the 10,000
2—Geography of the Primitive Greeks	17—Ancient Italy, according to D'Anville, with Plan of Rome
3—Geography of the Hebrews, illustrative of the Mosaic Writings	18—The Expedition of Hannibal over the Alps, with Plans
4—World at the time of Herodotus	19—Empire of Rome—Western Part
5—Geographical System of Ptolemy	20—Empire of Rome—Eastern Part
6—Geographical System of Eratosthenes.	21—Ancient Gaul, according to D'Anville
7—Geographical System of Strabo. Syria, Assyria, Babylonia, &c.	22—Ancient Spain, according to Ditto
8—Ancient Egypt, according to D'Anville	23—Ancient Germany, according to Ditto
9—Ancient Palestine.	24—{ Rome Provinces of Pannonia, Illyricum, Dacia, and Moesia.
10—Travels of the early Patriarchs, Canaan, and Plan of Jerusalem	25—The Roman Provinces of Vindelicia, Rhætia, and Noricum
11—{ Empire of Sesostris, according to Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus	26—Countries visited by the Apostles, showing the Routes of St. Paul
12—{ Empire of Ninus and Semiramis, according to Ctesias	27—Countries of Western Europe, according to D'Anville
13—Map of the Trojan War, with Plans	28—Europe before the Invasion of the Huns, A.D., 370
14—The World, as known to the Ancients, according to D'Anville	29—Europe after the Invasion of the Barbarians in the Sixth Century
15—{ Empire of Persia at the time of Cyrus and Darius	30—Turkey in Europe, Northern Part, containing Illyricum, Dacia, &c.
16—{ Empire of the Medes	31—Turkey in Europe, Southern Part, containing Græcia, Macedonia, Thracia, &c.
17—Ancient Greece, illustrating the Expedition of Xerxes	32—Ancient Sarmatia, &c.
18—Ancient Greece, according to D'Anville	33—England under the Saxons
19—The Travels of Anacharsis, &c.	34—Map to illustrate the Crusades
20—The Kingdom of Macedon, at the time of Philip, son of Amyntas	35—Eslem, or the Countries subdued by Mahomet
21—The Partition of the Conquests of Alexander the Great	36—Empire of Charlemagne
22—Expedition of Alexander the Great and the Voyage of Nearchus	37—Europe in the Ninth Century
23—Empire of the Parthians	38—Europe in the Eleventh Century
24—Ancient Sicily, with Syracuse, as besieged by the Athenians	39—Europe at the time of Charles V.
25—Asia Minor, according to D'Anville	40—Europe in 1789, at the commencement of the French Revolution

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON ; AND LIVERPOOL.

Philips' School Maps of Ancient Geography,

A Series of Eighteen Maps, constructed by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S., and engraved in the first style of the art. On Sheets, full colored, 4d. each.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 The World, as known to the Ancients. | 10 Aegean Sea and Islands. |
| 2 The Roman Empire. | 11 Macedonia, Thracia, Moesia, &c. |
| 3 Britannia. | 12 Germania, with Vindelicis, Rhætia, Noricum, and part of Pannonia. |
| 4 Gallia. | 13 Asia Minor. |
| 5 Hispania. | 14 Syria. |
| 6 Italia (North and Central). | 15 Palestine. |
| 7 Italia (South). | 16 Assyria, Media, Armenia, &c. |
| 8 Græcia (Northern Part) with Thessalia and Epirus. | 17 Ægyptus. |
| 9 Peloponnesus. | 18 Mauretania, Numidia, and Africa. |

Philips' Series of Maps of the Counties of England and Wales,

Showing the Physical Features, Railways, Roads, Towns, Villages, &c. For use in Schools, and adapted to the Requirements of the New Code. Crown 4to., printed in colors, 1d. each.

ENGLISH COUNTIES.

Bedfordshire.	Hampshire.	Oxford and Bucks.
Berkshire.	Herefordshire.	Shropshire.
Cambridge and Huntingdon.	Hertfordshire.	Somerset.
Cheshire.	Kent.	Staffordshire.
Cornwall.	Lancashire.	Suffolk.
Cumberland and Westmoreland.	Leicester and Rutland.	Surrey.
Derbyshire.	Lincolnshire.	Sussex.
Devonshire.	Middlesex.	Warwickshire.
Dorset.	Monmouthshire.	Wiltshire.
Durham.	Norfolk.	Worcestershire.
Essex.	Northamptonshire.	Yorkshire, N. and E. Ridings.
Gloucester.	Northumberland.	Yorkshire, W. Riding.
	Nottinghamshire.	

WELSH COUNTIES.

Anglesey.	Carnarvon.	Merioneth.
Brecknock.	Denbigh.	Montgomery.
Cardigan.	Flint.	Pembroke.
Cardmarthen.	Glamorgan.	Radnor.

North Wales—General Map.

South Wales—General Map.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

OUTLINE MAPS AND BLANK PROJECTIONS.

Hughes's Series of Outline Maps,

Correspondent in number and size to the Maps contained in the "Training-School Atlas," and exhibiting the Natural Features clearly and accurately delineated. By William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Printed on hand-made Drawing Paper. Size—21 inches by 17 inches, 6d. each.

The Outline Maps exhibit the natural features, clearly and accurately delineated, *but without the names*. They are admirably suited for exercising the learner by filling in the names, and thus fixing the natural features clearly on the mind.

Hughes's Series of Blank Projections,

Uniform in size and number with the Maps contained in the "Training-School Atlas," and to the correspondent Series of Outline Maps. Printed on hand-made Drawing Paper. Size—21 inches by 17 inches, 6d. each.

LIST OF HUGHES'S OUTLINE MAPS AND BLANK PROJECTIONS.

1 Eastern Hemisphere.	8 British Islands.	13 Palestine.
2 Western Hemisphere.	9 England and Wales.	14 France.
3 Europe.	10 Scotland.	15 Spain.
4 Asia.	11 Ireland.	16 Germany.
5 Africa.	12 Australia and New Zealand.	17 Italy.
6 North America.		18 Greece.
7 South America.		

The Blank Projections are intended for the use of more advanced pupils, who are required to draw the coast line, and the prominent Physical features of the country, as well as to insert the names.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON; AND LIVERPOOL.

Philips' Imperial Outline Maps.

Size—13 inches by 11 inches. Printed on Drawing Paper, 1d. each.

Philips' Imperial Blank Projections.

Size—13 inches by 11 inches. Printed on fine Drawing Paper, 1d. each.

LIST OF THE IMPERIAL OUTLINES AND BLANK PROJECTIONS.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Eastern Hemisphere. | 12 Austrian Empire. | 21 North America. |
| 2 Western Hemisphere. | 13 Spain and Portugal. | 22 United States. |
| 3 Europe. | 14 Switzerland. | 23 Canada, and the ad- |
| 4 British Islands. | 15 Italy. | joining Provinces |
| 5 England. | 16 Turkey in Europe | of British North |
| 6 Scotland. | and Greece. | America. |
| 7 Ireland. | 17 Asia. | 24 West Indies & Central |
| 8 France, in Depart- | 18 India. | America. |
| ments. | 19 Australia. | 25 South America. |
| 9 Prussia. | 20 New Zealand. | 26 Palestine. |
| 10 Russia in Europe. | 21 Africa. | |
| 11 Minor States of Ger- | | |
| many. | | |

Philips' Series of Outline Maps for Beginners,

Being Outlines of the Maps in Philips' "Atlas for Beginners."

Printed on fine Drawing Paper. Demy quarto, 1d. each.

Philips' Series of Blank Projections for Beginners,

Uniform in size with the "Outline Maps for Beginners." Printed on fine Drawing Paper. Demy quarto, 1d. each.

LIST OF PHILIPS' OUTLINE MAPS AND BLANK PROJECTIONS FOR BEGINNERS.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 World, in Hemispheres. | 13 Turkey in Europe, and Greece. |
| 2 Europe. | 14 Spain and Portugal. |
| 3 England. | 15 Asia. |
| 4 Scotland. | 16 India and China. |
| 5 Ireland. | 17 Palestine. |
| 6 France and Switzerland. | 18 Australia. |
| 7 Holland and Belgium. | 19 New South Wales and Victoria. |
| 8 Prussia and Germany. | 20 Africa. |
| 9 Sweden, Norway, and Denmark. | 21 North America. |
| 10 Russia in Europe. | 22 United States. |
| 11 Austria. | 23 Canada. |
| 12 Italy. | 24 South America. |

Maps, as copies to draw from, can be selected from Philips' "Educational Maps for Beginners," of which the above are the Outlines and Projections.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Philips' Series of Outline Maps,

Corresponding with the Maps of Philips' "Comprehensive School Atlas," for the use of Schools and for Private Tuition. Printed on fine Drawing Paper. Size—13 inches by 11 inches, 3d. each.

Philips' Series of Blank Projections,

With the Lines of Latitude and Longitude, corresponding with the Maps of Philips' "Comprehensive School Atlas," and intended for the use of Students learning to construct Maps. Printed on fine Drawing Paper. Size—13 inches by 11 inches, 3d. each.

LIST OF PHILIPS' OUTLINE MAPS AND BLANK PROJECTIONS.

Modern Maps.

- 1 Eastern Hemisphere.
- 2 Western Hemisphere.
- 3 World, on Mercator's Projection (Double Map).
- 4 Europe.
- 5 British Islands.
- 6 England.
- 7 Scotland.
- 8 Ireland.
- 9 France, in Provinces.
- 10 France, in Departments.
- 11 Belgium.
- 12 Holland.
- 13 Prussia.
- 14 Sweden and Norway.
- 15 Denmark, with Iceland, &c.
- 16 Russia in Europe.
- 17 Minor States of Germany.
- 18 Austrian Empire.
- 19 Switzerland.
- 20 Spain and Portugal.
- 21 Italy.
- 22 Turkey in Europe and Greece.
- 23 Asia.

- 24 Turkey in Asia.
- 25 Russia in Asia.
- 26 India.
- 27 The Empires of China and Japan.
- 28 Australia and New Zealand.
- 29 New South Wales, Victoria, &c.
- 30 East Indian Archipelago.
- 31 Africa.
- 32 Egypt and Arabia Petrea.
- 33 North America.
- 34 United States.
- 35 Canada.
- 36 Mexico and Yucatan.
- 37 West Indies, and Central America.
- 38 South America.

Ancient Maps.

- 39 Palestine.
- 40 World, as known to the Ancients.
- 41 The Roman Empire — Western Half.
- 42 The Roman Empire — Eastern Half.
- 43 Greece, with Islands of the Ægean.

Philips' Initiatory Outline Maps,

Corresponding with the Maps in the "Elementary Atlas," and which may be used as copies to draw from. Printed on Drawing Paper. Size—8 inches by 6 inches. 4d. each, or 4s. per 100.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

- 1 The World.
- 2 Europe.
- 3 England.
- 4 Scotland.
- 5 Ireland.
- 6 Central Europe.

- 7 Asia.
- 8 India.
- 9 Africa.
- 10 North America.
- 11 Canada.

- 12 United States.
- 13 South America.
- 14 Australia.
- 15 New Zealand.
- 16 Palestine.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON ; AND LIVERPOOL.

*Philips' Series of Outline Maps of the
Counties of England and Wales.*

To correspond with the Filled-up Maps. Printed on fine cream
wove paper. Demy quarto, 1d. each.

ENGLISH COUNTIES.

Bedfordshire.
Berkshire.
Cambridge and Hunt-
ingdon.
Cheshire.
Cornwall.
Cumberland and West-
moreland.
Derbyshire.
Devonshire.
Dorset.
Durham.
Essex.
Gloucester.

Hampshire.
Herefordshire.
Hertfordshire.
Kent.
Lancashire.
Leicester and Rutland.
Lincolnshire.
Middlesex.
Monmouthshire.
Norfolk.
Northamptonshire.
Northumberland.
Nottinghamshire.

Oxford and Bucks.
Shropshire.
Somerset.
Staffordshire.
Suffolk.
Surrey.
Sussex.
Warwickshire.
Worcestershire.
Wiltshire.
Yorkshire, N. and E.
Ridings.
Yorkshire, W. Riding.

WELSH COUNTIES.

Anglesey.
Brecknock.
Cardigan.
Carmarthen.

Carnarvon.
Denbigh.
Flint.
Glamorgan.

Merioneth.
Montgomery.
Pembroke.
Radnor.

North Wales—General Map.

South Wales—General Map.

DIAGRAMS.

*Philips' Diagrams and Synoptical Tables of the
Metric System of Weights and Measures,*

With their English equivalents. Compiled and arranged for use in
Schools, by W. Rickard, LL. D. Size—44 inches by 33 inches.
On sheet, 5s. ; mounted on rollers and varnished, 7s. 6d.

A Hand-Book of the Metric System.

Companion to the above. By W. Rickard, LL. D. Foolscap
8vo., 6d.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Philips' Diagram of Geographical Terms,

Pictorially illustrating in a bold and simple manner the various terms used in teaching Geography; useful alike for Schools and Private Families. Size—36 inches by 27 inches. On sheet, 3s. 6d.; mounted on rollers and varnished, 5s.

Philips' Music Sheets,

For use in connection with Taylor's "Manual of Vocal Music," and for general purposes of Musical Instruction. Printed in two colors. Size—33 inches by 44 inches. Separate sheets, 2s. 6d. each; the set of 15 sheets complete, 30s.

LIST OF THE SERIES.

- | | |
|--|--|
| I. NOTES ON THE TREBLE STAVE. | VII. VIII. FORMATION OF MAJOR SCALES WITH FLATS. |
| II. THE DIATONIC SCALE. | IX. THE MINOR SCALE. |
| III. RELATIVE DURATION OF NOTES. | X. XI. XII. XIII. FORMATION OF MINOR SCALES. |
| IV. TIME. | XIV. THE CHROMATIC SCALE. |
| V. VI. FORMATION OF MAJOR SCALES, WITH SHARPS. | XV. EXTENDED CHROMATIC SERIES. |

These Sheets, which are unique of their kind, being produced on a larger scale than has hitherto been attempted, and printed in two colours for the sake of clearness when used with large classes, proceed in order from the earliest rudiments, and afford material for the full explanation of any Musical passage.

They have for their chief object to render the teacher all the assistance possible during a Music Lesson in the *actual practice and analysis* of tunes, &c.

CLASS BOOKS, &c.

A Class-Book of Modern Geography.

With Examination Questions, by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. The Examination Questions are drawn from the result of much experience in tuition on the part of the Author, and will be found to add considerably to the value of the work, as a class-book for popular school use. Foolsap 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

* * "Phillips' Comprehensive School Atlas" is designed to accompany this work.

An Elementary Class-Book of Modern Geography.

By William Hughes, F.R.G.S. This volume is abridged from the larger class-book, and is designed for the use of less advanced pupils. Foolsap 8vo., 1s. 6d.

* * "Phillips' Atlas for Beginners" is designed to accompany this work.

A Class-Book of Physical Geography,

With numerous Diagrams and Examination Questions, by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. This volume has been prepared for popular school use, and exhibits, in a clear and methodical manner, the principal facts respecting the Natural Features, Productions, and Phenomena of the Earth.—New edition, entirely re-written and extended, with a Map of the World. Foolsap 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

* * "Phillips' School Atlas of Physical Geography" is designed to accompany this work.

An Elementary Class-Book of Physical Geography.

With Diagrams, by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Intended as a Companion Text Book to "Phillips' Physical Atlas for Beginners." Foolsap 8vo., cloth, 1s.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

A Class-Book of Inorganic Chemistry,

With Tables of Chemical Analysis, and Directions for their use; compiled specially for Pupils preparing for the Oxford and Cambridge Middle-Class Examinations, and the Matriculation Examinations of the University of London. By D. Morris, B.A., Teacher of Chemistry in Liverpool College. Crown 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Bible Reading Lessons,

For Secular and other Schools. Edited by Thomas A. Bowden, B.A.Oxon. Foolscap 8vo., cloth. In Three Parts, each 1s.

*Bowden's Manual of New Zealand
Geography,*

With Eleven Maps and Examination Questions. By Thomas A. Bowden, B.A., late Government Inspector of Schools, assisted by J. Hector, M.D., F.R.S., Geologist to the New Zealand Government. Two parts in One Vol., Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

Part 1.—Containing the General Geography of the Co only, with a Sketch of its History and Productions.

Part 2.—Containing a descriptive account of each Province or Principal Division.

*Bowden's Geographical Outlines of New
Zealand,*

With Two Maps, and Examination Questions. By Thomas A. Bowden, B.A.Oxon. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 1s.

Brewer's Manual of English Grammar,

Including the Analysis of Sentences, with copious Exercises. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 1s.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON; AND LIVERPOOL.

Brewer's Elementary English Grammar,

Including the Analysis of Simple Sentences. Foolscap 8vo., stiff cover, 4d.

Brewer's Outlines of English History,

For the use of Students preparing for Examination. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 6d.

Crawley's Historical Geography,

For the use of Pupil Teachers, Students in Training Colleges, and Pupils preparing for the Civil Service Examinations. New edition, by W. J. C. Crawley. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 2s.

DAVIES' SCRIPTURE MANUALS,

Designed for the use of Pupils preparing for the Oxford and Cambridge Local Examinations. By J. Davies, University of London.

Uniformly Printed on Foolscap 8vo., bound in cloth.

NOTES ON GENESIS - 1s.
NOTES ON EXODUS - 1s.
NOTES ON ST. MARK - 1s.
NOTES ON ST. LUKE - 1s. 6d.
NOTES ON THE ACTS OF
THE APOSTLES - - 1s. 6d.
NOTES ON THE GOSPEL
OF ST. MATTHEW - 2s.
NOTES ON JOSHUA - 1s.

NOTES ON JUDGES - 1s.
NOTES ON I. SAMUEL - 1s.
NOTES ON II. SAMUEL - 1s. 6d.
NOTES ON I. KINGS - 1s. 6d.
NOTES ON II. KINGS - 1s. 6d.
NOTES ON EZRA - - 1s.
MANUAL OF THE CHURCH
CATECHISM - - - 1s.

Uniform with above.

DAVIES' MANUAL OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER, containing the Order for Morning and Evening Prayer; the Litany; the Ante-Communion Service; the Order of Confirmation, and the Outlines of the History of the Book of Common Prayer; with a full explanation of the differences between the Old and the New Lectionary. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 2s.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

DAVIES' HISTORICAL MANUALS,

Designed for the use of Pupils preparing for the Oxford and Cambridge Local Examinations, by J. Davies, University of London.

MANUAL OF THE HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF THE TUDOR PERIOD (1485-1603) to the accession of James VI. of Scotland. 256 pp. Foolsap 8vo., cloth, 2s.

MANUAL OF THE HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF THE STUART PERIOD (to the accession of William III. and Mary II., 1689). Foolsap 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE ACCESSION OF WILLIAM III. TO THE ACCESSION OF GEORGE III., and the Outlines of English Literature during the same period. Foolsap 8vo., cloth, 2s.

MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE ACCESSION OF GEORGE III. TO THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO (1760-1815), A.D., and the Outlines of English Literature during the same period. Foolsap 8vo., cloth, 2s.

Elementary Arithmetic,

For use in Public, Elementary, and Commercial Schools. By H. T. Sortwell, Head Master of the Diocesan College, Oxford. Foolsap 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

Elementary Geography of Europe,

With Colored Map. New and improved edition. By William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial 32mo., neat cover, 2d. ; bound in cloth, 3d.

Elementary Geography of England and Wales,

With colored Map. New and improved edition. By William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial 32mo., neat cover, 2d. ; bound in cloth, 3d.

Elementary Geography of Scotland and Ireland,

With Maps. New and improved edition. By W. Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial 32mo., neat cover, 2d. ; bound in cloth, 3d.

Gardner and Sharpe's Series of Home Lessons.

THE COMPREHENSIVE HOME LESSON BOOK. Part I. (for Standard I., New Code.)—Contains Lessons in Scripture and Hymns ; Arithmetic ; Spelling ; and Short Lessons in Prose and Verse for transcription, 4d.

———— Part II. (for Standard II., New Code.)—Contains Lessons in Scripture and Hymns ; Arithmetic and Spelling, 4d.

———— Part III. (for Standard III., New Code.)—Contains Lessons in Scripture and Hymns ; Arithmetic ; Spelling and Composition, 4d.

———— Part IV. (for Standard IV., New Code.)—Contains Lessons in Scripture and Hymns ; Arithmetic ; Spelling ; Grammar ; Geography and Poetry, 7d.

———— Part V. (for Standard V., New Code.)—Contains Lessons in Scripture and Hymns ; Arithmetic ; Spelling ; Grammar ; Geography ; History ; Etymology ; Composition ; and Poetry, 9d.

———— Part VI. (for Standard VI., New Code.)—Contains Lessons in Scripture and Hymns ; Arithmetic ; Spelling ; Grammar ; Geography ; History ; Etymology ; Composition ; and Poetry, 9d.

KEYS TO ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES IN EACH PART, 3d. Each.

GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES, arranged in Lessons, with Colored Map, specially adapted for the work, 4d.

GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE, arranged in Lessons, with Colored Map, specially adapted for the work, 4d.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, arranged in Lessons, 4d. ; cloth, 6d.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR, arranged in Lessons, 4d. ; cloth, 6d.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Griffiths' Teacher's Hand-Book,

For the Preparation of Lessons, for the use of Teachers and Students in Training. By R. J. Griffiths, LL.D., Author of a Guide to Government Certificate Examinations, &c. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 1s.

Guide to the Government Certificate Examinations,

With Questions and Specimen Answers. By R. J. Griffiths, LL.D. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 1s.

Haughton's Geography and History of England and Wales,

With descriptive Geography of each County. Foolscap 8vo., stiff covers, 6d.

Haughton's Geography and History of England and Wales.

Abridged edition for Junior Pupils. Foolscap 8vo., 3d.

Haughton's Sovereigns of England,

With Dates, Descent, Place of Birth, Death, &c. Also the Principal Events of English History. Foolscap 8vo., 1d.

Haughton's Manual of Arithmetical Exercises,

For Desk and Home Work, arranged so as to prevent copying, and adapted to the requirements of the Code of 1872.

Part 1.—Simple Rules. Foolscap 8vo., sewed, 2d.
Answers to Ditto. 4to, cloth, 6d.

Part 2.—Compound Rules. Foolscap 8vo., sewed, 2d.
Answers to Ditto. 4to, cloth, 6d.

Jones' Spelling Book for Beginners,

With Memory Exercises. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 6d.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON; AND LIVERPOOL.

Jones' Essentials of Spelling,

With Rules for Spelling, and Exercises thereon. New Edition.
Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 1s.

Kiddle's Easy Course of Perspective,

Preparatory to Free-Hand Drawing and Sketching from Nature,
for the use of Schools. By J. I. Kiddle, Drawing Master and
Teacher of Surveying, King William's College, Isle of Man.
Oblong folio, stiff cover, 2s.

Lawson's Outlines of Geography,

For Schools and Colleges. By W. Lawson, St. Mark's College,
Chelsea, author of "Geography of the British Empire."
Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 3s.

Lawson's Geography of River Systems.

By W. Lawson, St. Mark's College, Chelsea. Foolscap 8vo.,
cloth, 1s.

Lawson's Geography of Coast Lines.

By W. Lawson, St. Mark's College, Chelsea. Foolscap 8vo.,
cloth, 1s.

Lawson's Young Scholar's Geography.

A simple Book for Young Learners. Foolscap 8vo., stiff cover, 6d.;
bound in cloth, 9d.

*. This work is intended as a Companion to "Phillips' Initiatory Atlas."

Piper's Mental Arithmetic,

For Pupil Teachers and Students in Training Colleges, containing
Rules and Exercises founded on Examination Papers. By
Thomas W. Piper, Normal Master and Lecturer on Mental
Arithmetic in the National Society's Training College, Bat-
tersea. Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

*Philips' Series of Geographies of the Counties
of England,*

For use in Schools, and adapted to the Requirements of the New
Code. Uniformly printed in bold and readable type.

Foolscap 8vo., 32 pp., sewed, with Map, 2d.

Bound in cloth, with colored Map, 4d.

Double Vols, 64 pp., sewed, with Map, 4d.

Bound in cloth, with colored Map, 6d.

LIST OF THE SERIES.

MEDFORDSHIRE, with Sketch Maps,
by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A.,
F.R.G.S.

BERKSHIRE, with Sketch Maps,
by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A.,
F.R.G.S.

CAMBRIDGE and HUNTINGDON,
with Sketch Maps, by Rev. J. P.
Faunthorpe, M.A., F.R.G.S.

CHESHIRE, by J. H. Sortwell.

CORNWALL, with Sketch Maps,
by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A.,
F.R.G.S.

**CUMBERLAND and WESTMORE-
LAND**, by J. Walton.

DERBYSHIRE, with Sketch Maps,
by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A.,
F.R.G.S.

DEVONSHIRE, with Sketch Maps,
by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A.,
F.R.G.S.

DORSET, with Sketch Maps, by Rev.
J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A., F.R.G.S.

DURHAM, by W. Lawson, F.R.G.S.

ESSEX, by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.

GLOUCESTER, by J. Walton.

HAMPSHIRE, with Sketch Maps,
by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A.,
F.R.G.S.

HEREFORDSHIRE, by Rev. D.
Morris, B.A.

HERTFORDSHIRE, with Sketch
Maps, by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe,
M.A., F.R.G.S.

KENT, by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.

LANCASHIRE, by W. Hughes,
F.R.G.S.

LEICESTER and RUTLAND, by J.
Walton.

LINCOLNSHIRE, with Sketch Maps,
by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A.,
F.R.G.S.

MIDDLESEX, by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.
MONMOUTHSHIRE, by Rev. D.
Morris, B.A.

NORFOLK, by Rev. D. Morris, B.A.
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, by Rev. D.
Morris, B.A.

NORTHUMBERLAND, by J. Walton.
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE, with Sketch
Maps, by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe,
M.A., F.R.G.S.

OXFORD and BUCKS, with Sketch
Maps, by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe,
M.A., F.R.G.S.

SHROPSHIRE, by Rev. D. Morris.

SOMERSET, by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.

STAFFORDSHIRE, by Rev. D. Morris.

SUFFOLK, by Rev. D. Morris, B.A.

SURREY, by W. Hughes, F.R.G.S.

SUSSEX, with Sketch Maps, by Rev.

J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A., F.R.G.S.

WARWICKSHIRE, by Rev. D.
Morris, B.A.

WILTSHIRE, with Sketch Maps,
by Rev. J. P. Faunthorpe, M.A.,
F.R.G.S.

WORCESTERSHIRE, by Rev. D.
Morris, B.A.

YORKSHIRE, NORTH and EAST Rid-
ings, with Sketch Maps, by Rev. J.
P. Faunthorpe, M.A., F.R.G.S.

YORKSHIRE, WEST Riding, with
Sketch Maps, by Rev. J. P. Faun-
thorpe, double vol., 4d. and 6d.

NORTH WALES, by W. Garratt
Jones, double vol., 4d. and 6d.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON ; AND LIVERPOOL.

SCHOOL REGISTERS, &c.

Philips' Public Elementary School Registers, arranged to meet
the Requirements of the New Code.

*An entirely New Series, on an improved plan, arranged by an
Inspector of Schools.*

1. *The Class Register of Attendance and
Payments,*

For 200 Names. Foolscap folio, quarter-bound, stiff cover, 9d.

2. *The Admission Register,*

For 600 Names, with Index. Foolscap folio, quarter-bound, stiff
cover, 1s. 6d.

3. *The Admission Register,*

For 1,200 Names, with Index. Foolscap folio, strongly half-bound,
cloth sides, 3s. 6d.

4. *The Summary Register,*

Arranged to receive the results of the Class Register for *five* years.
Foolscap folio, quarter-bound, stiff cover, 1s. 6d.

5. *The Summary Register,*

Arranged to receive the results of the Class Register for *ten* years.
Foolscap folio, strongly half-bound, cloth sides, 3s. 6d.

6. *The Evening School Register of Attendance
and Payments,*

Arranged to meet the requirements of the New Code. Foolscap
folio, stiff cover, price 6d.

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

Standard Register, No. 1.

Record of Admission, Annual Results, and Examination Schedules, compiled in accordance with the requirements of the Revised Code, by one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. Foolscap folio, half-bound, 7s. 6d.

Standard Register, No. 2.

Roll for Daily Use, Name of School, Number of Roll, &c.; compiled by the same. Foolscap folio, stiff cover, 8d.

Newton's Admission Register, No. 1.

Contains space for 600 Names, and Columns for all the requirements of the Committee of Council on Education. Foolscap folio, stiff cover, 1s. 6d.

Newton's Admission Register, No. 2.

For 1,200 Names. Foolscap folio, half-bound, cloth sides, 3s. 6d.

Newton's Class Register,

Ruled for the Year, and requires the Name, Residence, Age, &c., to be entered only once during the whole year. It contains space for 50 Names, Columns for recording the results of Four Quarterly Examinations, and a page for entering the Course of Lessons for each Quarter. Foolscap folio, stiff cover, 7d.

Newton's Quarterly Class Register,

Ruled for each Quarter for 50 Names. It contains a Copy of the Examination Schedule, with Columns for recording the results of four Quarterly Examinations, and a page for entering the Course of Lessons for each Quarter. Foolscap folio, stiff cover, 8d.

Newton's General Register or Summary, No. 1.

Arranged to receive all the Results of the Class Register for Five Years. A printed copy of Form IX. is given for each year. Foolscap folio, stiff cover, 1s. 6d.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON ; AND LIVERPOOL.

Newton's General Register, No. 2.

To serve for Ten Years. Foolscap folio, strongly half-bound, cloth sides, 3s. 6d.

Newton's Evening School Register,

Contains space for 60 Scholars. It is ruled for 24 Weeks, and contains Columns for entering the Results of Four Monthly Examinations. Foolscap folio, stiff cover, 6d.

*Daily Record of Application to Study and
General Deportment.*

For use in Ladies' Schools. Foolscap 8vo., neat cover, 6d.

*Daily Record of Application to Study and
General Deportment.*

For use in Boys' Schools. Foolscap 8vo., neat cover, 6d.

The Teacher's Class Register.

Foolscap 8vo., cloth, 2d.

Philips' Sunday School Library Register.

On a new and improved plan. Folio, strongly half-bound, cloth sides, 12s. 6d.

Philips' School Treasurer's Cash Book.

Arranged according to the Forms and Directions of the Committee of Council on Education. It contains Balance Sheets for Twenty Years. Oblong folio, strongly half-bound, cloth sides, 5s.

Philips' School Log Book.

Ruled, Indexed, and Paged, with Directions for making Entries. Post 4to., strongly half-bound, cloth sides, 6s., or with Lock, 7s. 6d.

Philips' School Portfolio,

For holding Official Correspondence. With Lock, 4s.

GEORGE PHILIP & SON, PUBLISHERS,

Taylor's Manual of Vocal Music,

For use in Public Elementary Schools, and adapted to the requirements of the New Code. Forming a Complete Guide to Singing at Sight. By John Taylor, author of "A few words on the Anglican Chant," &c. Crown 8vo., bound in cloth, 1s. 6d.

Or it may be had in Parts—

Part 1.—THEORETICAL, principally for Home Work. Crown 8vo., stiff cover, price 6d.

Part 2.—PRACTICAL, for use in School. Crown 8vo., stiff cover, price 9d.

THIS Work, prepared expressly to meet the requirements of the New Code by a Certificated Teacher of great practical experience, is based upon an entirely new plan, and offers to Teachers the following among other special advantages:—

I.—An arrangement of the cardinal facts and principles of Music essential to the acquirement of the Art of Singing at Sight, *arranged for memory work as Home Lessons.*

II.—A comprehensive test of the pupil's knowledge of the same by means of copious Exercises in Writing.

III.—Nearly 200 carefully graduated Musical Exercises, consisting with hardly an exception of *actual Musical Compositions*, (*Pieces, Tunes, &c.*,)—the Sol-Fa Syllables, Time Marks, and other noteworthy points being indicated in every instance where needed. *Provision is thus afforded for satisfying the requirements of the Minute of May, 1872, without the necessity of obtaining additional Music.*

IV.—Exclusive employment is made of the ordinary Musical Notation.

V.—The Work may be used with good effect by Teachers possessing but a slight knowledge of Music.

Tablet Lessons.

For use in the School-room or Nursery. The Set, comprising 19 royal broadside sheets, in cover, with millboard back and wooden ledge to hang up, 3s. 6d.; the separate sheets, each 2d.

"What shall I Teach Next?"

A Series of Subjects for Lessons in Religious Knowledge, Reading, Writing, Arithmetic, Grammar, Geography, and Dictation, for Four Years, progressively arranged in Daily Portions. By W. C. Sparrow. Crown 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

32, FLEET STREET, LONDON; AND LIVERPOOL.

PHILIPS' DRAWING COPY BOOKS,

Designed and Drawn by a Practical Teacher.

SIMPLE STUDIES IN STRAIGHT LINE AND PERSPECTIVE, in Seven Books. Oblong 4to., printed on Toned Drawing Paper, each 3d. The Set, bound in cloth elegant, 2s. 6d.

LIST OF THE SERIES.

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. Introductory Book.
1. Straight Line Objects drawn Geometrically.
2. Straight and Curve Line Objects drawn Geometrically. | 3. Straight Line Objects in Perspective
4. Straight and Curve Line Objects in Perspective.
5. Floral Forms drawn Geometrically.
6. Studies of Flowers, in Outline. |
|---|---|

* * These Drawing Copy Books have been expressly prepared for the use of pupils in Public Schools desiring to pass at the Government Examinations. Nos. 3 and 4 will be found an excellent preparation for Drawing from Models.

EASY LANDSCAPES. First Series, in Six Books. Oblong 4to., printed on Toned Drawing Paper, each 3d. The Set, bound in cloth elegant, 2s. 6d.

EASY LANDSCAPES. Second Series, in Six Books. Oblong 4to., printed on Toned Drawing Paper, each 3d. The Set, bound in cloth elegant, 2s. 6d.

SCRIPTURE PRINTS.

For Schools and Families. The Set comprises 36 Prints, beautifully printed in Oil Colors, with Texts in Ornamental Borders. Size—17 inches by 13 inches. In neat cover, 15s.; the separate Prints, each 6d. The Set mounted on 18 millboards and Varnished, £1 5s.

LIST OF PLATES IN THE SET—

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. The Warning Voice (Christ Knocking at the Door).
2. The Good Shepherd.
3. St. John Baptist.
4. The Lord's Prayer (Infant Samuel).
5. The Parables of Nature.—The Lilies of the Field.
6. The Great Physician (Healing the Sick).
7. Christ with Little Children.
8. The Ascension.
9. The Light of the World.
10. The God of the Widow (The Widow of Nain).
11. The Hour of Need (Hagar and Ishmael).
12. The Ministry of Angels (Jacob's Dream).
13. A Christmas Carol (The Announcement to the Shepherds).
14. The Guardian Angel.
15. Infant Piety (Samuel and Eli). | 16. The Presentation in the Temple.
17. The Agony in the Garden.
18. The Crucifixion.
19. The Beatitudes.
20. The Holy Family.
21. The Triumphal Entry.
22. The Questioning with the Doctors.
23. The Last Supper.
24. The Man of Sorrows.
25. The Flight into Egypt.
26. The Good Samaritan.
27. Christ the Living Water.
28. The Visit of the Wise Men.
29. The Infant Saviour.
30. The Prophet on the Mount.
31. The Chief Shepherd.
32. Bearing the Cross.
33. The Greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven.
34. Ananias and Sapphira.
35. Holy Baptism.
36. Raising Lazarus. |
|--|--|

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS,

**PHILIPS' SERIES OF
HEAD LINE COPY BOOKS.**

**PHILIPS' HOME AND COLONIAL COPY BOOKS, Written
and Arranged by Alexander Stewart. In Fifteen Books,
Foolscap 4to., each 2d.**

LIST OF THE SERIES.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 Preliminary Exercises. | 9 Round and Small Hands. |
| 2 Letters and Combinations. | 10 Small Hand. |
| 3 Short Words. | 11 Text, Round, and Small Hands. |
| 4 Capitals. | 12 Introduction to Ladies' Hand. |
| 5 Text Hand. | 13 Ladies' Hand. |
| 6 Text and Round. | 14 Commercial Sentences. |
| 7 Round Hand. | 15 Figures. |
| 8 Introduction to Small Hand. | |

This Series is produced by an entirely New Process, the Lines being printed direct from CURTIS PLAINS BY PATENTING MACHINERY, thus securing an accuracy and finish much superior to that obtainable by any process hitherto employed. In the proper Gradation and Arrangement of the Lines, as well as in the Style of Writing and Engraving, much thought and care have been bestowed, and it is believed they will recommend themselves to all Practical Teachers as an improvement upon any existing series.

**PHILIPS' PROGRESSIVE SERIES OF SCHOOL COPY
BOOKS, Written and Arranged by Alexander Stewart.**

FOOLSCAP 4to., Printed on Fine Cream Paper, each 2d.

FINE EDITION, on superfine paper, each 3d.

LIST OF THE SERIES.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 Preliminary Exercises. | 9 Small Hand. |
| 2 Alphabet in Progressive Order. | 10 Large, Round, and Small Hands. |
| 3 Short Words. | 11 Large, Text, Round, and Small Hands. |
| 4 Large Hand. | 12 Ladies' Small Hand. |
| 5 Text Hand. | 13 Commercial Small Hand. |
| 6 Large and Round Hands. | 14 Figures. |
| 7 Round Hand. | 15 Introductory Book for Girls. |
| 8 Introduction to Small Hand. | 16 Ladies' Angular Hand — First Book. |
| 9 Introductory Book.—Large, Round, and Small Hands. | |
| 10 Round and Small Hands. | |

GEORGE PHILIP AND SON, PUBLISHERS.

PHILIPS' PROGRESSIVE SERIES OF COPY BOOKS—Continued.

POST 4to., Printed on Fine Cream Wove Paper, each 4d.

DEMY 4to., extra Superfine Series, each 6s.

LARGE POST 4to. Series, each 6d.

LIST OF THE SERIES.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 Initiatory Exercises. | 9 Small Hand. |
| 2 Alphabet in Progressive Order. | 10 Large, Round, and Small Hands. |
| 3 Short Words. | 11 Ladies' Small Hand. |
| 4 Large Hand. | 12 Set of Commercial Sentences. |
| 5 Large and Round Hands. | 13 Text Hand. |
| 6 Round Hand. | 14 Large, Text, Round, and Small Hands. |
| 7 Introduction to Small Hand. | |
| 8 Round and Small Hands. | |

PHILIPS' VICTORIA COPY BOOKS. With Engraved Headlines, Written and Arranged by Alexander Stewart. An entirely New Series, in Twelve Books, oblong 4to., printed on superfine extra thick cream wove paper, each 3d.

LIST OF THE SERIES.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 Initiatory Exercises. | 7 Introduction to Small Hand. |
| 2 Alphabet in Progressive Order. | 8 Round and Small Hands. |
| 3 Short Words. | 9 Small Hand. |
| 4 Text Hand. | 10 Text, Round and Small Hands. |
| 5 Text and Round Hands. | 11 Introduction to Ladies' Hand. |
| 6 Round Hand. | 12 Ladies' Small Hand. |

* * These Copy Books are well adapted for use in Middle Class Schools and Ladies' Seminaries, and will be found to combine excellence of quality with moderation in price.

PHILIPS' SERIES OF HISTORICAL COPY BOOKS. In Twelve Books, Demy 4to., Extra Thick Paper, each 6d.

LIST OF THE SERIES.

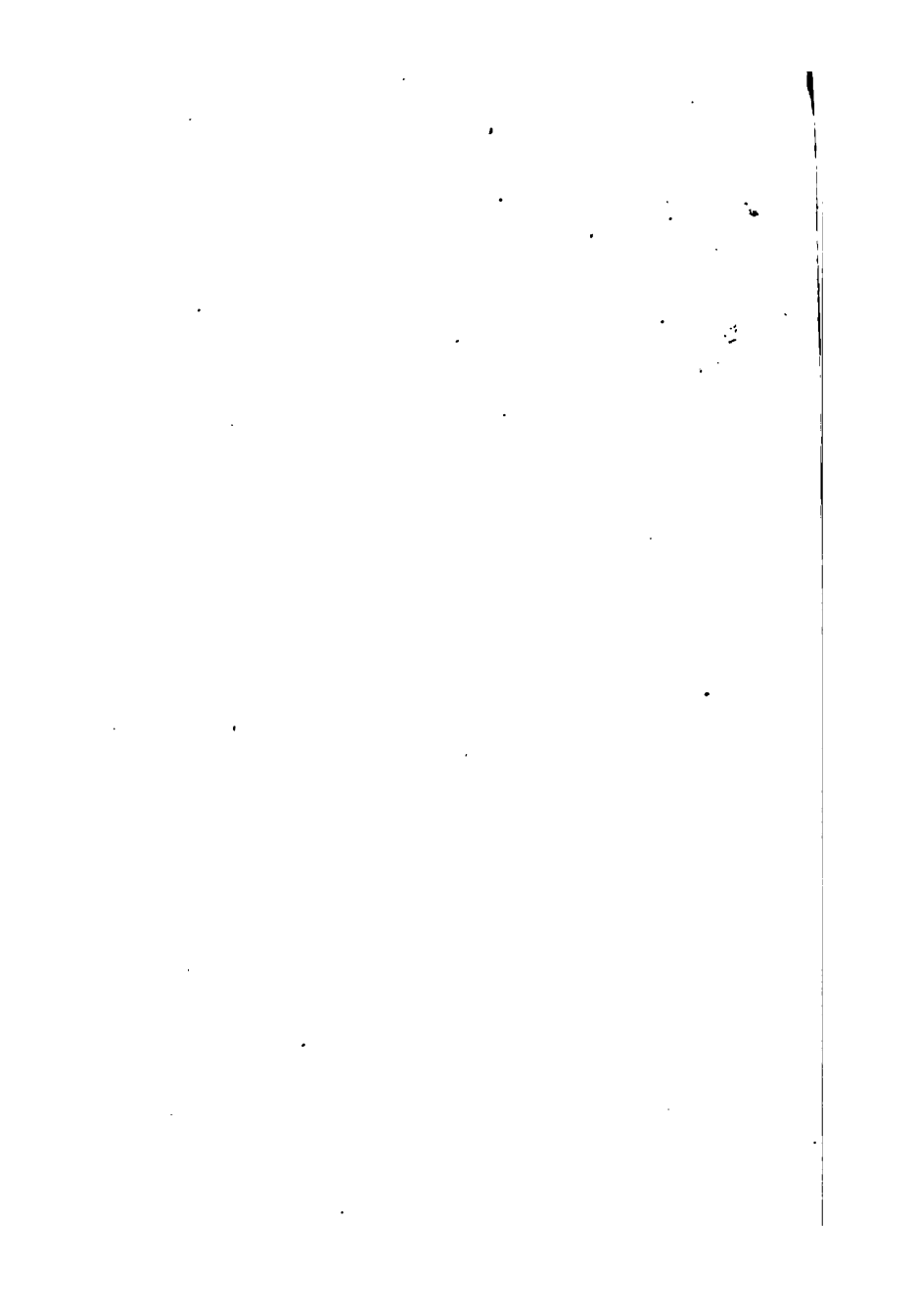
- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 William the Conqueror, to Henry the First. | 7 Henry the Seventh, to Edward the Sixth. |
| 2 Stephen, to Richard the First. | 8 Mary, to James the First. |
| 3 John, to Edward the First. | 9 Charles the First, to Charles the Second. |
| 4 Edward the Second, to Richard the Second. | 10 James the Second, to Anne. |
| 5 Henry the Fourth, to Henry the Sixth. | 11 George the First, to George the Third. |
| 6 Edward the Fourth, to Richard the Third. | 12 George the Fourth, to Victoria. |

The lines selected narrate some of the most remarkable events of English History, Chronologically arranged, commencing with the reign of William the Conqueror, and concluding with that of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, thus forming a pleasing outline of the History of England, calculated to interest the learner, and instil into the mind a taste for history.

PHILIPS' SERIES OF COPY SLIPS, arranged and written by Alexander Stewart, printed on fine cream-wove paper. 4d.

LIST OF THE SERIES.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 Short Words. | 5 Small Hand. |
| 2 Large Hand. | 6 Ladies' Small Hand. |
| 3 Round Hand. | 7 Text Hand. |
| 4 Introduction to Small Hand. | |



George Philip and Son, Publishers, London and Liverpool.

GEOGRAPHICAL CLASS BOOKS.

A CLASS-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with Examination Questions, by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Foolsap 8vo., cloth	s. d.
AN ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOK OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Foolsap 8vo., cloth	3 6
A CLASS BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, with numerous Diagrams and Examination Questions, by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Foolsap 8vo., cloth	3 6
AN ELEMENTARY CLASS BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, with Diagrams, by William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Intended as a Companion Text Book to "Philips' Physical Atlas for Beginners." Foolsap 8vo., cloth, colored	1 0
ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE, with a Map. By William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial 32mo, neat cover, 2d., or in cloth	0 3
ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF ENGLAND AND WALES, with a Map. By William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial 32mo, neat cover, 2d., or in cloth	0 3
ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF SCOTLAND AND IRELAND, with Maps. By William Hughes, F.R.G.S. Imperial 32mo., neat cover, 2d., or in cloth	0 3
OUTLINES OF GEOGRAPHY, FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES, by William Lawson, St. Mark's College, Chelsea. Foolsap 8vo., cloth	3 0
THE GEOGRAPHY OF RIVER SYSTEMS, by William Lawson, St. Mark's College, Chelsea. Foolsap 8vo., cloth	1 0
THE GEOGRAPHY OF COAST LINES, by William Lawson, St. Mark's College, Chelsea. Foolsap 8vo., cloth	1 0
THE YOUNG SCHOLAR'S GEOGRAPHY, by William Lawson. Foolsap 8vo, stiff cover, 6d., cloth	0 9
A MANUAL OF HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY, for the use of Civil Service Students, Training Colleges, &c. By W. J. C. Crawley, B.A. Foolsap 8vo., cloth	2 0

George Philip and Son, Publishers, London and Liverpool.

George Philip and Son, Publishers, London and Liverpool.

EDUCATIONAL MAPS.

PHILIPS' SERIES OF LARGE SCHOOL-ROOM MAPS,

With the Physical Features boldly and distinctly delineated, and the Political Boundaries carefully colored. Size—5 feet 8 inches by 4 feet 6 inches. Mounted on rollers and varnished. Constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

Price 16s. each.

THE WORLD, IN HEMI-
SPHERES

EUROPE

ASIA

AFRICA

NORTH AMERICA

SOUTH AMERICA

AUSTRALIA AND NEW
ZEALAND

NEW SOUTH WALES

ENGLAND AND WALES

SCOTLAND

IRELAND

PALESTINE

INDIA

Price 21s. each.

THE WORLD, ON MER-
CATOR'S PROJECTION

BRITISH ISLANDS

NEW ZEALAND

OCEANIA

PHILIPS' SMALLER SERIES OF SCHOOL-ROOM MAPS.

Size—3 feet by 2 feet 6 inches.

Mounted on rollers and varnished, each 7s. 6d.

LIST OF THE MAPS.

EASTERN HEMISPHERE

WESTERN HEMISPHERE

EUROPE

ASIA

AFRICA

NORTH AMERICA

SOUTH AMERICA

AUSTRALIA

ENGLAND AND WALES

SCOTLAND

IRELAND

PALESTINE

WANDERINGS OF THE
ISRAELITES

The above are reductions of the large series, constructed by William Hughes, F.R.G.S., and are designed for use in Private Schools and Families. They are clearly and distinctly engraved, and embody an amount of information not to be had in any similar series of Maps.

George Philip and Son, Publishers, London and Liverpool.

